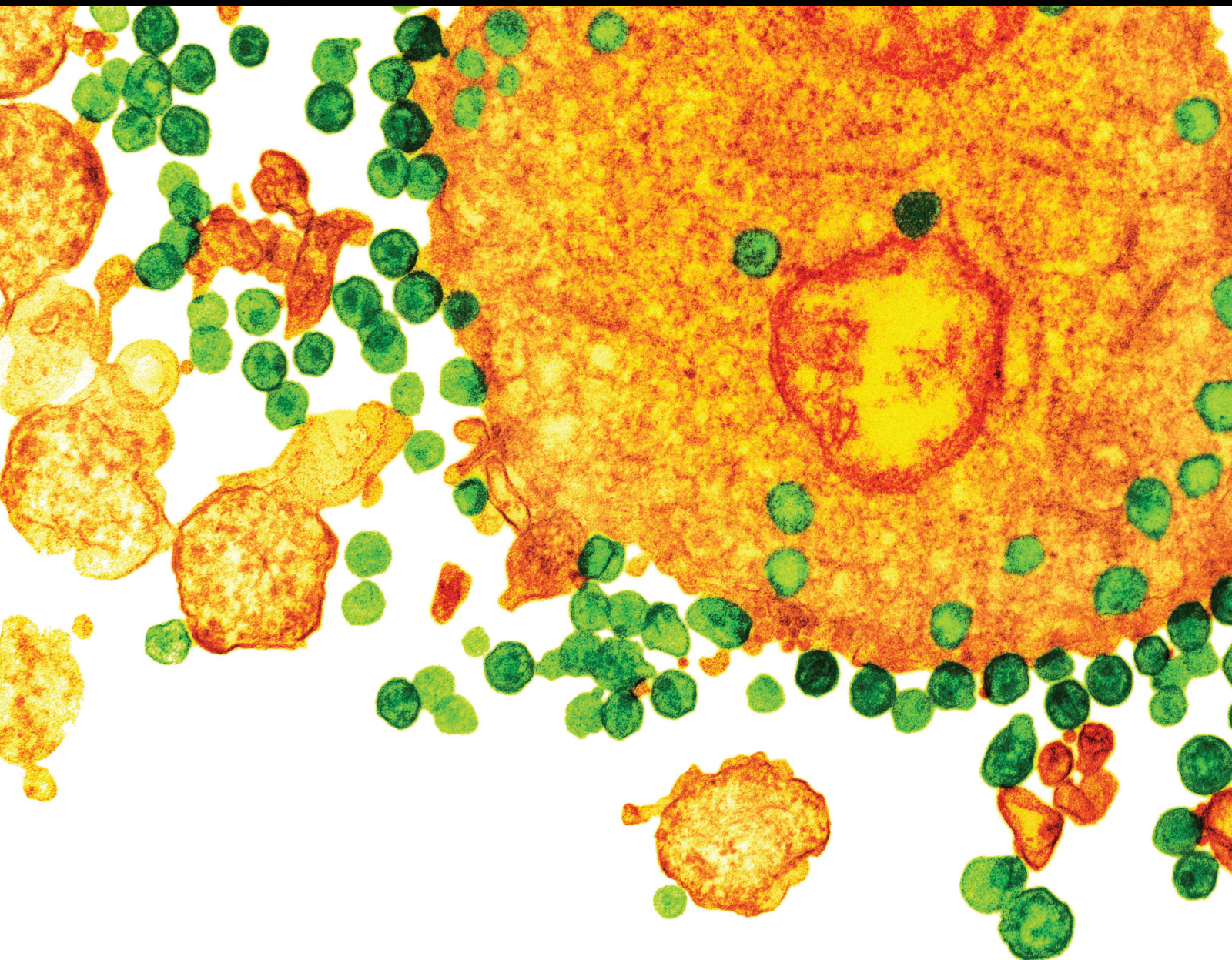


# The Role of Gut Microbiota in Health and Disease

Lead Guest Editor: Tingtao Chen

Guest Editors: Yong Li, Shengjie Li, Yisong Qian, and Meng-Hao Huang



---



# **The Role of Gut Microbiota in Health and Disease**



Canadian Journal of Infectious Diseases and Medical  
Microbiology

---

## **The Role of Gut Microbiota in Health and Disease**

Lead Guest Editor: Tingtao Chen

Guest Editors: Yong Li, Shengjie Li, Yisong Qian,  
and Meng-Hao Huang




---

Copyright © 2021 Hindawi Limited. All rights reserved.

This is a special issue published in "Canadian Journal of Infectious Diseases and Medical Microbiology." All articles are open access articles distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.



# Chief Editor

Tingtao Chen , China



## Academic Editors

Amir Abdoli , Iran  
Mohd Adnan , Saudi Arabia  
Luis C. M. Antunes , Brazil  
Mariam Arabi , Lebanon  
Mian Muhammad Awais , Pakistan  
Mostafa Bachar, Saudi Arabia  
Lalit Batra , USA  
Christian Bautista , USA  
Elisabetta Caselli , Italy  
Vinicius Castro , Canada  
Kapil Chousalkar, Australia  
Mario Dell'Agli , Italy  
Marco Di Luca , Italy  
Song Z. Ding, China  
Abdelaziz Ed-Dra , China  
Mahmoud Mohey Elhaig , Egypt  
Nahuel Fittipaldi , Canada  
Daniele Focosi, Italy  
Jorge Garbino, Switzerland  
Caroline Gilbert, Canada  
Vladimir Gilca , Canada  
Massimo Girardis , Italy  
Vijay Singh Gondil Gondil , USA  
Anissa Haddar, Tunisia  
Anurag Jyoti , India  
Matthias Karrasch , Germany  
Sandeep Kaur , India  
Sanket Kaushik, India  
Mohsin Khurshid, Pakistan  
John E. Kim, Canada  
Peter Kima, USA  
Jayaprakash Kolla , Czech Republic  
Kenneth Komatsu , USA  
Barthélémy Kuate Defo, Canada  
Zongxin Ling , China  
Benjamin Liu, USA  
Lucia Lopalco, Italy  
Tauqeer Hussain Mallhi , Saudi Arabia  
Aseer Manilal , Ethiopia  
Bishnu P. Marasini, Nepal  
Cinzia Marianelli, Italy  
Francesca Mariani, Italy  
Claudio M. Mastroianni , Italy

Gabriele Messina , Italy  
Arindam Mitra , India  
Sumi Mukhopadhyay , India  
Dr. Siddhartha Pati , India  
Daniele Piovani , Italy  
Sigrid Roberts , USA  
Mohd Saeed , Saudi Arabia  
José María Saugar , Spain  
Roshanak Tolouei Semnani , USA  
Muhammad Abu Bakr Shabbir , Pakistan  
Divakar Sharma , India  
Arif Siddiqui , Saudi Arabia  
Michael Silverman, Canada  
Amit Singh , India  
Mohammad Sistanizad , Iran  
Mejdi Snoussi , Tunisia  
Vijay Srivastava , India  
Tzanko Stantchev, USA  
Jayaraman Tharmalingam , USA  
Maria Lina Tornesello , Italy  
Julia Uhanova, Canada  
Era Upadhyay , India  
Michel T. Vaillant, Luxembourg  
Cruz Vargas-De-León , Mexico  
Chuan Wang, China  
Wei Wang , China  
Fan Yang , China  
Jianhai Yin , China  
Zohaib Yousaf, Qatar  
Keke Zhang , China


## Contents

### **Corrigendum to “Modulation of Short-Chain Fatty Acids as Potential Therapy Method for Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus”**

Ruiqi Tang  and Lanjuan Li 



Corrigendum (3 pages), Article ID 9756586, Volume 2021 (2021)

### ***Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*: A Next-Generation Probiotic in Gut Disease Improvement**

Xiaoya He, Shuyang Zhao, and Yan Li 



Review Article (10 pages), Article ID 6666114, Volume 2021 (2021)

### **Cytotoxin-Associated Gene A-Positive *Helicobacter pylori* Promotes Autophagy in Colon Cancer Cells by Inhibiting miR-125b-5p**

Xiaolin Zhong , Ou Chen , TieJun Zhou , Muhan Lü , and Juyi Wan 

Research Article (9 pages), Article ID 6622092, Volume 2021 (2021)

### **Serum Glycated Albumin Levels Are Affected by Alcohol in Men of the Jinuo Ethnic Group in China**

Chaoyu Zhu, Xuhong Hou, Ming Li, Qingyi Sun, Huijuan Lu, Yuqian Bao, Li Wei, Weiping Jia , and Fusong Jiang 


Research Article (7 pages), Article ID 6627074, Volume 2021 (2021)

### **Alleviation of Anxiety/Depressive-Like Behaviors and Improvement of Cognitive Functions by *Lactobacillus plantarum* WLPL04 in Chronically Stressed Mice**

Xuan Sun , Hong-Fei Zhang , Chao-Lin Ma , Hua Wei , Bao-Ming Li , and Jie Luo 




Research Article (11 pages), Article ID 6613903, Volume 2021 (2021)

### **A Comparative Transcriptomic Analysis of Human Placental Trophoblasts in Response to Pathogenic and Probiotic *Enterococcus faecalis* Interaction**

Qianglai Tan, Zhen Zeng, Feng Xu, and Hua Wei 



Research Article (9 pages), Article ID 6655414, Volume 2021 (2021)

### **Gut Microbiota-Derived Metabolites in the Development of Diseases**

Guangyu Shen, Jing Wu , Bang-Ce Ye , and Nan Qi 


Review Article (7 pages), Article ID 6658674, Volume 2021 (2021)

### **Modulation of Short-Chain Fatty Acids as Potential Therapy Method for Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus**

Ruiqi Tang  and Lanjuan Li 







Review Article (13 pages), Article ID 6632266, Volume 2021 (2021)

### **The Applications of Nanopore Sequencing Technology in Pathogenic Microorganism Detection**

Xiaojuan Zhu, Shanshan Yan, Fenghua Yuan, and Shaogui Wan 

Review Article (8 pages), Article ID 6675206, Volume 2020 (2020)



### **Analysis of the Salivary Microbiome in Obstructive Sleep Apnea Syndrome Patients**

Peizeng Jia , Jianyin Zou , Shankai Yin , Feng Chen , Hongliang Yi , and Qian Zhang 

Research Article (7 pages), Article ID 6682020, Volume 2020 (2020)



**Improved High-Throughput Sequencing of the Human Oral Microbiome: From Illumina to PacBio**

Jie Zhang , Lingkai Su , Yuan Wang , and Shuli Deng 



Research Article (13 pages), Article ID 6678872, Volume 2020 (2020)

**A Clinic Trial Evaluating the Effects of Aloe Vera Fermentation Gel on Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis**

Yan Shi, Kehong Wei, Jiachen Lu, Jing Wei, Xiaojing Hu , and Tingtao Chen 



Research Article (9 pages), Article ID 8867548, Volume 2020 (2020)

**The Impact of Age and Pathogens Type on the Gut Microbiota in Infants with Diarrhea in Dalian, China**

Qingjie Fan, Ming Yi, He Liu, Yushuang Wang, Xinke Li, Jieli Yuan, Lili Wang, Binbin Hou , and Ming Li 



Research Article (13 pages), Article ID 8837156, Volume 2020 (2020)

**Evaluation of the Antibacterial Activity and Probiotic Potential of *Lactobacillus plantarum* Isolated from Chinese Homemade Pickles**

Y. Zeng, Y. Li, Q. P. Wu , J. M. Zhang, X. Q. Xie, Y. Ding, S. Z. Cai, Q. H. Ye, M. T. Chen, L. Xue, S. Wu, H. Y. Zeng, X. J. Yang, and J. Wang 

Research Article (11 pages), Article ID 8818989, Volume 2020 (2020)

**MiR-155-Mediated Deregulation of GPER1 Plays an Important Role in the Gender Differences Related to Inflammatory Bowel Disease**

Xiaojuan Shao, Jintao Li, Fumin Xu, Dongfeng Chen , and Kaijun Liu 

Research Article (11 pages), Article ID 8811477, Volume 2020 (2020)

## Corrigendum

# Corrigendum to “Modulation of Short-Chain Fatty Acids as Potential Therapy Method for Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus”

**Ruiqi Tang**  and **Lanjuan Li** 

*State Key Laboratory for Diagnosis and Treatment of Infectious Diseases,  
National Clinical Research Centre for Infectious Diseases,  
Collaborative Innovation Centre for Diagnosis and Treatment of Infectious Diseases, The First Affiliated Hospital,  
College of Medicine, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, Zhejiang 310003, China*

Correspondence should be addressed to Lanjuan Li; [ljli@zju.edu.cn](mailto:ljli@zju.edu.cn)

Received 23 May 2021; Accepted 23 May 2021; Published 8 June 2021

Copyright © 2021 Ruiqi Tang and Lanjuan Li. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

In the article titled “Modulation of Short-Chain Fatty Acids as Potential Therapy Method for Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus” [1], errors were identified in Figures 1 and 2 which were introduced during the preparation of the manuscript. The arrows for adipose tissue in Figure 1 should be pointing

down for lipid buffering capacity and pointing up for inflammation. In Figure 2, the arrows for skeletal muscle should be pointing up. The authors confirm that this does not affect the results and conclusion of the article, and the revised figures are included below.



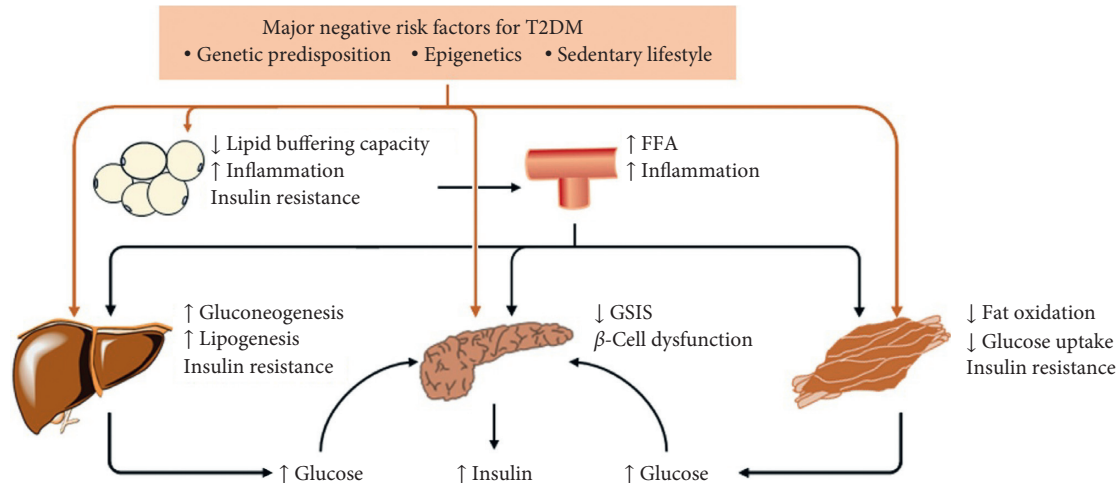


FIGURE 1: T2DM pathophysiology. A matrix of negative genetic, epigenetic, and lifestyle factors interact with one another and induce dysfunction of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells and insulin resistance in the liver, skeletal muscle, or adipose tissue, thereby leading to the development of hyperinsulinemia and hyperglycemia. Moreover, once reduced lipid-buffering capacity in adipose tissue occurs, circulating lipid concentrations increase, leading to ectopic fat storage in the liver, skeletal muscle, and pancreas as well as the development of insulin resistance and dysfunction of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells. In addition, inflamed adipose tissue results in a low-grade systemic inflammation, which contributes to the development of insulin resistance and T2DM. FFA, free fatty acid; GSIS, glucose-stimulated insulin secretion; T2DM, type 2 diabetes mellitus.

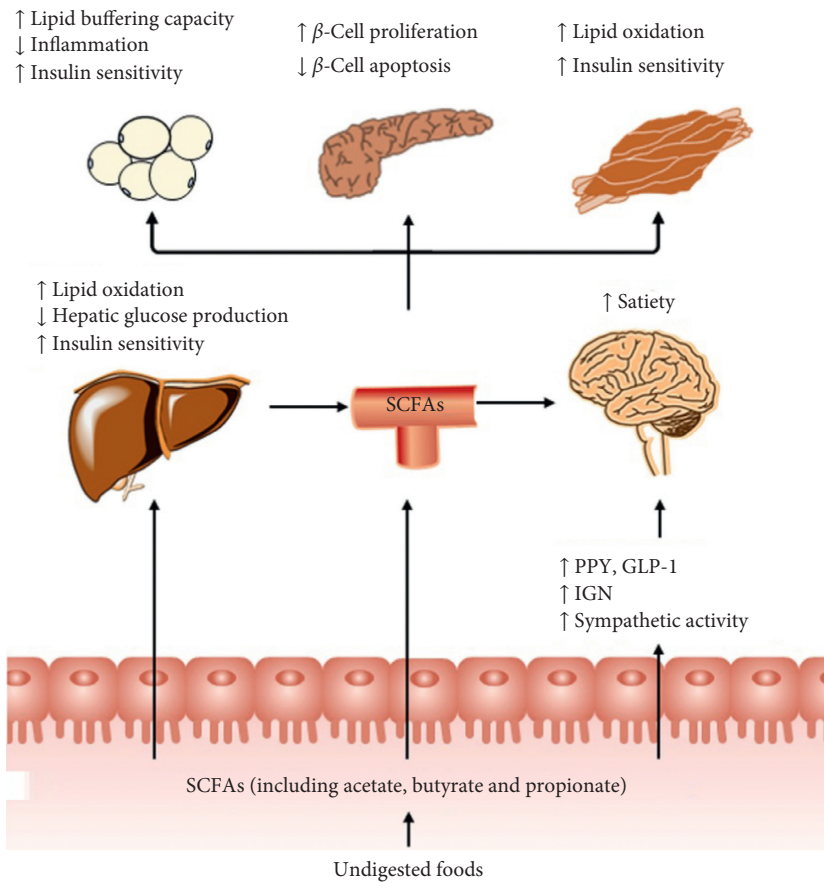


FIGURE 2: Impact of gut-derived SCFAs in T2DM. SCFAs (acetate, butyrate, and propionate) are produced from the fermentation of indigestible foods in the distal intestine by gut microbiota. In the distal gut, acetate, propionate, and butyrate stimulate the secretion of the “satiety” hormones GLP-1 and PYY in enteroendocrine-L cells, which leads to metabolic benefits upon satiety and glucose homeostasis. Furthermore, butyrate and propionate induce IGN and sympathetic activity, thereby beneficially leading to control of body weight and glucose homeostasis. Very little propionate and butyrate and a high concentration of acetate reach the circulation. They can also affect the metabolism and function of peripheral tissues directly (e.g., liver, adipose tissue, and muscle). Furthermore, circulating levels of acetate and propionate might cross the BBB and regulate satiety *via* CNS-related mechanisms. BBB, blood-brain barrier; CNS, central nervous system; GLP-1, glucagon-like peptide-1; GSIS, glucose-stimulated insulin secretion; IGN, intestinal gluconeogenesis; PYY, peptide YY; SCFAs, short-chain fatty acids; T2DM, type 2 diabetes mellitus.

## References

- [1] R. Tang and L. Li, "Modulation of Short-Chain Fatty Acids as Potential Therapy Method for Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus," *Canadian Journal of Infectious Diseases and Medical Microbiology*, vol. 2021, Article ID 6632266, 13 pages, 2021.



## Review Article

# *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*: A Next-Generation Probiotic in Gut Disease Improvement

Xiaoya He,<sup>1</sup> Shuyang Zhao,<sup>2</sup> and Yan Li <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>State Key Laboratory of Oral Diseases, National Clinical Research Center for Oral Diseases, West China Hospital of Stomatology, Sichuan University, No. 14, Section 3, Renmin South Road, Chengdu 610041, China

<sup>2</sup>Queen Mary School of Medical College, Jiangxi Medical College, Qianhu Campus, Nanchang University, No. 1290 Xuefu Street, Jiangxi 330031, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Yan Li; [feifeiliyan@163.com](mailto:feifeiliyan@163.com)

Received 20 November 2020; Revised 9 January 2021; Accepted 24 February 2021; Published 5 March 2021

Academic Editor: Tingtao Chen

Copyright © 2021 Xiaoya He et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

The researchers are paying more attention to the role of gut commensal bacteria in health development beyond the classical pathogens. It has been widely demonstrated that dysbiosis, which means the alternations of the gut microbial structure, is closely associated with development of intestinal chronic inflammation-related diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), and even infectious diseases including bacterial and viral infection. Thus, for reshaping ecological balance, a growing body of literatures have proposed numerous strategies to modulate the structure of the gut microbiota, which provide more revelation for amelioration of these inflammation or infection-related diseases. While the ameliorative effects of traditional probiotics seem negligible, emerging next generation probiotics (NGPs) start to receive great attention as new preventive and therapeutic tools. Encouragingly, within the last decade, the intestinal symbiotic bacterium *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* has emerged as the “sentinel of the gut,” with multifunction of anti-inflammation, gut barrier enhancement, and butyrate production. A lower abundance of *F. prausnitzii* has been shown in IBD, *Clostridium difficile* infection (CDI), and virus infection such as COVID-19. It is reported that intervention with higher richness of *F. prausnitzii* through dietary modulation, fecal microbiota transplantation, or culture strategy can protect the mice or the subjects from inflammatory diseases. Therefore, *F. prausnitzii* may have potential ability to reduce microbial translocation and inflammation, preventing occurrences of gastrointestinal comorbidities especially in COVID-19 patients.

## 1. Introduction

Probiotics are demonstrated to have potential anti-inflammatory and antiviral effects [1, 2]. The safety and clinical efficacy in reducing the severity and duration of upper respiratory tract infections of probiotics have been demonstrated [3]. An earlier review [4] confirmed the prophylactic and therapeutic effects of several lactic acid-producing bacteria strains on viral infection, which are reported to decrease titres of Ebola and cytomegalovirus and reduce respiratory and intestinal inflammation accordingly. Recently, Eguchi et al. evaluated the ability of *Lactobacillus gasseri* against respiratory syncytial virus (RSV) in a mice model [5]. The decreasing RSV titre and the diminishing expression of proinflammatory cytokines in the lung were significantly observed while

interferons and interferon-stimulated genes were increased after the treatment. In addition, by summarizing 15 studies of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG in the treatment of acute diarrhea, Szajewska and Kołodziej [6] concluded that *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG could reduce the severity of purging and the duration of diarrhea by about 1 day, and the most effective dose was more than  $10^{10}$  CFU. According to a meta-analysis, a lower dose *Lactobacillus reuteri* was also reported to be effective in reducing the duration of diarrhea by approximately 1 day [7].

Although most traditional and widely used probiotics (e.g., *Bifidobacterium* spp. and *Lactobacillus* spp.) are safe, their effect on disease improvement is uncertain. Moreover, traditional probiotics are not disease-specific. Based on these situations, there is an urgent need for identification and

characterization of novel and disease-specific next generation probiotics (NGP). As one of the most common microbial species in the colon of healthy adults, *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* (*F. prausnitzii*) constitutes over 5 percent of the overall total bacterial population [8]. The members of the genus *Faecalibacterium* are deemed symbiotic microorganisms, omnipresent in human and animal gastrointestinal tracts (GIT) [9]. Alterations in the abundance of *F. prausnitzii* have been commonly identified to be related to a number of human intestinal and metabolic diseases [10]. Therefore, due to the pervasiveness and immunomodulator, *F. prausnitzii* is not only an important predictor but also an influential contributor to intestinal health as well as the maintenance of gut homeostasis.

Studies have shown a certain correlation between the low abundance of *F. prausnitzii* and the increased incidence of inflammatory metabolic diseases such as inflammatory bowel disease [11], Crohn's disease [12], colitis [13] and some infectious diseases such as *Clostridium difficile* infection [14], human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) [15], and hepatitis B virus (HBV) [16]. On the other hand, supplementation with *F. prausnitzii* may contribute to the amelioration of specific metabolic disorders and inflammatory diseases [17–19].

Given the above, it is fair to speculate that these anti-inflammatory and antiviral effects can well lead to the prevention and/or relief of COVID-19-related symptoms, at least partially or in combination with other medicines. Thus, this raises a possibility that *F. prausnitzii* might be a new candidate probiotic which can be used in COVID-19 patients. Herein, we discuss recent advances in the understanding of the protective effects and mechanisms on infectious diseases of *F. prausnitzii* and its potential relevance in COVID-19 infection.

## 2. The Bionomics of *F. prausnitzii*

*F. prausnitzii* is one of the most abundant and widely distributed bacterial species inhabiting the human intestine, which has been consistently described as one of the most important butyrate producers found in the intestine [20]. Taxonomically, *F. prausnitzii* belongs to the *Firmicutes* phylum, the *Clostridia* class, and the *Ruminococcaceae* family, and the species is currently the only representative characterized within the genus [9]. Metabolically, as an anaerobe, *F. prausnitzii*, a non-spore-forming and non-motile rod that is Gram-positive, is exceedingly oxygen-sensitive [9]. It is difficult to survive even in an anaerobic environment, but adding riboflavin, cysteine or glutathione to the culture medium can improve its survival rate in a microaerobic environment [21]. *F. prausnitzii* can be divided into two lineages, line I and line II, and the differences in their physiological functions are still unclear [21].

A variety of monosaccharides can be used by bacteria as their energy sources, while the use of more complex carbohydrates varies from strain to strain. The nutrients can be obtained from the host or derived from other gut microbes cross-feeding. *F. prausnitzii* can use fructose, oligofructose, starch and inulin, but not arabinose,

melibiose, raffinose, rhamnose, ribose, and xylose. Acetic acid can stimulate its growth and produce carbon dioxide, but not hydrogen [9]. The major fermentation products from glucoses and acetate by *F. prausnitzii* are formate, D-lactate, and butyrate [9].

The proportion of *F. prausnitzii* in gut microbiota is flexible affected by the colon physiological environment such as the pH, oxygen concentration, and cholate [21, 22]. Moreover, both improper diet and smoking will lead to a decreased count of *F. prausnitzii* [23]. In addition, the use of certain drugs can also modulate the abundance of *F. prausnitzii* in the intestine. For example, taking rifaximin can increase the level of *F. prausnitzii* [24], while the bacterium in the stool of Crohn's disease patients is reduced by taking infliximab and high doses of cortisol [25]. Studies have reported that butyrate produced by *F. prausnitzii* has a significant protective effect on enteritis [25]. As butyrate-producing bacteria, *F. prausnitzii* acts on the immune system and has anti-cancer effects [26, 27]. It can also improve the intestinal barrier, insulin sensitivity, and oxidative stress tolerance and reduce visceral sensitivity [28, 29].

Moreover, as one of the most abundant gut commensal bacteria, *F. prausnitzii* has the double effect of competitively inhibiting pathogenic bacteria and increasing the colonization of nonpathogenic bacteria [30], which could maintain a normal proportion of the gut microbiota. When *F. prausnitzii* is cocultured with *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* (*B. thetaiotaomicron*), which can also metabolize apple pectin, *F. prausnitzii* can produce more butyric acid than it alone [31]. This indicates that *F. prausnitzii* may rely on other gut microbiota including *B. thetaiotaomicron* for cross-feeding. Some studies found that the colonization of *F. prausnitzii* requires *B. thetaiotaomicron* and *Escherichia coli* (*E. coli*) to be preexisted in the intestine, which could prepare suitable conditions for *F. prausnitzii* by reducing redox potential and altering the composition of nutrients [32, 33]. In addition, *F. prausnitzii* and normal intestinal microecology can effectively prevent the proliferation of intestinal pathogenic bacteria such as *Escherichia coli*, *Clostridium*, and *Shigella*, which reduce the possibility of intestinal epithelium injury, thereby avoiding the activation of intestinal immune cells and the release of inflammatory factors [34].

Therefore, *F. prausnitzii* is a probiotic with an important protective effect on the human intestine and its reduction will lead to weakened intestinal anti-inflammatory and immune regulation capabilities.

Some characteristics of *F. prausnitzii* such as the absence of adhesion of epithelial cells [35], plasmids, antimicrobial [19, 36] and hemolytic activity, and the presence of DNase activity [19] have been known to date. In addition, only the reference strain *F. prausnitzii* A2-165 [37] and the biofilm forming strain HTF-F [38] have been examined in vitro and in vivo for their beneficial anti-inflammatory effects. Some evidence points to this symbiotic intestinal bacterium, associated with intestinal barrier integrity and inflammation regulation, as an emerging "gatekeeper of the gut."

### 3. Multiskilled Commensal Bacterium

#### *F. prausnitzii*

As a major member of the human microbiome, *F. prausnitzii* is a multiskilled commensal organism. It is distributed widely in the mammalian digestive tract. This bacterium has a variety of biological functions, such as regulating the immune response, suppressing inflammation, and promoting the integrity of the intestinal barrier.

**3.1. Anti-inflammatory Effects.** *F. prausnitzii* is a commensal bacterium with anti-inflammatory property, as demonstrated in a clinical trial [32]. Various studies have demonstrated decreasing abundance of *F. prausnitzii* in the gut could reduce protection against inflammatory interactions. This defensive mechanism possibly involves stimulating active molecules to secrete anti-inflammatory while inhibiting the secretion of proinflammatory cytokines. *F. prausnitzii* secretes anti-inflammatory molecules which can block the IL-1 $\beta$ -induced NF- $\kappa$ B signaling pathway, thereby reducing the production of interleukin IL-8 secreted by intestinal epithelial cells [39]. Additionally, *F. prausnitzii* can promote the secretion of IL-10 through peripheral blood monocytes, dendritic cells (DCs), and macrophages [37, 40] and consequently inhibit the synthesis of proinflammatory cytokines such as IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6, and IL-12 [41]. Through these mechanisms, the anti-inflammatory effect of *F. prausnitzii* in colitis may be realized, and through its anti-inflammatory properties, this bacterium may promote intestinal immune homeostasis.

**3.2. Enhancement of Gut Barrier Function.** Another key to intestinal development and maturity is the establishment of the integrity of the intestinal mucosa, which is not only essential for the absorption of nutrients, but also necessary for preventing bacteria and food antigens from entering the underlying tissues [42]. The metabolites released by *F. prausnitzii* have been shown to reduce the severity of inflammation by improving the function of the intestinal barrier and affecting paracellular permeability [43, 44]. Rossi et al. reported that the cell-free supernatant of *F. prausnitzii* can enhance the intestinal mucus barrier function by affecting the permeability of epithelial cells [40]. The improvement in permeability of *F. prausnitzii* appears to be related to the expression of certain tightly bound proteins [43]. It was investigated that *F. prausnitzii* could increase the levels of tight junction proteins occludin and E-cadherin and decrease colonic permeability, alleviating inflammation both in vitro and in vivo [45]. Moreover, *F. prausnitzii* may also help to maintain sufficient proportions of various cell types of secretory lineage in the intestinal epithelium via the mucus pathway and O-glycan mucus formation [31].

**3.3. Effects of Metabolites.** Although we have confirmed the anti-inflammatory property of *F. prausnitzii* and its supernatant, the exact active substance and its mechanism have not been fully elucidated due to its complex

composition. As an acetate consumer, *F. prausnitzii* has capacity to generate anti-inflammatory molecules such as butyrate and salicylic acids [32]. A growing body of the literature has reported that the main metabolites of *F. prausnitzii*, butyrate, play an important role in its anti-inflammatory activity. Butyrate is a short-chain fatty acid (SCFA) produced by intestinal microorganisms fermenting dietary fiber [46]. Moreover, *F. prausnitzii* has been consistently regarded as one of the main butyrate producers found in the intestine [47]. Butyrate provides energy (5–15% of the total calories) to the host and regulates the immune system, thereby protecting the host from pathogens [48].

Butyrate is secreted by intestinal microbiota and plays a significant role in intestinal physiology and body function. It is of great importance to prevent the invasion of pathogens, regulate the immune system, and reduce cancer progression [49]. As a representative of numerous pathways for electron disposal in the gut microbiota, *F. prausnitzii* can form butyrate, and its concomitant generation of NAD<sup>+</sup> and decreased ferredoxin is able to facilitate immune response modulation.

Salicylic acid is another metabolic product with anti-inflammatory effects delivered by *F. prausnitzii* [32]. As strong modulators of the inflammatory process, salicylic acid can also block the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B to inhibit the production of IL-8 as same as butyrate [50]. In the pharmaceutical industry, it is commonly recognized that salicylic acid can work as the forerunner of 5-aminosalicylic acid (5-ASA), which is a drug prescribed in the management procedure of IBD [24]. It has been documented in vitro that 10 mM of salicylic acid could reduce the level of IL-8 as well as the concentration found in the colon [32].

In addition, *F. prausnitzii* is capable of secreting anti-inflammatory substances including butyrate and salicylic acid, as previously described. Quévrain et al. reported another anti-inflammatory compound producing by *F. prausnitzii* called microbial anti-inflammatory molecule (MAM), which can inhibit the trigger of NF- $\kappa$ B in vitro and vivo as well [18, 34]. Since MAM operates actively at the center of signaling molecule I $\kappa$ B kinase  $\alpha$  (IKK $\alpha$ ), extra management of signal transduction molecules upstream or downstream of IKK $\alpha$  may significantly enhance its effects. In general, MAM could reach all over the body, and it can play a significant role in the regulation of inflammatory complications at anatomical locations outside of the intestine. The main mechanisms of *F. prausnitzii* are shown in Figure 1.

### 4. The Diseases Related to *F. prausnitzii*

As an important part of healthy human gut commensals, *F. prausnitzii* exerts significant actions on human health. Accumulating studies showed that the dysbiosis caused by the change of the count of *F. prausnitzii* in the intestine was closely related to the onset of some intestinal diseases such as IBD, irritable bowel syndrome (IBS), and colorectal cancer (CRC) [37, 51, 52].

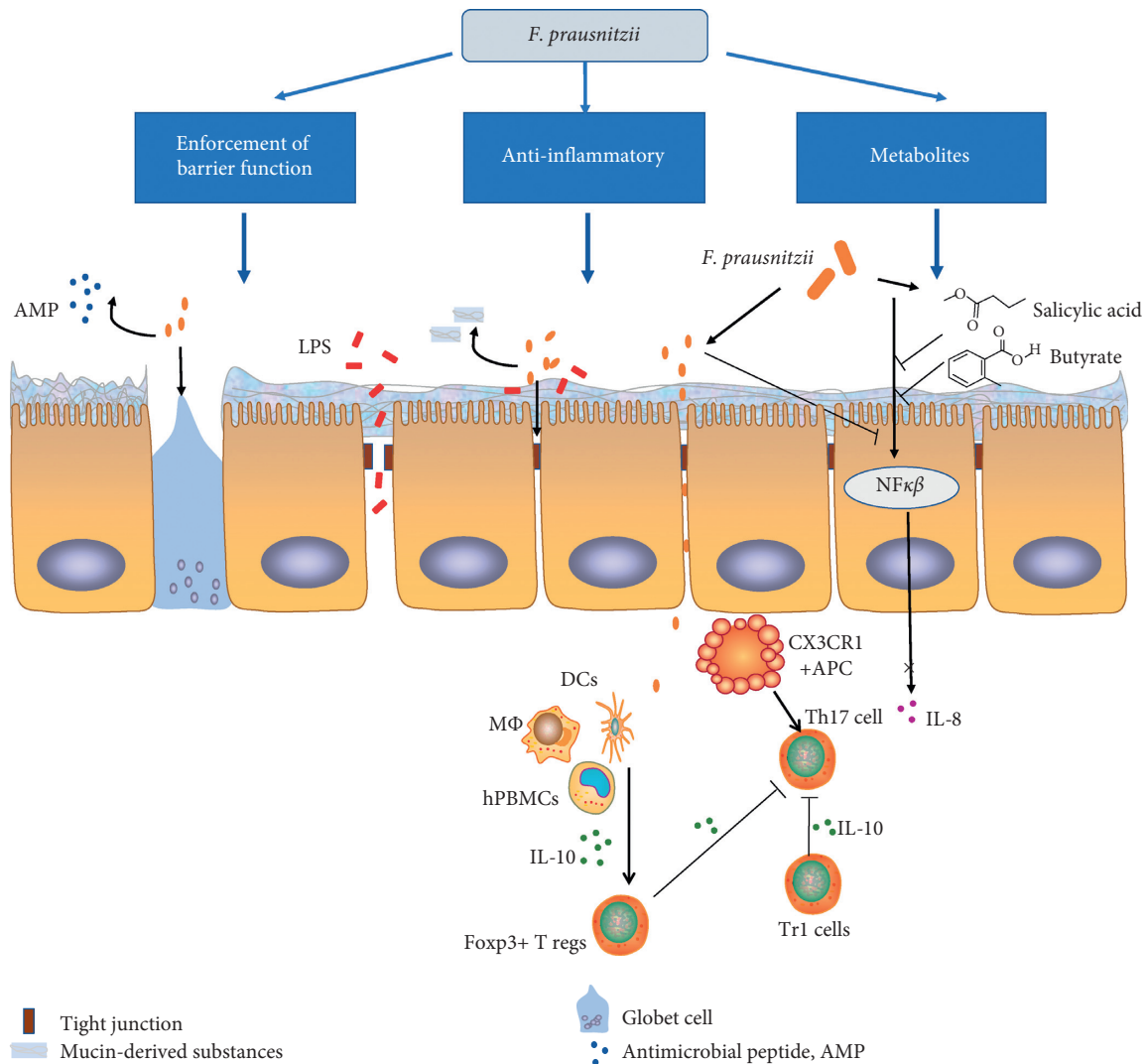


FIGURE 1: Mechanism underlying the anti-inflammation and enhancement of barrier function of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*. The effector molecules of *F. prausnitzii* encourage secretion of IL-10 from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs), dendritic cells (DCs), and macrophages, and thus, proinflammatory cytokines are downregulated. The metabolites from *F. prausnitzii*, butyrate and salicylic acid, can block the secretion of IL-8 through inhibition of activation NF- $\kappa$ B signaling and inflammation. The metabolites and effector molecules of *F. prausnitzii* can enhance the barrier function through providing growth factors from mucin degradation. *F. prausnitzii* could interact with the host by strengthening the intestinal barrier or modulating mucin turnover and immune responses.

4.1. IBD. Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD), whose two major forms are ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's disease (CD) [53], is a chronic inflammation of the intestine induced by immune response under environmental conditions such as genetic susceptibility, diet, and antibiotic use. In the past few decades, plenty of clinical research data has shown that the composition and diversity of microbiota is modified in patients with IBD. Compared to that in healthy people, an increasing abundance of *Proteobacteria* was observed in the fecal microbiota of patients with active CD and UC, while lower fecal counts of *Firmicutes* were detected [37]. *F. prausnitzii*, as the most abundant bacteria in human

intestine, possesses a small amount in CD and UC patients [54]. Machiels et al. found that there was a significant inverse association between the count of *F. prausnitzii* and disease activity in UC patients, even with the inactive disease [55]. Moreover, regarding the metabolites, decreasing short-chain fatty acids were observed in patients with UC [55]. Recently, Zhao et al. performed a systematic review and meta-analysis involving patients with UC and CD [56]. They found that both CD and UC patients had a lower abundance of *F. prausnitzii* than the healthy controls and a lower count of *F. prausnitzii* was detected in patients with active IBD in contrast with those in remission. In addition, it was reported

that patients receiving infliximab, a TNF- $\alpha$  blocker, showed an increase in *F. prausnitzii* population [57], which suggested a relationship in the pathomechanisms of IBD.

**4.2. CDI.** In addition to gut diseases, recent studies have shown the potential relevance between *F. prausnitzii* and infectious diseases such as CDI, HIV, and HBV. This will undoubtedly be a hotspot on *F. prausnitzii* worth studying in the future.

A study reported that patients with CDI had significantly fewer members of *F. prausnitzii* in their fecal microbiota than the healthy group [58]. Demirci et al. found that the amount of *F. prausnitzii* was reduced in patients with allergic diseases, which might suppress inflammation by decreasing proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-12 and increasing anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 [59]. Roychowdhury et al. revealed that supplementation with anti-inflammatory butyrate-producing commensal bacteria and prebiotic might help to promote innate immune responses and minimize bacterial burden and adverse effects during a course of antibiotic and *Clostridium difficile* exposure [60]. Moreover, a study observed increased *F. prausnitzii* in a cured recurrent CDI patient who had received fecal microbiota transplantation (FMT) 4.5 years ago.

Le Bastard et al. [61] discovered that ampicillin resulted in a sharp drop in bacterial species richness and diversity along with a fall in the percentage of *F. prausnitzii*. In mice receiving FMT, dysbiosis was immediately reversed with a significant increase in *F. prausnitzii*.

**4.3. Virus-Infected Gut Dysfunction.** Furthermore, Lu et al. found that gastrointestinal microbiota changes were linked to CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell counts and immune activation in those with HIV [14]. In that study, *F. prausnitzii* is overrepresented in HIV-infected individuals who are immunological ART nonresponders or untreated compared to those immunological ART responders. Similarly, another study revealed that *F. prausnitzii* was depleted in HIV-positive persons on long-term ART compared to HIV-negative and the amount of *F. prausnitzii* has a negative correlation with gut dysfunction [15]. It has also been observed that the count of *F. prausnitzii* in asymptomatic carriers showed significant variation, and the variation range was considerably higher in patients with chronic hepatitis B and those with decompensated HBV cirrhosis in comparison with healthy controls [16]. These findings have revealed the potential connection between *F. prausnitzii* and viral infectious diseases, suggesting the possibility of *F. prausnitzii* as a targeted probiotic in the treatment of viral infectious diseases.

## 5. Strategies to Modulate the Abundance of *F. prausnitzii*

Due to the fact that all the *F. prausnitzii* strains from feces of healthy individuals showed positive anti-inflammation [62], it could be a promising target for therapeutic purpose. However, the production of medical supplements using obligate anaerobes, such as *F. prausnitzii*, is certainly a major

challenge owing to the requirements for anaerobic conditions and mass production. Herein, we propose strategies to increase the abundance of *F. prausnitzii* from three perspectives.

**5.1. Dietary Interventions Modulate *F. prausnitzii*.** The structure of microbial communities of human beings depends, to a great extent, on the dietary factor, for bacterial composition in the gut is closely related to the available nutritional compounds [62]. The intake of the typical westernized diet which means a large amount of animal meat, sugar, animal fat, processed foods, and low fiber diet could reduce *F. prausnitzii*, whereas a high fiber diet with less meat can increase *F. prausnitzii* [63]. Hence, the abundance of *F. prausnitzii* can be regulated through the consumption of prebiotics and/or formulations. Treatment with inulin-type fructans and fructo-oligosaccharides has been demonstrated to increase the level of *F. prausnitzii* compared to placebo (maltodextrin) in patients [64]. Supplementation of prebiotic inulin-oligofructose also led to an increase of *F. prausnitzii* in healthy individuals [65]. An increase of *F. prausnitzii* was reported for red wine intake compared to baseline in male metabolic syndrome patients and healthy individuals [66]. Another study found that healthy men who consumed polydextrose or soluble corn fiber supplements had more *F. prausnitzii* than men who did not take fiber supplements, suggesting that this might be potential prebiotics [67]. In a research on the effects of a low-energy diet with prebiotic properties for patients with type 2 diabetes, *F. prausnitzii* increased by 34% compared to a placebo diet [68].

*F. prausnitzii* is reported to consume various diet including polysaccharides, such as the prebiotic inulin, arabinoxylans, resistant starch, fructan supplement, and ectins [63, 69]. As the most important modulators of gut microbiota, polysaccharides are generally consumed in the food because of their relative security, availability, and low price. A study demonstrated that increased consumption of polysaccharides had the potential to give advantage to individuals with a typical western-style diet, on condition that they take in enough dietary fiber [70]. As shown in several meta-analyses, the increased intake of dietary fiber greatly reduces the mortality risk [71].

**5.2. Fecal Microbiota Transplantation.** In recent years, there has been considerable interest in FMT, which is implemented by transferring the microbiota from healthy donors to people suffering from dysbiosis to restore eubiotic state. In an earlier study, van Nood et al. demonstrated that FMT could heal recurrent CDI, targeting the gut microbiota which can exert profound influence on the host metabolism [72]. Furthermore, researchers found that infusion of donor feces was significantly more effective for the treatment of recurrent CDI than the use of antibiotics. Moreover, in order to treat Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis, Cui et al. proposed a step-up FMT strategy consisting of a FMT, then by further FMT steps or standard IBD prescriptions depending upon the patient's therapeutic response [73]. It is known that FMT can influence the growth of



*Bacteroidetes* and *Firmicutes*, especially *F. prausnitzii* [74]. A recent study investigates the safety and effectiveness of FMT in patients with mild or moderate UC by giving 47 patients treatments of fresh FMT. It shows that FMT resulted in clinical remission in patients with mild to moderate UC and that the remission may be associated with significantly increased levels of *F. prausnitzii* [75]. Sarrabayrouse et al. investigate changes in recipient intestinal mucosa upon contact with a fecal suspension (FS) obtained from a healthy donor by using a human explant tissue model and an in vivo mouse model. Interestingly, it shows that tissues with a low microbial load and a higher relative abundance of *Firmicutes* were more susceptible to FMT [76]. These studies suggest that *F. prausnitzii* can be a diagnostic and therapeutic candidate for the use of FMT in UC.

However, beneficial effects of FMT can be affected by dietary and host immune factors. The microbial structure of a healthy individual must be taken into account in time and in accordance with dietary, immune, and aging influences. In addition, the potential risk of the transmission of obesity and metabolic syndrome associated flora ought not to be ignored. FMT from the obese ones caused an increase in adiposity in mice, indicating the potential risk of transmission of some diseases associated flora [77]. Therefore, FMT needs further assessment.

**5.3. Cultivate *F. prausnitzii* In Vitro.** In addition to fecal microbiota transplantation and dietary regulation, how to cultivate *F. prausnitzii* in vitro is of vital importance. At present, the research on the isolation of *F. prausnitzii* and the exploration of the relationship between *F. prausnitzii* and diseases from the strain level are still in the preliminary stage at home and abroad. Therefore, the isolation and identification of *F. prausnitzii* and the screening of excellent strains that are correlated with human health and have strong biological activity have become an important prerequisite for further in-depth research on it. *F. prausnitzii* is extremely oxygen-sensitive, which may lose validity when exposed to the air for 2 minutes, and it is difficult to cultivate even in an anaerobic environment [9]. Adding riboflavin and cysteine or glutathione to the medium can make it grow in low oxygen environment [78]. In order to adapt to the micro-oxygen environment in the intestine, *F. prausnitzii* uses flavin and thiols as shuttle carriers inside and outside the cell to transfer electrons to oxygen and protect itself from oxidative stress [78]. Khan et al. found that the obligate anaerobic *F. prausnitzii* can be kept alive at ambient air for 24 h in a growth medium formulated with the antioxidants cysteine and riboflavin plus the cryoprotectant inulin [79]. It suggests that we can improve the growth of *F. prausnitzii* in vitro by changing the composition of the medium.

## 6. Potential Clinical Applications of *F. prausnitzii* in Diseases, Even in COVID-19 Infection

Since *F. prausnitzii* is extremely sensitive to changes in the intestinal environment, fecal- or mucosal-related *F. prausnitzii* can be regarded as a potential biomarker for diagnosis of

intestinal diseases. However, a single bacterial species cannot be a universal biomarker for all types of diseases. Lopez-Siles proposed that the F-E index obtained by combining the abundance of *F. prausnitzii* and *E. coli* can be a better indicator than the single specie [80], which could discriminate between CD, IBS, and CRC [25, 52, 80], also distinguish CRC patients from other intestinal diseases. Since IBD is a chronic disease, many researchers paid their attention to the use of biomarkers to predict its prognosis. The lower CD activity index, C-reactive protein levels, and erythrocyte sedimentation rate have been demonstrated to be related to higher *F. prausnitzii* counts in feces [12]. Furthermore, disease remission could recover the abundance of *F. prausnitzii* in feces [13, 25]. However, the current research studies on the characteristics and functions of this bacteria are not enough intensive and extensive. There is a need for more in-depth study on the functional activity of *F. prausnitzii* and its potential as a biomarker.

In addition, as a treatment strategy, transplantation of *F. prausnitzii* has been widely used in dysbiosis of the intestinal flora that is associated with the inflammation, autoimmune disease, and infectious diseases. Butyrate-producing bacteria have been demonstrated to prevent translocation of endotoxin, which is a compound produced by the gut microbiota and has been reported to drive insulin resistance [81]. Sokol et al. [13] designed an in vitro experiment to prove that human immune cells with *F. prausnitzii* can show a potential anti-inflammatory response in the gut. At the same time, they revealed that the transplantation of *F. prausnitzii* in mice could shield the gut epithelium from destruction and inhibit gut inflammation induced by experimental reagents. Additionally, several research studies have demonstrated that oral *F. prausnitzii* has an anti-inflammatory effect in IBD mice models [82, 83]. Overall, transplantation of gut microbiota particularly *F. prausnitzii* from a healthy individual to subjects with metabolic syndrome or intestinal inflammation could modulate dysbiosis and inhibit downstream proinflammatory response.

Furthermore, respiratory viral infections have been reported to be associated with altered gut microbial structure, which predispose patients to secondary bacterial infections [84]. Probiotics may be an effective adjuvant strategy for the treatment and prophylaxis of viral infections including COVID-19. Numerous experts and scholars have proposed the use of probiotics to participate in the treatment of COVID-19 [85, 86], so it is important to screen out new probiotics. Moreover, according to a recent science blog by the IASPP (International Scientific Association for Probiotics and Prebiotics), numerous researchers around the world are studying the susceptibility of the microbiome to COVID-19 and assessing the ability of various probiotic strains to reduce viral load through multiple mechanisms of action.

Researchers performed transcriptome sequencing on the bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of COVID-19 patients, and the results showed that the microbiota was dominated by pathogens or oral and upper respiratory commensal bacteria [87]. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated comorbidities generally associated with severe COVID-19 are closely related to alterations in bacteria taxa from the phyla *Bacteroidetes* and *Firmicutes* [88, 89], which were reported to regulate ACE2 expression in rodents.

To the best of our knowledge, ACE2 is known as the receptor for SARS-CoV-2 to enter the host, which is highly expressed in both the respiratory and gastrointestinal tract [90]. In addition, it plays a role in controlling intestinal inflammation and maintaining intestinal microbial ecology [91]. Interestingly, *Firmicutes* species seemed to have diverse roles in regulating ACE2 expression in the colon of mice models [92]. Moreover, Zuo et al. found that there was an inverse correlation between abundance of *F. prausnitzii* and COVID-19 severity [93]. In this study, *F. prausnitzii* was discovered to be one of the top bacterial species which show a negative correlation with COVID-19 severity.

Clinical data showed that older patients and those with underlying chronic diseases related to inflammation (such as hypertension, obesity, diabetes, and coronary artery disease) had higher SARS-CoV-2 mortality and morbidity [94, 95]. Interestingly, the abundance of *F. prausnitzii* was reported to be lower in these subjects compared with healthy individuals [96–98]. Hence, it seems reasonable that *F. prausnitzii* can be an add-on therapy for the management of COVID-19.

The possible role of *F. prausnitzii* abundance in COVID-19 infection in terms of gut integrity and inflammation needs to be further elucidated. Its potential prognostic and therapeutic value in SARS-CoV-2 infections is waiting to be explored.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest regarding the publication of this paper.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by grants from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (81771085) and Key Projects of Sichuan Provincial Department of Science and Technology (2020YFSY0008).

## References

- [1] D. E. Kiousi, “Probiotics in extraintestinal diseases: current trends and new directions,” *Nutrients*, vol. 11, no. 4, p. 788, 2019.
- [2] B. Strasser et al., “Probiotic supplements beneficially affect tryptophan-kynurenine metabolism and reduce the incidence of upper respiratory tract infections in trained athletes: a randomized, double-blinded, placebo-controlled trial,” *Nutrients*, vol. 8, no. 11, 2016.
- [3] L. Tapiovaara, L. Lehtoranta, T. Poussa, H. Mäkivuokko, R. Korpela, and A. Pitkäranta, “Absence of adverse events in healthy individuals using probiotics-analysis of six randomized studies by one study group,” *Beneficial Microbes*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 161–169, 2016.
- [4] O. Kanauchi, A. Andoh, S. AbuBakar, and N. Yamamoto, “Probiotics and paraprobiotics in viral infection: clinical application and effects on the innate and acquired immune systems,” *Current Pharmaceutical Design*, vol. 24, no. 6, pp. 710–717, 2018.
- [5] K. Eguchi, N. Fujitani, H. Nakagawa, and T. Miyazaki, “Prevention of respiratory syncytial virus infection with probiotic lactic acid bacterium *Lactobacillus gasseri* SBT2055,” *Scientific Reports*, vol. 9, no. 1, p. 4812, 2019.
- [6] H. Szajewska and M. Kołodziej, “Systematic review with meta-analysis: *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea in children and adults,” *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, vol. 42, no. 10, pp. 1149–1157, 2015.
- [7] M. Urbańska, D. Gieruszczak-Białek, and H. Szajewska, “Systematic review with meta-analysis: *Lactobacillus reuteri* DSM 17938 for diarrhoeal diseases in children,” *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, vol. 43, no. 10, pp. 1025–1034, 2016.
- [8] Y. Cao, J. Shen, and Z. H. Ran, “Association between *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* reduction and inflammatory bowel disease: a meta-analysis and systematic review of the literature,” *Gastroenterology Research and Practice*, vol. 2014, Article ID 872725, 2014.
- [9] S. H. Duncan, “Growth requirements and fermentation products of *Fusobacterium prausnitzii*, and a proposal to reclassify it as *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* gen. nov., comb. nov.,” *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, vol. 52, no. Pt 6, pp. 2141–2146, 2002.
- [10] C. V. Ferreira-Halder, A. V. d. S. Faria, and S. S. Andrade, “Action and function of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* in health and disease,” *Best Practice & Research Clinical Gastroenterology*, vol. 31, no. 6, pp. 643–648, 2017.
- [11] M. Lopez-Siles, M. Martinez-Medina, C. Abellà et al., “Mucosa-associated *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* phylotype richness is reduced in patients with inflammatory bowel disease,” *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 81, no. 21, pp. 7582–7592, 2015.
- [12] T. Fujimoto, H. Imaeda, K. Takahashi et al., “Decreased abundance of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* in the gut microbiota of crohn’s disease,” *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, vol. 28, no. 4, pp. 613–619, 2013.
- [13] H. Sokol, P. Seksik, J. P. Furet et al., “Low counts of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* in colitis microbiota,” *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*, vol. 15, no. 8, pp. 1183–1189, 2009.
- [14] W. Lu, “Association between gut microbiota and CD4 recovery in HIV-1 infected patients,” *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 9, p. 1451, 2018.
- [15] S. Pinto-Cardoso, “Fecal bacterial communities in treated HIV infected individuals on two antiretroviral regimens,” *Scientific Reports*, vol. 7, p. 43741, 2017.
- [16] H. Lu, Z. Wu, W. Xu, J. Yang, Y. Chen, and L. Li, “Intestinal microbiota was assessed in cirrhotic patients with hepatitis B virus infection,” *Microbial Ecology*, vol. 61, no. 3, pp. 693–703, 2011.
- [17] X. Qiu, M. Zhang, X. Yang, N. Hong, and C. Yu, “*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* upregulates regulatory T cells and anti-inflammatory cytokines in treating TNBS-induced colitis,” *Journal of Crohn’s and Colitis*, vol. 7, no. 11, pp. e558–e568, 2013.
- [18] N. M. Breyner, “Microbial anti-inflammatory molecule (MAM) from *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* shows a protective effect on DNBS and DSS-induced colitis model in mice through inhibition of NF- $\kappa$ B pathway,” *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 8, p. 114, 2017.
- [19] R. Martín, S. Miquel, L. Benevides et al., “Functional characterization of novel *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* strains isolated from healthy volunteers: a step forward in the use of *F. prausnitzii* as a next-generation probiotic,” *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 8, p. 1226, 2017.

- [20] P. Louis and H. J. Flint, "Diversity, metabolism and microbial ecology of butyrate-producing bacteria from the human large intestine," *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, vol. 294, no. 1, pp. 1–8, 2009.
- [21] M. Lopez-Siles, T. M. Khan, S. H. Duncan, H. J. M. Harmsen, L. J. Garcia-Gil, and H. J. Flint, "Cultured representatives of two major phylo groups of human colonic *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* can utilize pectin, uronic acids, and host-derived substrates for growth," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 78, no. 2, pp. 420–428, 2012.
- [22] G. L. Hold, A. Schwartz, R. I. Aminov, M. Blaut, and H. J. Flint, "Oligonucleotide probes that detect quantitatively significant groups of butyrate-producing bacteria in human feces," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 69, no. 7, pp. 4320–4324, 2003.
- [23] R. F. J. Benus, T. S. van der Werf, G. W. Welling et al., "Association between *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and dietary fibre in colonic fermentation in healthy human subjects," *British Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 104, no. 5, pp. 693–700, 2010.
- [24] Y. Dörffel, A. Swidsinski, V. Loening-Baucke, B. Wiedenmann, and M. Pavel, "Common biostructure of the colonic microbiota in neuroendocrine tumors and crohn's disease and the effect of therapy," *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*, vol. 18, no. 9, pp. 1663–1671, 2012.
- [25] A. Swidsinski, V. Loening-Baucke, M. Vaneechoutte, and Y. Doerffel, "Active Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis can be specifically diagnosed and monitored based on the biostructure of the fecal flora," *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 147–161, 2008.
- [26] J. Hansen, A. Gulati, and R. B. Sartor, "The role of mucosal immunity and host genetics in defining intestinal commensal bacteria," *Current Opinion in Gastroenterology*, vol. 26, no. 6, pp. 564–571, 2010.
- [27] P. L. Miller and T. L. Carson, "Mechanisms and microbial influences on CTLA-4 and PD-1-based immunotherapy in the treatment of cancer: a narrative review," *Gut Pathogens*, vol. 12, p. 43, 2020.
- [28] Q. Zhai, D. Qu, S. Feng et al., "Oral supplementation of lead-intolerant intestinal microbes protects against lead (Pb) toxicity in mice," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, p. 3161, 2019.
- [29] N. Mohebbi, "Barrier protection and recovery effects of gut commensal bacteria on differentiated intestinal epithelial cells in vitro," *Nutrients*, vol. 12, no. 8, 2020.
- [30] J. C. Clemente, L. K. Ursell, L. W. Parfrey, and R. Knight, "The impact of the gut microbiota on human health: an integrative view," *Cell*, vol. 148, no. 6, pp. 1258–1270, 2012.
- [31] L. Wrzosek, S. Miquel, M.-L. Noordine et al., "Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* influence the production of mucus glycans and the development of goblet cells in the colonic epithelium of a gnotobiotic model rodent," *BMC Biology*, vol. 11, no. 1, p. 61, 2013.
- [32] S. Miquel, M. Leclerc, R. Martin et al., "Identification of metabolic signatures linked to anti-inflammatory effects of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*," *mBio*, vol. 6, no. 2, 2015.
- [33] T. W. Hoffmann, H.-P. Pham, C. Bridonneau et al., "Microorganisms linked to inflammatory bowel disease-associated dysbiosis differentially impact host physiology in gnotobiotic mice," *The ISME Journal*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 460–477, 2016.
- [34] E. Quévrain, M. A. Maubert, C. Michon et al., "Identification of an anti-inflammatory protein from *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*, a commensal bacterium deficient in Crohn's disease," *Gut*, vol. 65, no. 3, pp. 415–425, 2016.
- [35] M. Altamimi, O. Abdelhay, and R. A. Rastall, "Effect of oligosaccharides on the adhesion of gut bacteria to human HT-29 cells," *Anaerobe*, vol. 39, pp. 136–142, 2016.
- [36] R. M. Jones, "The influence of the gut microbiota on host physiology: in pursuit of mechanisms," *The Yale Journal of Biology and Medicine*, vol. 89, no. 3, pp. 285–297, 2016.
- [37] H. Sokol, B. Pigneur, L. Watterlot et al., "*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* is an anti-inflammatory commensal bacterium identified by gut microbiota analysis of Crohn disease patients," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, vol. 105, no. 43, pp. 16731–16736, 2008.
- [38] O. Rossi et al., "*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* strain HTF-F and its extracellular polymeric matrix attenuate clinical parameters in DSS-induced colitis," *PLoS One*, vol. 10, no. 4, Article ID e0123013, 2015.
- [39] H. Sokol, P. Seksik, L. Rigottier-Gois et al., "Specificities of the fecal microbiota in inflammatory bowel disease," *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 106–111, 2006.
- [40] O. Rossi, L. A. van Berkel, F. Chain et al., "*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* A2-165 has a high capacity to induce IL-10 in human and murine dendritic cells and modulates T cell responses," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 6, no. 1, p. 18507, 2016.
- [41] J.-P. Furet, L.-C. Kong, J. Tap et al., "Differential adaptation of human gut microbiota to bariatric surgery-induced weight loss: links with metabolic and low-grade inflammation markers," *Diabetes*, vol. 59, no. 12, pp. 3049–3057, 2010.
- [42] K. R. Groschwitz and S. P. Hogan, "Intestinal barrier function: molecular regulation and disease pathogenesis," *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, vol. 124, no. 1, pp. 3–20, 2009.
- [43] A. H. Carlsson, O. Yakymenko, I. Olivier et al., "*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* supernatant improves intestinal barrier function in mice DSS colitis," *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, vol. 48, no. 10, pp. 1136–1144, 2013.
- [44] R. Martín, S. Miquel, F. Chain et al., "*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* prevents physiological damages in a chronic low-grade inflammation murine model," *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 15, p. 67, 2015.
- [45] L. Laval, R. Martín, J. Natividad et al., "Lactobacillus rhamnosus CNCM I-3690 and the commensal bacterium *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* A2-165 exhibit similar protective effects to induced barrier hyper-permeability in mice," *Gut Microbes*, vol. 6, no. 1, pp. 1–9, 2015.
- [46] A. Wächtershäuser and J. Stein, "Rationale for the luminal provision of butyrate in intestinal diseases," *European Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 39, no. 4, pp. 164–171, 2000.
- [47] S. H. Duncan, G. Holtrop, G. E. Lobley, A. G. Calder, C. S. Stewart, and H. J. Flint, "Contribution of acetate to butyrate formation by human faecal bacteria," *British Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 91, no. 6, pp. 915–923, 2004.
- [48] S. Miquel, R. Martín, O. Rossi et al., "*Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and human intestinal health," *Current Opinion in Microbiology*, vol. 16, no. 3, pp. 255–261, 2013.
- [49] G. T. Macfarlane and S. Macfarlane, "Fermentation in the human large intestine," *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*, vol. 45, no. Suppl, pp. S120–S127, 2011.
- [50] A. Tiran, H.-J. Gruber, W. F. Graier, A. H. Wagner, E. B. M. van Leeuwen, and B. Tiran, "Aspirin Inhibits *Chlamydia pneumoniae*-induced nuclear factor- $\kappa$ b activation, cytokine expression, and bacterial development in human endothelial cells," *Arteriosclerosis, Thrombosis, and Vascular Biology*, vol. 22, no. 7, pp. 1075–1080, 2002.

- [51] H.-N. Liu, H. Wu, Y.-Z. Chen, Y.-J. Chen, X.-Z. Shen, and T.-T. Liu, "Altered molecular signature of intestinal microbiota in irritable bowel syndrome patients compared with healthy controls: a systematic review and meta-analysis," *Digestive and Liver Disease*, vol. 49, no. 4, pp. 331–337, 2017.
- [52] M. Lopez-Siles, M. Martinez-Medina, R. Suris-Valls et al., "Changes in the abundance of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* phylogroups I and II in the intestinal mucosa of inflammatory bowel disease and patients with colorectal cancer," *Inflammatory Bowel Diseases*, vol. 22, no. 1, pp. 28–41, 2016.
- [53] L. Chen, W. Wang, R. Zhou et al., "Characteristics of fecal and mucosa-associated microbiota in Chinese patients with inflammatory bowel disease," *Medicine*, vol. 93, no. 8, p. e51, 2014.
- [54] E. Varela, C. Manichanh, M. Gallart et al., "Colonisation by *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and maintenance of clinical remission in patients with ulcerative colitis," *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, vol. 38, no. 2, pp. 151–161, 2013.
- [55] K. Machiels, M. Joossens, J. Sabino et al., "A decrease of the butyrate-producing species *Roseburia hominis* and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* defines dysbiosis in patients with ulcerative colitis," *Gut*, vol. 63, no. 8, pp. 1275–1283, 2014.
- [56] H. Zhao, "Systematic review and meta-analysis of the role of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* alteration in inflammatory bowel disease," *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 320–328, 2020.
- [57] H. Schäffler, A. Kaschitzki, C. Alberts et al., "Alterations in the mucosa-associated bacterial composition in Crohn's disease: a pilot study," *International Journal of Colorectal Disease*, vol. 31, no. 5, pp. 961–971, 2016.
- [58] B. Vakili, A. Fateh, H. Asadzadeh Aghdaei, F. Sotoodehnejadnematalahi, and S. D. Siadat, "Intestinal microbiota in elderly inpatients with *Clostridioides difficile* infection," *Infection and Drug Resistance*, vol. 13, pp. 2723–2731, 2020.
- [59] M. Demirci, H. B. Tokman, H. K. Uysal et al., "Reduced *Akkermansia muciniphila* and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* levels in the gut microbiota of children with allergic asthma," *Allergologia et Immunopathologia*, vol. 47, no. 4, pp. 365–371, 2019.
- [60] S. Roychowdhury, J. Cadnum, B. Glueck, M. Obrenovich, C. Donskey, and G. A. M. Cresci, "Faecalibacterium prausnitzii and a prebiotic protect intestinal health in a mouse model of antibiotic and *Clostridium difficile* exposure," *Journal of Parenteral and Enteral Nutrition*, vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 1156–1167, 2018.
- [61] Q. Le Bastard, T. Ward, D. Sidiropoulos et al., "Fecal microbiota transplantation reverses antibiotic and chemotherapy-induced gut dysbiosis in mice," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 8, no. 1, p. 6219, 2018.
- [62] A. Cattaneo, N. Cattane, S. Galluzzi et al., "Association of brain amyloidosis with pro-inflammatory gut bacterial taxa and peripheral inflammation markers in cognitively impaired elderly," *Neurobiology of Aging*, vol. 49, pp. 60–68, 2017.
- [63] Y. Benno, K. Endo, H. Miyoshi, T. Okuda, H. Koishi, and T. Mitsuoka, "Effect of rice fiber on human fecal microflora," *Microbiology and Immunology*, vol. 33, no. 5, pp. 435–440, 1989.
- [64] D. G. Burke, "The altered gut microbiota in adults with cystic fibrosis," *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 17, no. 1, p. 58, 2017.
- [65] T. Yang, M. M. Santisteban, V. Rodriguez et al., "Gut dysbiosis is linked to hypertension," *Hypertension*, vol. 65, no. 6, pp. 1331–1340, 2015.
- [66] P. Blatchford, H. Stoklosinski, S. Eady et al., "Consumption of kiwifruit capsules increases *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* abundance in functionally constipated individuals: a randomised controlled human trial," *Journal of Nutritional Science*, vol. 6, p. e52, 2017.
- [67] K. Rea, S. M. O'Mahony, T. G. Dinan, and J. F. Cryan, "The role of the gastrointestinal microbiota in visceral pain," *Gastrointestinal Pharmacology*, vol. 239, pp. 269–287, 2017.
- [68] S. Musilova, N. Modrackova, P. Hermanova et al., "Assessment of the synbiotic properites of human milk oligosaccharides and *Bifidobacterium longum* subsp. *infantis* in vitro and in humanised mice," *Beneficial Microbes*, vol. 8, no. 2, pp. 281–289, 2017.
- [69] A. Heinken, M. T. Khan, G. Paglia, D. A. Rodionov, H. J. M. Harmsen, and I. Thiele, "Functional metabolic map of *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*, a beneficial human gut microbe," *Journal of Bacteriology*, vol. 196, no. 18, pp. 3289–3302, 2014.
- [70] C. McGill, V. Iii 3rd, and L. Devareddy, "Ten-year trends in fiber and whole grain intakes and food sources for the United States population: national health and nutrition examination survey 2001–2010," *Nutrients*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 1119–1130, 2015.
- [71] C. Haro, S. Garcia-Carpintero, J. F. Alcalá-Díaz et al., "The gut microbial community in metabolic syndrome patients is modified by diet," *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, vol. 27, pp. 27–31, 2016.
- [72] E. van Nood, A. Vrieze, M. Nieuwdorp et al., "Duodenal infusion of donor feces for Recurrent *Clostridium difficile*," *New England Journal of Medicine*, vol. 368, no. 5, pp. 407–415, 2013.
- [73] B. Cui, P. Li, L. Xu et al., "Step-up fecal microbiota transplantation (FMT) strategy," *Gut Microbes*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 323–328, 2016.
- [74] A. Weingarden, "Dynamic changes in short- and long-term bacterial composition following fecal microbiota transplantation for recurrent *Clostridium difficile* infection," *Microbiome*, vol. 3, p. 10, 2015.
- [75] H. T. Chen, "Fecal microbiota transplantation ameliorates active ulcerative colitis," *Experimental and Therapeutic Medicine*, vol. 19, no. 4, pp. 2650–2660, 2020.
- [76] G. Sarrabayrouse, "Mucosal microbial load in Crohn's disease: a potential predictor of response to faecal microbiota transplantation," *EBioMedicine*, vol. 51, Article ID 102611, 2020.
- [77] V. K. Ridaura, J. J. Faith, F. E. Rey et al., "Gut microbiota from twins discordant for obesity modulate metabolism in mice," *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, vol. 341, no. 6150, Article ID 1241214, 2013.
- [78] M. T. Khan, S. H. Duncan, A. J. M. Stams, J. M. van Dijk, H. J. Flint, and H. J. M. Harmsen, "The gut anaerobe *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* uses an extracellular electron shuttle to grow at oxic-anoxic interphases," *The ISME Journal*, vol. 6, no. 8, pp. 1578–1585, 2012.
- [79] M. T. Khan, J. M. van Dijk, and H. J. Harmsen, "Antioxidants keep the potentially probiotic but highly oxygen-sensitive human gut bacterium *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* alive at ambient air," *PLoS One*, vol. 9, no. 5, Article ID e96097, 2014.
- [80] M. Lopez-Siles, "Mucosa-associated *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and *Escherichia coli* co-abundance can distinguish irritable bowel syndrome and inflammatory bowel disease phenotypes," *International Journal of Medical Microbiology*, vol. 304, no. 3-4, pp. 464–475, 2014.
- [81] A. Vrieze, E. Van Nood, F. Holleman et al., "Transfer of intestinal microbiota from lean donors increases insulin

- sensitivity in individuals with metabolic syndrome,” *Gastroenterology*, vol. 143, no. 4, pp. 913–916, 2012.
- [82] G. Sarrabayrouse, “CD4CD8 $\alpha\alpha$  lymphocytes, a novel human regulatory T cell subset induced by colonic bacteria and deficient in patients with inflammatory bowel disease,” *PLoS Biology*, vol. 12, no. 4, Article ID e1001833, 2014.
- [83] M. Lorea Baroja, P. V. Kirjavainen, S. Hekmat, and G. Reid, “Anti-inflammatory effects of probiotic yogurt in inflammatory bowel disease patients,” *Clinical & Experimental Immunology*, vol. 149, no. 3, pp. 470–479, 2007.
- [84] S. Hanada, M. Pirzadeh, K. Y. Carver, and J. C. Deng, “Respiratory viral infection-induced microbiome alterations and secondary bacterial pneumonia,” *Front Immunol*, vol. 9, p. 2640, 2018.
- [85] D. Dhar and A. Mohanty, “Gut microbiota and Covid-19-possible link and implications,” *Virus Research*, vol. 285, Article ID 198018, 2020.
- [86] F. Anwar, H. N. Altayb, F. A. Al-Abbasi, A. L. Al-Malki, M. A. Kamal, and V. Kumar, “Antiviral effects of probiotic metabolites on COVID-19,” *Journal of Biomolecular Structure and Dynamics*, vol. 2020, pp. 1–10, 2020.
- [87] Z. Shen, Y. Xiao, L. Kang et al., “Genomic diversity of severe acute respiratory syndrome-coronavirus 2 in patients with coronavirus disease 2019,” *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, vol. 71, no. 15, pp. 713–720, 2020.
- [88] T. Emoto, T. Yamashita, N. Sasaki et al., “Analysis of gut microbiota in coronary artery disease patients: a possible link between gut microbiota and coronary artery disease,” *Journal of Atherosclerosis and Thrombosis*, vol. 23, no. 8, pp. 908–921, 2016.
- [89] R. E. Ley, P. J. Turnbaugh, S. Klein, and J. I. Gordon, “Human gut microbes associated with obesity,” *Nature*, vol. 444, no. 7122, pp. 1022–1023, 2006.
- [90] J. Shang, G. Ye, K. Shi et al., “Structural basis of receptor recognition by SARS-CoV-2,” *Nature*, vol. 581, no. 7807, pp. 221–224, 2020.
- [91] T. Hashimoto, T. Perlot, A. Rehman et al., “ACE2 links amino acid malnutrition to microbial ecology and intestinal inflammation,” *Nature*, vol. 487, no. 7408, pp. 477–481, 2012.
- [92] N. Geva-Zatorsky, E. Sefik, L. Kua et al., “Mining the human gut microbiota for immunomodulatory organisms,” *Cell*, vol. 168, no. 5, pp. 928–943, 2017.
- [93] T. Zuo, F. Zhang, G. C. Y. Lui et al., “Alterations in gut microbiota of patients with COVID-19 during time of hospitalization,” *Gastroenterology*, vol. 159, no. 3, pp. 944–955, 2020.
- [94] Q. Cai, F. Chen, T. Wang et al., “Obesity and COVID-19 severity in a designated hospital in Shenzhen, China,” *Diabetes Care*, vol. 43, no. 7, pp. 1392–1398, 2020.
- [95] M. A. Hill, C. Mantzoros, and J. R. Sowers, “Commentary: COVID-19 in patients with diabetes,” *Metabolism*, vol. 107, Article ID 154217, 2020.
- [96] K. E. Wellen and G. S. Hotamisligil, “Inflammation, stress, and diabetes,” *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, vol. 115, no. 5, pp. 1111–1119, 2005.
- [97] F. J. Verdam, S. Fuentes, C. de Jonge et al., “Human intestinal microbiota composition is associated with local and systemic inflammation in obesity,” *Obesity*, vol. 21, no. 12, pp. E607–E615, 2013.
- [98] A. C. de Moraes, G. R. Fernandes, I. T. da Silva et al., “Enterotype may drive the dietary-associated cardiometabolic risk factors,” *Frontiers in Cellular and Infection Microbiology*, vol. 7, p. 47, 2017.

## Research Article

# Cytotoxin-Associated Gene A-Positive *Helicobacter pylori* Promotes Autophagy in Colon Cancer Cells by Inhibiting miR-125b-5p

Xiaolin Zhong <sup>1,2</sup>, Ou Chen <sup>3</sup>, TieJun Zhou <sup>4</sup>, Muhan Lü <sup>1,2</sup>, and Juyi Wan <sup>5,6,7</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Gastroenterology, The Affiliated Hospital of Southwest Medical University, Luzhou 646000, China

<sup>2</sup>Nuclear Medicine and Molecular Imaging Key Laboratory of Sichuan Province, Luzhou 646000, China

<sup>3</sup>Department of Gastroenterology, Ya'an People's Hospital, Ya'an 625000, China

<sup>4</sup>Department of Pathology, The Affiliated Hospital of Southwest Medical University, Luzhou 646000, China

<sup>5</sup>Department of Cardiovascular Surgery, The Affiliated Hospital of Southwest Medical University, Luzhou 646000, China

<sup>6</sup>Cardiovascular and Metabolic Diseases Key Laboratory of Luzhou, Luzhou 646000, China

<sup>7</sup>Key Laboratory of Medical Electrophysiology,

Ministry of Education & Medical Electrophysiological Key Laboratory of Sichuan Province,

(Collaborative Innovation Center for Prevention of Cardiovascular Diseases) Institute of Cardiovascular Research, Southwest Medical University, Luzhou 646000, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Juyi Wan; wanjuyi@yeah.net

Xiaolin Zhong and Ou Chen contributed equally to this work.

Received 18 November 2020; Revised 31 January 2021; Accepted 8 February 2021; Published 2 March 2021

Academic Editor: Tingtao Chen

Copyright © 2021 Xiaolin Zhong et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

**Objectives.** To investigate the effects of cytotoxin-associated gene A- (CagA-) positive *Helicobacter pylori* on proliferation, invasion, autophagy, and expression of miR-125b-5p in colon cancer cells. **Methods.** Colon cancer cells were cocultured with *H. pylori* (CagA+) to analyze the effects of *H. pylori* on miR-125b-5p and autophagy. Colon cancer cells infected with *H. pylori* (CagA+) were mimicked by transfection of CagA plasmid. The effects of CagA on the proliferation, invasion, and autophagy of colon cancer cells were analyzed. Cell counting kit-8 (CCK-8), clone formation, and Transwell assays were used to detect cell viability, proliferation, and invasion ability, respectively. Proteins and miRNAs were detected by western blotting and qPCR, respectively. **Results.** *H. pylori* (CagA+) inhibited expression of miR-125b-5p and promoted autophagy in colon cancer cells. MiR-125b-5p was underexpressed in colon cancer cells after CagA overexpression. CagA promoted colon cancer cell proliferation, invasion, and autophagy. Overexpression of miR-125b-5p inhibited the proliferation, invasion, and autophagy of colon cancer cells and reversed the effects of CagA. **Conclusion.** *H. pylori* (CagA+) infection may promote the development and invasion of colon cancer by inhibiting miR-125b-5p.

## 1. Introduction

Colon cancer is a common digestive tract tumor that usually occurs in people aged 40–50 years. According to a report, colon cancer is one of the most common tumors in China, and survey statistics show that the incidence of colon cancer among young people is increasing [1–3]. Despite tremendous breakthroughs in the detection and treatment of colon cancer, the 5-year survival rate of colon cancer patients is still not satisfactory. Indeed, more than 50% of patients with

colon cancer have distant metastasis at diagnosis, which is an important factor leading to poor prognosis [4, 5].

*Helicobacter pylori* (*H. pylori*) is the major virulence factor of chronic gastritis and peptic ulcers, which are closely related to the pathogenesis of gastric mucosa lymphoid tissue lymphoma and gastric cancer [6–8]. In recent years, it has been found that *H. pylori* may be associated with the pathogenesis of colon cancer and polyps. Zumkeller et al. first discovered through metastasis analysis that *H. pylori* infection is potentially linked to the pathogenesis of colon



cancer and adenomatous polyps [9]. Teimoorian et al. also found that *H. pylori* is associated with colon cancer and adenomatous polyps [10]. The genotype differences of *H. pylori* strains are important factors leading to different clinical outcomes after infection. There is also a higher risk of serious clinical consequences of infection with cytotoxin-associated gene A- (CagA-) positive *H. pylori* than with the negative strain [11–13].

MicroRNAs (miRNAs), small noncoding single-stranded RNAs, consist of approximately 22 nucleotides encoded by an endogenous gene. miRNAs can directly bind to target messenger RNA (mRNA) by recognizing and complementing the 3'-untranslated region (UTR). miRNAs lead to gene degradation or translation, thus downregulating the expression of target genes [14, 15]. Regulation of posttranscriptional gene expression of miRNAs plays important roles in tumorigenesis, metastasis, and drug resistance [16–18]. *H. pylori* may regulate the proliferation of gastric cancer cells by inhibiting miR-152 and miR-200b [19]. The level of miR-490-3p is also associated with the prognosis of patients with gastric cancer caused by *H. pylori* [20]. However, the mechanism of *H. pylori*-induced colon cancer is still unclear.

In this study, it was found that CagA-positive *H. pylori* might promote the proliferation, invasion, and autophagy of colon cancer cells by inhibiting miR-125b-5p, thereby inducing colon cancer.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Cell Culture and Plasmid Transfection.** Colon cancer cell lines DLD-1 and SW620 (American Type Culture Collection, USA) were cultured in RPMI-1640 medium containing 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS, Thermo Fisher, Waltham, USA), 50 U/mL penicillin, and 50 µg/mL streptomycin (15070063, Thermo Fisher, Waltham, USA).

Standard *H. pylori* (CagA+, VacA+) NCTC11637 was provided by the Chinese Center for Disease Control and Prevention. An *H. pylori* suspension with a concentration of  $1 \times 10^5$  CFU/mL was added at a ratio of 200:1 when colon cancer cells were grown to 80% confluence. Cell changes were observed at 24 h after coculture, and the expression of CagA protein was detected by western blotting. The autophagy-related proteins LC3B-II/LC3B-I, Beclin-1, and miR-125b-5p were detected by western blotting and qPCR, respectively.

*H. pylori* (CagA+) infection was simulated by transfection of the CagA plasmid (GenePharma). Transfection was carried out according to the kit instructions. The miR-125b-5p mimic overexpresses miR-125b-5p by plasmid transfection. Colon cancer cell lines DLD-1 and SW620 were divided into four groups: mimic-NC + OE-NC (miR-125b-5p negative control + CagA negative control), mimic-miR-125b-5p + OE-NC (miR-125b-5p overexpression + CagA negative control), mimic-NC + OE-CagA (miR-125b-5p negative control + CagA overexpression), and mimic-miR-125b-5p + OE-CagA (miR-125b-5p overexpression + CagA overexpression). For different experimental groups, 2 µL of Lipofectamine<sup>TM</sup> 2000 (Invitrogen, Waltham, USA), 40 pmol of CagA plasmid, miR-125b-5p plasmid and

negative control (NC) (GenePharma) were mixed in 50 µL of serum-free medium at room temperature for 15 min. The lipid compounds were diluted in 300 µL of serum-free medium and 600 µL of medium containing FBS to produce a 1 mL volume mixture and incubated with the cells at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for subsequent experiments.

**2.2. qPCR.** Total RNA was obtained using TRIzol (Invitrogen, Waltham, USA). The concentration and purity of the RNA were detected by a NanoDrop2000 spectrophotometer (NanoDrop Technologies, Wilmington, DE, USA). One microgram of RNA was reverse transcribed using a reverse transcription cDNA kit (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, USA) for the synthesis of cDNA. SYBR Green PCR Master Mix (Roche, Basel, Switzerland) was used to conduct the qPCR experiments using a PCR Detection System (ABI 7500, Life Technology, USA). The PCR cycle was as follows: pretreatment at 95°C for 10 min, followed by 40 cycles of 94°C for 15 s, 60°C for 1 min, 60°C for 1 min, and 4°C for preservation. Comparative cycle threshold ( $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$ ) analysis was employed to determine the expression of the RNAs [21, 22]. The expression levels of GAPDH and U6 were used for normalization. Primer sequences of the genes used in this work are described in Table 1.

**2.3. Cell Counting Kit-8 (CCK-8) Assay.** The cells were adjusted to a density of  $2 \times 10^4$  cells/mL and inoculated in 96-well plates (100 µL per well). Forty-eight hours after transfection, 10 µL of CCK-8 (Beyotime Institute of Biotechnology, Beijing, China) was added and cultured at 37°C for 2 h. The optical density (OD) at 450 nm was measured by a microplate reader (Tecan Infinite M200 Microplate Reader; LabX, Männedorf, Switzerland) to calculate the relative cell viability.

**2.4. Clone Formation Experiment.** A total of  $1 \times 10^3$  cells were inoculated per well into 6-well plates. The cells were cultured in a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> incubator for 2 weeks at 37°C. After aspirating the medium, 500 µL of methanol solution was added to each well to fix the cells for 15 min, and then 1 mL of crystal violet dye solution was added for 20 min. An automatic image analyzer was used to scan and photograph the cells, and the clone formation numbers were tested.

**2.5. Transwell Assay.** A total of  $3 \times 10^4$  cells were transferred into the upper chambers of a Transwell apparatus (8 µm, BD Biosciences, CA, USA). The bottom chamber was filled with a complete medium supplemented with 10% FBS. After incubation for 48 h, cells that did not invade through the membrane were swept away. Then, the cells were fixed with 20% methanol and stained with 0.2% crystal violet. Cells invading into the bottom chamber per field were counted under an inverted microscope.

**2.6. Western Blotting.** Protein was extracted by protein lysate (RIPA). A BCA kit was applied to analyze the protein

TABLE 1: Primer sequences.

Primer name	Sequence (5'-3')
miR-125b-5p-forward	TCCCTGAGACCCTAACTTGTGA
miR-125b-5p-reverse	AGTCTCAGGGTCCGAGGTATTC
CagA-forward	ATAATGCTAAATAGACAACCTTGAGCGA
CagA-reverse	TTAGAATAATCAACAAACATCAGCCAT
U6-forward	CTCGCTTCGGCAGCACAA
U6-reverse	AACGCTTCACGAATTTGCGT
GAPDH-forward	GGGAGCCAAAAGGGTTCAT
GAPDH-reverse	GAGTCCTTCCACGATACCAA

concentration. Protein was separated by SDS-PAGE at 110 V for 100 min and transferred to PVDF membranes. The PVDF membranes were blocked in 5% nonfat milk for 1 h at room temperature. The antibodies (CagA, ab224836, Abcam, San Francisco, USA; Bcl2, ab59348, 26 kD; cyclin D1, ab134175, 34 kD; E-cadherin, ab40772, 97 kD; N-cadherin, ab18203, 130 kD; LC3B-II/LC3B-I, ab48394, 19 kD/17 kD; GAPDH, ab8245, 36 kD; Beclin-1, ab207612, 52 kD) were diluted at 1:1000 with 5% BSA and added to the cells overnight at 4°C. Then, the secondary antibody (sc-516102/sc-2357; Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Inc. Dallas, TX, USA) was diluted at 1:5000 and added to the cells at room temperature for 2 h. Protein blot bands were detected by Pierce™ ECL plus western blotting substrate (Thermo Fisher, Waltham, USA) in ChemiDoc MP (Bio-Rad, California, USA).

**2.7. Statistical Analysis.** All experimental data are presented as the mean ± SD, and  $p < 0.05$  was considered statistically significant. All statistical analyses were performed using GraphPad Prism 6.

### 3. Results

*H. pylori* (CagA+) inhibits miR-125b-5p and promotes LC3B-II/LC3B-I and Beclin-1 in colon cancer cells.

CagA protein expression was significantly increased after coculture of both the DLD-1 (Figure 1(a)) and SW620 (Figure 1(b)) colon cancer cell lines with *H. pylori* (CagA+). After coculture with *H. pylori* (CagA+), miR-125b-5p expression was significantly decreased in both DLD-1 (Figure 1(c)) and SW620 (Figure 1(d)) cells. The expression of the autophagy-related proteins LC3B-II/LC3B-I and Beclin-1 was significantly higher than that in the control group for both DLD-1 (Figure 1(e)) and SW620 (Figure 1(f)) cells. The results indicated that *H. pylori* (CagA+) inhibited the expression of miR-125b-5p and promoted the expression of LC3B-II/LC3B-I and Beclin-1 in colon cancer cells.

CagA overexpression inhibits miR-125b-5p in colon cancer cells.

An *H. pylori* (CagA+) infection model was constructed by transfecting CagA. The qPCR results showed that transfection of the CagA plasmid increased the expression of

CagA and decreased miR-125b-5p, and transfection of miR-125b-5p increased the expression of miR-125b-5p, but it was still lower than that of the CagA negative control and did not affect the expression of CagA in either the DLD-1 or SW620 colon cancer cell lines (Figures 2(a) and 2(c)). The western blot results also showed that overexpression of miR-125b-5p did not affect the expression of the CagA protein in either the DLD-1 or SW620 colon cancer cell lines (Figures 2(b) and 2(d)). This indicated that the transfection experiment was successful. Moreover, overexpression of miR-125b-5p did not affect the infection efficiency of CagA but did reverse the inhibitory effect of CagA on miR-125b-5p.

CagA overexpression promotes the proliferation and invasion of colon cancer cells by inhibiting miR-125b-5p.

On the fifth day, overexpression of CagA significantly increased the viability of both DLD-1 (Figure 3(a)) and SW620 (Figure 3(d)) cells. miR-125b-5p overexpression significantly decreased the viability of both DLD-1 (Figure 3(a)) and SW620 (Figure 3(d)) cells and reversed the effect of CagA on their viability. Increased levels of CagA also significantly increased the proliferation of both DLD-1 (Figure 3(b)) and SW620 (Figure 3(e)) cells, whereas miR-125b-5p overexpression significantly decreased the proliferation of both DLD-1 (Figure 3(b)) and SW620 (Figure 3(e)) cells and reversed the effect of CagA on their proliferation. CagA overexpression significantly increased the invasion of DLD-1 (Figure 3(c)) and SW620 (Figure 3(f)) cells, and overexpressing miR-125b-5p significantly decreased the invasion of both DLD-1 (Figure 3(c)) and SW620 (Figure 3(f)) cells and reversed the effect of CagA on their invasion.

Higher levels of CagA increased the expression of the apoptosis-related protein Bcl2, the proliferation-related protein cyclin D1, and the invasion-related protein N-cadherin but decreased the expression of E-cadherin in both DLD-1 (Figure 4(a)) and SW620 (Figure 4(b)) cells. Moreover, overexpression of miR-125b-5p had the opposite effect and reversed the effects of CagA on Bcl2, cyclin D1, N-cadherin, and E-cadherin in both DLD-1 (Figure 4(a)) and SW620 (Figure 4(b)) cells. This indicated that CagA overexpression promoted the proliferation and invasion of colon cancer cells by inhibiting miR-125b-5p.

CagA overexpression promotes autophagy in colon cancer cells by inhibiting miR-125b-5p.

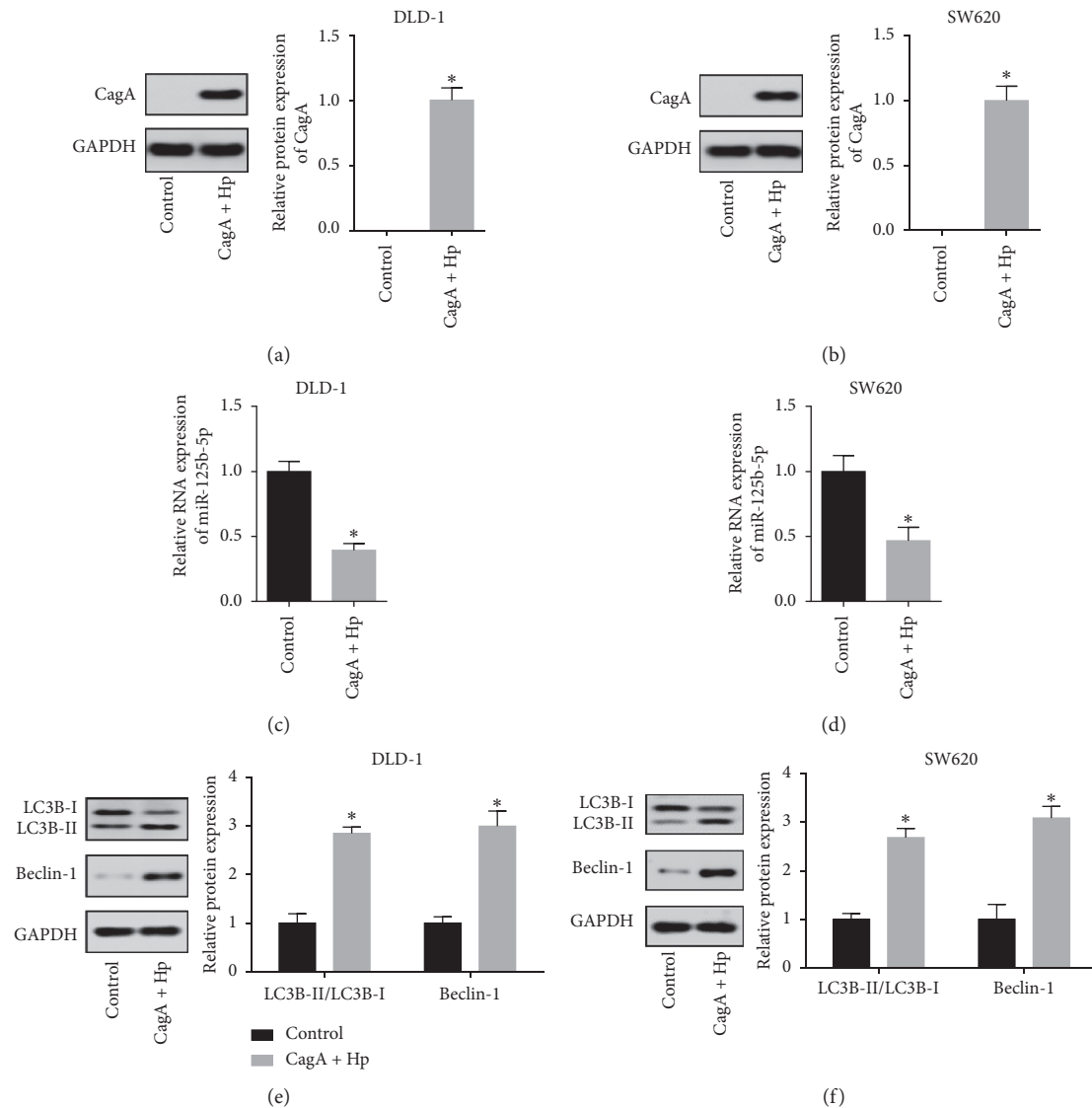


FIGURE 1: *H. pylori* (CagA+) inhibits miR-125b-5p and promotes LC3B-II/LC3B-I and Beclin-1 in colon cancer cells. (a) and (b) represent CagA protein expression was significantly increased after coculture of both the DLD-1 (a) and SW620 (b) colon cancer cell lines with *H. pylori* (CagA+). (c) and (d) represent that, after coculture with *H. pylori* (CagA+), miR-125b-5p expression was significantly decreased in both DLD-1 (c) and SW620 (d) cells. (e) and (f) represent the expression of the autophagy-related proteins LC3B-II/LC3B-I and Beclin-1 was significantly higher than that in the control group for both DLD-1 (e) and SW620 (f) cells. \* $p < 0.05$ .

Overexpression of CagA promoted the expression of the autophagy-related proteins LC3B-II/LC3B-I in both DLD-1 (Figure 5(a)) and SW620 (Figure 5(b)) colon cancer cells. Moreover, the overexpression of miR-125b-5p inhibited the expression of LC3B-II/LC3B-I and reversed the effects of CagA on the expression of LC3B-II/LC3B-I in both DLD-1 (Figure 5(a)) and SW620 (Figure 5(b)) cells. This further indicated that CagA promoted autophagy by inhibiting the expression of miR-125b-5p, thus promoting the proliferation and invasion of colon cancer cells.

#### 4. Discussion

*H. pylori* is considered a class I carcinogen, and its role in gastric cancer has been widely recognized. *H. pylori* also

plays a role in other digestive tract tumors [13]. The genotype differences of *H. pylori* strains are important factors leading to different clinical outcomes after infection. The risk of serious clinical consequences with CagA-positive strains is significantly greater than that with CagA-negative strains [23]. Research from Europe and the United States has shown that the CagA gene is present in approximately 50–70% of *H. pylori* strains. The incidence and severity of gastrointestinal ulcers in patients infected with CagA + *H. pylori* are significantly higher than in those infected with CagA strains [24]. Researchers from China also showed that the detection rate of the CagA + strain is as high as 90% in patients with chronic gastritis [25]. After *H. pylori* infection, CagA is injected into the host cell through the CagPAI-type IV secretion system and phosphorylated, causing serious tissue

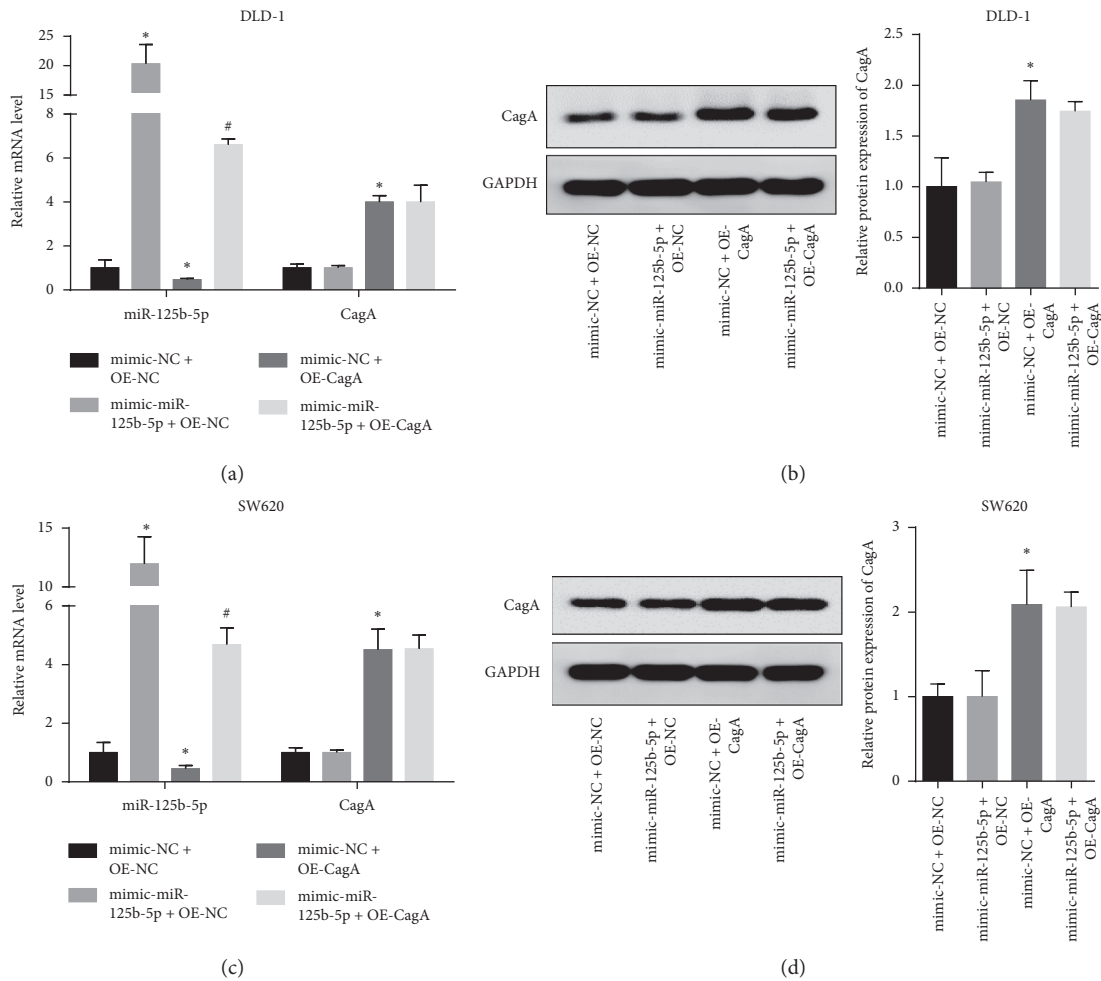


FIGURE 2: CagA overexpression inhibits miR-125b-5p, while miR-125b-5p does not affect CagA expression in DLD-1 and SW620 colon cancer cells. (a) and (c) represent the transfection of CagA plasmid decreased the miR-125b-5p level, while transfection of miR-125b-5p did not affect the CagA mRNA level in DLD-1 (a) and SW620 (c) cancer cell lines. (b) and (d) represent the transfection of miR-125b-5p did not affect the CagA protein level in DLD-1 (b) and SW620 (d) cancer cell lines. \* $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-NC, and # $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-CagA group.

inflammatory damage in the host and leading to abnormal cell function [26]. In addition, studies have confirmed in recent years that *H. pylori* can promote the epithelial-mesenchymal transition [27, 28].

In this study, the effect of CagA + *H. pylori* on colon cancer cells was analyzed. First, it was discovered that *H. pylori* (CagA+) inhibited the expression of miR-125b-5p. Other studies have found that miR-125b-5p plays an important role in the inhibition of breast cancer, gallbladder cancer, esophageal squamous cell carcinoma, and other tumors [29–31]. Second, *H. pylori* (CagA+) infection was induced by transfection of the CagA plasmid, which showed that CagA promoted the expression of proliferation-related proteins and invasion-related proteins, thus promoting the proliferation and invasion of colon cancer cells. Finally, *H. pylori* (CagA+) infection promoted the expression of autophagy-related proteins. However, the overexpression of miR-125b-5p had the opposite effects and reversed the effects of CagA on proliferation, invasion, and autophagy. These results indicated that *H. pylori* (CagA+) might

participate in the development and invasion of colon cancer by promoting autophagy, which can be inhibited by miR-125b-5p. Cao's study [32] showed that miR-125b-5p participates in the development of systemic lupus erythematosus and inhibits autophagy by targeting UVRAG. Xiao also reported that miR-125b-5p regulates autophagy [33].

Autophagy is the main pathway through which normal cells resist external stress and stimulation, but it has a dual effect on cancer cells. Autophagy promotes and inhibits the formation and development of tumors and plays different roles in different tumors and different stages of tumor development. In the early stage of tumor growth, the inhibition of autophagy activity can lead to the continuous growth of precancerous cells, indicating the role of autophagy in suppressing tumor growth; in the later stage of tumor growth, the tumor cells in the central ischemic area of the tumor experience poor nutrient status for a long duration. In the hypoxic state, autophagy provides energy support for the growth of tumor cells by degrading macromolecular substances, proteins, and organelles in the cell, which is

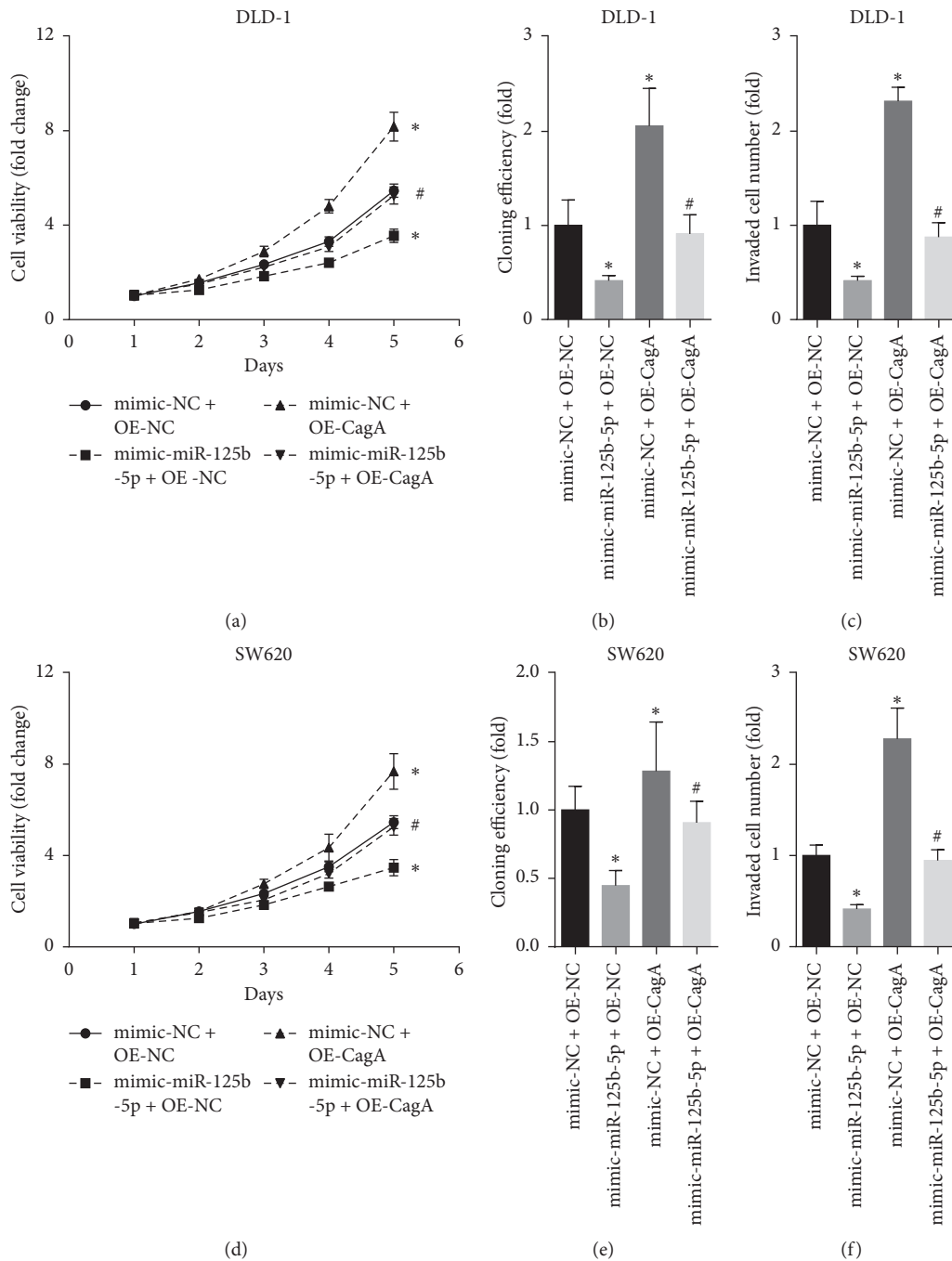


FIGURE 3: CagA overexpression promotes, while miR-125b-5p inhibits, the proliferation and invasion of colon cancer cells. (a) and (d) represent that on the fifth day, transfection of CagA plasmid significantly increased, while transfection of miR-125b-5p significantly decreased the viability of both DLD-1 (a) and SW620 (d) cells. (b) and (e) represent the transfection of CagA plasmid significantly increased, while transfection of miR-125b-5p significantly decreased the proliferation of both DLD-1 (b) and SW620 (e) cells. (c) and (f) represent the transfection of CagA plasmid significantly increased, while transfection of miR-125b-5p significantly decreased the invasion of DLD-1 (c) and SW620 (f) cells. \* $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-NC, and # $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-CagA group.

beneficial to the growth of tumor cells in a hypovascular environment [34]. Additionally, tumor cells can resist inflammatory reactions and acquire drug resistance through autophagy [35].

In conclusion, *H. pylori* (CagA+) inhibits the expression of miR-125b-5p in colon cancer cells and promotes autophagy. Overexpression of miR-125b-5p reverses the role of CagA in promoting the proliferation, invasion, and



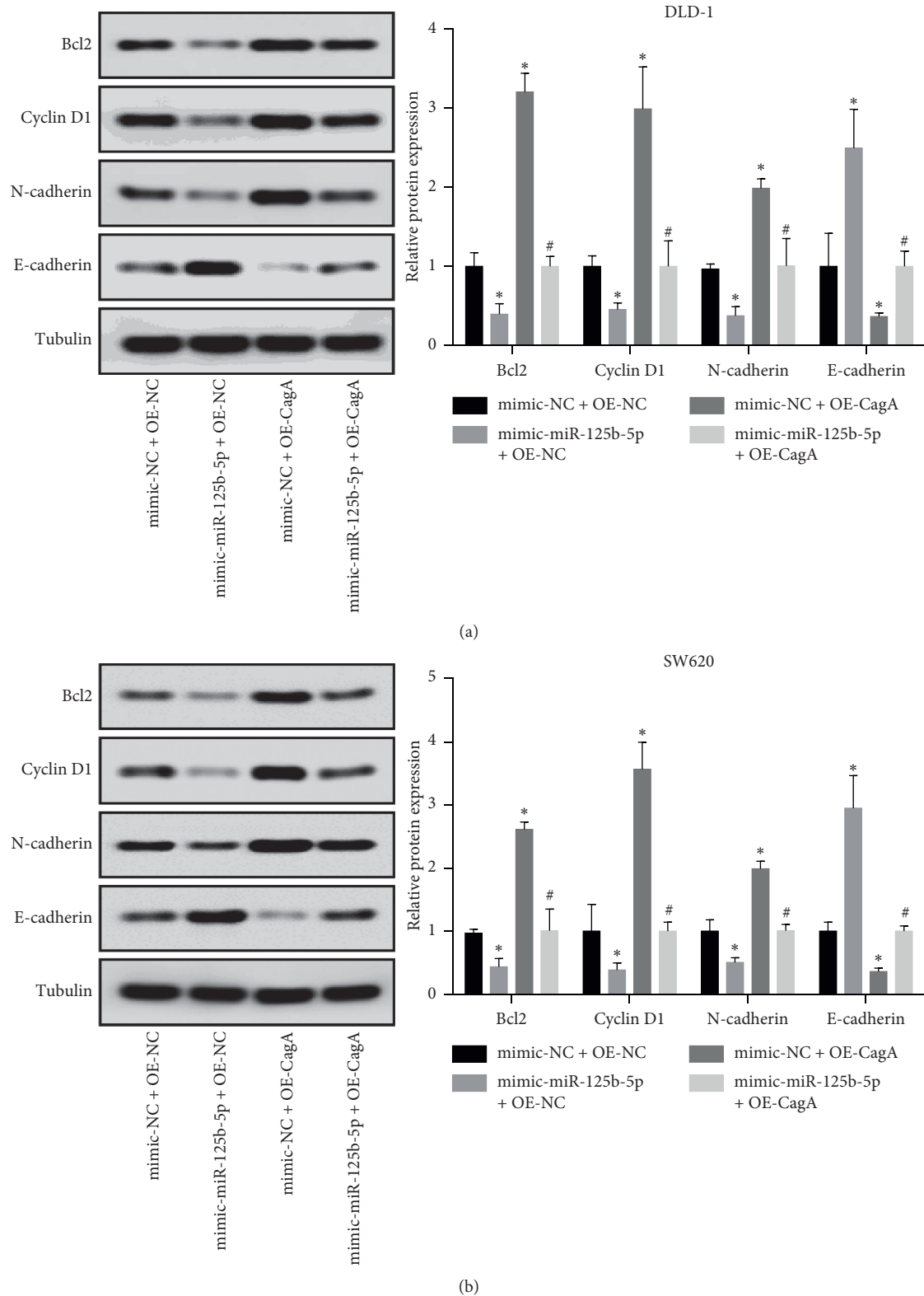


FIGURE 4: CagA overexpression promotes the proliferation and invasion of colon cancer cells by inhibiting miR-125b-5p. (a) and (b) represent the transfection of CagA plasmid increased the expression of the apoptosis-related protein Bcl2, the proliferation-related protein cyclin D1, and the invasion-related protein N-cadherin but decreased the expression of E-cadherin, while transfection of miR-125b-5p had the opposite effect and reversed the effects of CagA on Bcl2, cyclin D1, N-cadherin, and E-cadherin in both DLD-1 (a) and SW620 (b) cells. \* $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-NC, and # $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-CagA group.

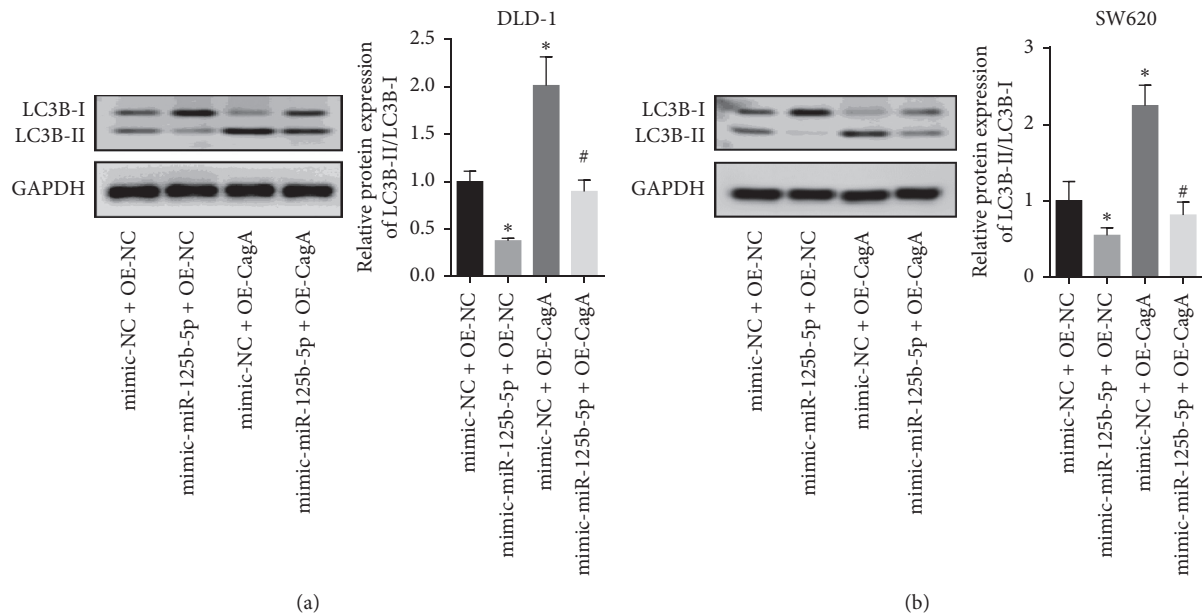


FIGURE 5: CagA overexpression promotes autophagy in colon cancer cells by inhibiting miR-125b-5p. (a) and (b) represent the transfection of CagA plasmid promoted, while transfection of miR-125b-5p inhibited the expression of LC3B-II/LC3B-I and reversed the effects of CagA on the expression of LC3B-II/LC3B-I in both DLD-1 (a) and SW620 (b) cells. \* $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-NC, and # $p < 0.05$ , compared with mimic-NC + OE-CagA group.

autophagy of colon cancer cells. This indicates that *H. pylori* (CagA+) infection may promote the development and invasion of colon cancer by inhibiting autophagy, but its specific mechanism needs further study.

## Data Availability

All data generated or analyzed during this study are included in this published article.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

## Acknowledgments

This study was supported in part by the following funding sources: Sichuan Province Science and Technology Projects (2020YJ0190 and 2021YFH0148), Science and Technology Strategic Cooperation Programs of Luzhou Municipal People's Government and Southwest Medical University (2019LZXNYDJ27 and 2019LZXNYDJ30), Sichuan Science and Technology Grant for Overseas Students (19059), and Medical Research Project of Sichuan Province (Q16081).

## References

- [1] W. Chen, "Cancer statistics: updated cancer burden in China," *Chinese Journal of Cancer Research*, vol. 27, no. 1, p. 1, 2015.
- [2] W. Chen, K. Sun, R. Zheng et al., "Cancer incidence and mortality in China, 2014," *Chinese Journal of Cancer Research*, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 1–12, 2018.
- [3] B. A. Weinberg, J. L. Marshall, and M. E. Salem, "The growing challenge of young adults with colorectal cancer," *Oncology (Williston Park, N.Y.)*, vol. 31, no. 5, pp. 381–389, 2017.
- [4] R. L. Siegel, K. D. Miller, S. A. Fedewa et al., "Colorectal cancer statistics, 2017," *CA: A Cancer Journal for Clinicians*, vol. 67, no. 3, pp. 177–193, 2017.
- [5] Y. N. You, R. B. Rustin, and J. D. Sullivan, "Oncotype DX colon cancer assay for prediction of recurrence risk in patients with stage II and III colon cancer: a review of the evidence," *Surgical Oncology*, vol. 24, no. 2, pp. 61–66, 2015.
- [6] S. H. Kuo, K. H. Yeh, M. S. Wu et al., "First-line antibiotic therapy in *Helicobacter pylori*-negative low-grade gastric mucosa-associated lymphoid tissue lymphoma," *Science Reports*, vol. 7, no. 1, p. 14333, 2017.
- [7] M. Amieva and R. M. Peek Jr., "Pathobiology of *Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastric cancer," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 150, no. 1, pp. 64–78, 2016.
- [8] J. L. Espinoza, A. Matsumoto, H. Tanaka, and I. Matsumura, "Gastric microbiota: an emerging player in *Helicobacter pylori*-induced gastric malignancies," *Cancer Letters*, vol. 414, pp. 147–152, 2018.
- [9] N. Zumkeller, H. Brenner, M. Zwahlen, and D. Rothenbacher, "Helicobacter pylori infection and colorectal cancer risk: a meta-analysis," *Helicobacter*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 75–80, 2006.
- [10] F. Teimoorian, M. Ranaei, K. Hajian Tilaki, J. Shokri Shirvani, and Z. Vosough, "Association of *Helicobacter pylori* infection with colon cancer and adenomatous polyps," *Iranian Journal of Pathology*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 325–332, 2018.
- [11] S. Chen, G. Duan, R. Zhang, and Q. Fan, "Helicobacter pylori cytotoxin-associated gene A protein upregulates  $\alpha$ -enolase expression via Src/MEK/ERK pathway: implication for progression of gastric cancer," *International Journal of Oncology*, vol. 45, no. 2, pp. 764–770, 2014.
- [12] M. Ibrahim, T. Rifaat, A. Abbas, H. Masoud, and A. Salama, "A novel association between cytotoxin-associated gene A (CagA) positive strain of *Helicobacter pylori* and unexplained



- recurrent early pregnancy loss,” *The European Journal of Contraception & Reproductive Health Care*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 78–85, 2014.
- [13] J. Y. Park, D. Forman, L. A. Waskito, Y. Yamaoka, and J. E. Crabtree, “Epidemiology of *Helicobacter pylori* and CagA-positive infections and global variations in gastric cancer,” *Toxins (Basel)*, vol. 10, no. 4, 2018.
- [14] W. Ritchie, “microRNA target prediction,” *Methods in Molecular Biology*, vol. 1513, pp. 193–200, 2017.
- [15] D. Mellis and A. Caporali, “MicroRNA-based therapeutics in cardiovascular disease: screening and delivery to the target,” *Biochemical Society Transactions*, vol. 46, no. 1, pp. 11–21, 2018.
- [16] J. Xu, J. Zheng, J. Wang, and J. Shao, “miR-876-5p suppresses breast cancer progression through targeting TFAP2A,” *Experimental and Therapeutic Medicine*, vol. 18, no. 2, pp. 1458–1464, 2019.
- [17] R. Li, X. Teng, H. Zhu, T. Han, and Q. Liu, “MiR-4500 regulates PLXNC1 and inhibits papillary thyroid cancer progression,” *Horm Cancer*, vol. 10, no. 4-6, pp. 150–160, 2019.
- [18] M. Li, M. Gao, X. Xie et al., “MicroRNA-200c reverses drug resistance of human gastric cancer cells by targeting regulation of the NER-ERCC3/4 pathway,” *Oncology Letters*, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 145–152, 2019.
- [19] G. Xie, W. Li, R. Li et al., “*Helicobacter pylori* promote B7-H1 expression by suppressing miR-152 and miR-200b in gastric cancer cells,” *PLoS One*, vol. 12, no. 1, p. e0168822, 2017.
- [20] M. Qu, L. Li, and W. C. Zheng, “Reduced miR-490-3p expression is associated with poor prognosis of *Helicobacter pylori* induced gastric cancer,” *European Review for Medical and Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 21, no. 15, pp. 3384–3388, 2017.
- [21] M. Huang, H. G. Kim, X. Zhong et al., “Sestrin 3 protects against diet-induced nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in mice through suppression of transforming growth factor  $\beta$  signal transduction,” *Hepatology*, vol. 71, no. 1, pp. 76–92, 2020.
- [22] X. Zhong, M. Huang, H.-G. Kim et al., “SIRT6 protects against liver fibrosis by deacetylation and suppression of SMAD3 in hepatic stellate cells,” *Cellular and Molecular Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, vol. 10, no. 2, pp. 341–364, 2020.
- [23] Y. Hu, Y. Zhu, and N. H. Lu, “Novel and effective therapeutic regimens for *Helicobacter pylori* in an era of increasing antibiotic resistance,” *Frontiers in Cellular Infection and Microbiology*, vol. 7, p. 168, 2017.
- [24] A. Nomura, G. N. Stemmermann, P.-H. Chyou, I. Kato, G. I. Perez-Perez, and M. J. Blaser, “*Helicobacter pylori* Infection and Gastric Carcinoma among Japanese Americans in Hawaii,” *New England Journal of Medicine*, vol. 325, no. 16, pp. 1132–1136, 1991.
- [25] Z. J. Pan, R. W. van der Hulst, M. Feller et al., “Equally high prevalences of infection with cagA-positive *Helicobacter pylori* in Chinese patients with peptic ulcer disease and those with chronic gastritis-associated dyspepsia,” *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 35, no. 6, pp. 1344–1347, 1997.
- [26] D. N. Horridge, A. A. Begley, J. Kim et al., “Outer inflammatory protein a (OipA) of *Helicobacter pylori* is regulated by host cell contact and mediates CagA translocation and interleukin-8 response only in the presence of a functional cag pathogenicity island type IV secretion system,” *Pathog Dis*, vol. 75, no. 8, 2017.
- [27] G. Krzysiek-Maczka, A. Targosz, U. Szczyrk et al., “Role of *Helicobacter pylori* infection in cancer-associated fibroblast-induced epithelial-mesenchymal transition in vitro,” *Helicobacter*, vol. 23, no. 6, p. e12538, 2018.
- [28] N. Li, Y. Feng, Y. Hu et al., “*Helicobacter pylori* CagA promotes epithelial mesenchymal transition in gastric carcinogenesis via triggering oncogenic YAP pathway,” *J Exp Clin Cancer Res*, vol. 37, no. 1, p. 280, 2018.
- [29] Y. Li, Y. Wang, H. Fan, Z. Zhang, and N. Li, “miR-125b-5p inhibits breast cancer cell proliferation, migration and invasion by targeting KIAA1522,” *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, vol. 504, no. 1, pp. 277–282, 2018.
- [30] D. Yang, M. Zhan, T. Chen et al., “miR-125b-5p enhances chemotherapy sensitivity to cisplatin by down-regulating Bcl2 in gallbladder cancer,” *Science Reports*, vol. 7, p. 43109, 2017.
- [31] L. L. Mei, W. J. Wang, Y. T. Qiu et al., “miR-125b-5p functions as a tumor suppressor gene partially by regulating HMGA2 in esophageal squamous cell carcinoma,” *PLoS One*, vol. 12, no. 10, p. e0185636, 2017.
- [32] W. Cao, G. Qian, W. Luo et al., “miR-125b is downregulated in systemic lupus erythematosus patients and inhibits autophagy by targeting UVRAG,” *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, vol. 99, pp. 791–797, 2018.
- [33] C. Xiao, K. Wang, Y. Xu et al., “Transplanted mesenchymal stem cells reduce autophagic flux in infarcted hearts via the exosomal transfer of miR-125b,” *Circulation Research*, vol. 123, no. 5, pp. 564–578, 2018.
- [34] R. G. Carroll and S. J. Martin, “Autophagy in multiple myeloma: what makes you stronger can also kill you,” *Cancer Cell*, vol. 23, no. 4, pp. 425–426, 2013.
- [35] L. Xu, X. Zhang, Y. Li et al., “Neferine induces autophagy of human ovarian cancer cells via p38 MAPK/JNK activation,” *Tumor Biology*, vol. 37, no. 7, pp. 8721–8729, 2016.

## Research Article

# Serum Glycated Albumin Levels Are Affected by Alcohol in Men of the Jinuo Ethnic Group in China

Chaoyu Zhu, Xuhong Hou, Ming Li, Qingyi Sun, Huijuan Lu, Yuqian Bao, Li Wei, Weiping Jia , and Fusong Jiang 

Department of Endocrinology and Metabolism, Shanghai Jiao Tong University Affiliated Sixth People's Hospital, Shanghai Diabetes Institute, Shanghai Clinical Center for Diabetes, Shanghai Key Clinical Center for Metabolic Disease, Shanghai, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Weiping Jia; [wpjia@sjtu.edu.cn](mailto:wpjia@sjtu.edu.cn) and Fusong Jiang; [hajfs@126.com](mailto:hajfs@126.com)

Received 20 November 2020; Revised 14 January 2021; Accepted 29 January 2021; Published 10 February 2021

Academic Editor: Yisong Qian

Copyright © 2021 Chaoyu Zhu et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

**Aim.** To investigate the effects of alcohol on serum glycated albumin (GA) levels in Chinese men. **Methods.** A total of 2314 male subjects from the Jinuo ethnic group in China were enrolled. Of these, 986 subjects drank alcohol frequently and 404 subjects did not. Lifestyle information was gathered by using a questionnaire, and measurements of blood pressure, body mass index, blood glucose level, liver function, and kidney function were collected. GA was measured by using an enzymatic method. Frequent drinking was defined as a history of drinking ethanol > 80 g/d within the past two weeks. Nondrinking was defined as no alcohol consumption in the past three months. Subjects with an alcohol intake between 0 and 80 g/d in the past two weeks were included in the drinking-occasionally group. Analysis of variance (ANOVA), correlation analysis, and linear regression were used to evaluate the effects of drinking on serum GA levels. Decision tree regression (DTR) algorithm was used to evaluate the effect of features (variables) on GA levels. **Results.** We found that male subjects who drank frequently had significantly lower serum GA levels than subjects who did not drink ( $13.0 \pm 1.7$  vs.  $14.1 \pm 3.7$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). Spearman's correlation analysis calculated a coefficient of  $-0.152$  between drinking and GA ( $p < 0.005$ ). Linear regression established that drinking was an independent predictor for GA levels with a standardized regression coefficient of  $-0.144$  ( $p < 0.05$ ). Decision tree regression showed that the effect of drinking on GA levels (0.0283) is five times higher than that of smoking (0.0057). **Conclusions.** Frequent alcohol consumption could result in decreased GA levels in men of the Jinuo ethnic group in China.

## 1. Introduction

Serum glycated albumin (GA) is a nonenzymatic glycation product of albumin and glucose [1]. Since the half-life of albumin is 17–19 days, GA can reflect the average levels of blood glucose within the previous 2–4 weeks and can compensate for a deficiency of glycosylated hemoglobin (HbA1c), which reflects the average blood glucose level of the previous 8–12 weeks [2, 3]. GA has been widely used in clinical practice to assess blood glucose levels of patients before and after treatment, especially in patients who are at an early stage [4, 5]. GA has also been associated with chronic complications of diabetes mellitus (DM) and can be used as a predictor of DM complications [6, 7].

Previous work has demonstrated that GA levels are influenced by various factors [8, 9]. Concentrations of HbA1c are affected by erythrocyte replacement velocity. Similarly, GA levels are affected by the rate of serum albumin renewal. Albumin metabolism is affected by many factors. Alcohol consumption affects the metabolism of blood glucose and liver function [10]. Additionally, it has been reported that the concentration of glycated albumin in nondiabetic men in Japan can be reduced by drinking or smoking [11, 12]. However, the interaction between smoking and drinking has not been fully explored and the role of these two factors in patients with diabetes should be considered in clinical practice. It is known that drinking or smoking are common behaviors among Chinese men [13].

This study aimed to investigate the effects of drinking and smoking on GA levels among men in the Chinese community, including those with diabetes, impaired glucose regulation (IGR), and normal glucose tolerance (NGT).

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Definitions.** DM and IGR were diagnosed based on the diagnostic WHO 1999 criteria using the results of their 75 g oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT) without medical treatment. Drinking-frequently was defined as a history of drinking, the equivalent  $> 80$  g/d of ethanol within the past two weeks. Nondrinking was defined as no alcohol consumption in the past three months. If the alcohol intake was between 0 and 80 g/d in the past two weeks, the subject was classified as drinking-occasionally. Smoking frequently was defined as smoking at least 1 cigarette per day for the past three months. If a subject had not smoked in the past three months, he was classified as no-smoking. Those who smoked some cigarettes but less than 1 cigarette daily in the past three months were classified as smoking-occasionally. Fibrosis index based on the 4-factor (FIB-4) value was used to evaluate liver fibrosis,  $FIB-4 = \text{age} \times \text{AST}/\text{PLT} \times \sqrt{\text{ALT}}$  [14].

**2.2. Study Subjects.** From January to May 2012, a cross-sectional survey was conducted among men aged 18–75 years old from the Jinuo ethnic group in Yunnan Province, China. The study protocol was followed in accordance with the Helsinki Declaration and was approved by the Shanghai Jiao Tong University Affiliated Sixth People's Hospital's ethics committee. Informed consent was obtained from all participants prior to the survey. All subjects underwent an oral glucose tolerance test (OGTT), GA measurement, serum liver function, and renal function test.

**2.3. GA Measurement.** Liquid enzymatic determination of GA (Lucica®GA-L kit, Asahi Kasei Corporation, Tokyo, Japan) was performed using an Olympus AU2700™ Chemistry-Immune Analyzer. GA is represented as % with a detectable range of 3.2–68.1%, and the coefficient of variation (CV) was  $< 3.0\%$ .

**2.4. Statistical Analysis.** Analysis of variance (ANOVA) and linear trend tests were used to compare the differences between the groups and subgroups. Spearman's correlation analysis was used to observe the relationship between GA and other variables (drinking, smoking, etc.). Linear regression analysis was used to determine the effect these variables had on GA levels, with GA as the dependent variable and drinking status (nondrinking represented as 1, drinking-occasionally as 2, and drinking-frequently as 3), smoking status (no-smoking represented as 1, smoking-occasionally as 2, and smoking-frequently as 3), age, body fat percentage, fasting plasma glucose (FPG), 2h postprandial glucose (2hPG), albumin, glutamic-pyruvic transaminase (ALT), serum uric acid (sUA), FIB-4, and triglycerides (TG) as independent variables. All  $p$  values were double-tailed,

and  $p < 0.05$  was considered as statistically significant. SPSS 21.0 software (SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA) was used for all statistical analyses.

**2.5. Feature Importance Analysis.** Since linear regression cannot represent the nonlinear relationships between the GA and the independent variables, we used a decision tree regression (DTR) algorithm, a feature engineering method, to find the influence of these features/variables on GA levels. The following features such as drinking status, smoking status, age, body fat, 2hPG, albumin, ALT, sUA, and triglycerides were used. The FPG was not used because it has a significant correlation with 2hPG ( $r = 0.51$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). The DTR model selects the tree's node (i.e., the feature) based on the decision criterion of mean squared error (between the true GAs and the GAs predicted by the model with the selected features). The importance of a feature refers to the (normalized) total reduction of the criterion brought about by that feature.

## 3. Results

A total of 2,314 male subjects were surveyed, of these 986 (42.6%) drank frequently and 404 (17.5%) did not drink; 1710 (73.9%) smoked frequently and 390 (16.9%) did not smoke; 169 (7.3%) neither drank nor smoked; and 825 (35.7%) both drank and smoked frequently.

The clinical data showed that systolic blood pressure (SBP), gamma-glutamyl transferase ( $\gamma$ -GT), total bilirubin test (TBIL), FIB-4, albumin, and TG levels were all significantly increased in the drinking-frequently group compared to the nondrinking group, while the 2-hour insulin (2hINS) levels were significantly lower ( $p < 0.05$ ) (Table 1). There was a linear trend in SBP, albumin, TG, and 2hINS in these three groups. There was no significant difference in the levels of diastolic blood pressure (DBP), BMI, body fat, FPG, 2hPG, and fasting insulin among the three groups ( $p > 0.05$ ).

The average serum GA levels for the whole study population were  $13.2 \pm 2.4\%$ . The serum GA concentrations in the drinking-frequently group were significantly lower than those in the no-drinking group ( $13.0 \pm 1.7$  vs.  $14.1 \pm 3.7$ ,  $p < 0.05$ ). The subjects were further divided into subgroups based on their glucose tolerance status, age, smoking status, and body fat. GA levels of each subgroup of the drinking-frequently group, except the smoking-occasionally group, were significantly lower than those in the nondrinking group ( $p < 0.05$ ). The results of the ANOVA analysis showed that there was a statistically significant difference in serum GA concentrations among the subgroups with different drinking statuses and that the serum GA concentrations in the no-drinking group, the drinking-occasional group, and the drinking-frequently group had a decreasing trend (Table 2). Subjects who smoked frequently had no significant difference in serum GA levels compared with those who were nonsmokers ( $13.2 \pm 2.4$  vs.  $13.4 \pm 2.5$ ,  $p = 0.453$ , not listed in the table). Analysis of smoking status showed that there was also no linear trend in serum GA levels ( $p = 0.180$ , not listed in the table).

TABLE 1: Clinical characteristic by drinking status.

Parameter	Overall (n = 2314)	No-drinking (n = 404)	Drinking-occasionally (n = 924)	Drinking-frequently (n = 986)
DM	208 (9.0%)	27 (6.7%)	68 (7.4%)	113 (11.5%)*
IGR	494 (21.3%)	80 (19.8%)	187 (20.2%)	227 (23.0%)
Age (years)	40 ± 14	47 ± 15	37 ± 13	41 ± 14*
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	22.6 ± 3.4	22.4 ± 3.3	22.8 ± 3.5	22.5 ± 3.3
Body fat (%)	19.04 ± 5.74	18.87 ± 6.17	19.16 ± 5.71	18.99 ± 5.59
SBP (mmHg)	118 ± 17	118 ± 19	116 ± 16	119 ± 17
DBP (mmHg)	75 ± 12	74 ± 12	74 ± 12	77 ± 12*
FPG (mmol/L)	5.76 ± 1.25	5.90 ± 1.84	5.70 ± 1.16	5.75 ± 1.01
FINS (mU/L)	7.59 ± 9.95	7.24 ± 6.15	8.43 ± 13.27	6.95 ± 7.14
2hPG (mmol/L)	6.36 ± 3.03	6.28 ± 3.12	6.07 ± 2.64	6.67 ± 3.29*
2hINS (mU/L)	35.27 ± 31.62	40.08 ± 36.46	36.04 ± 32.93	32.56 ± 27.74*
HOMA-IR	2.00 ± 2.83	1.96 ± 2.29	2.19 ± 3.66	1.83 ± 2.03
TG (mmol/L)	1.87 ± 1.54	1.68 ± 1.22	1.83 ± 1.36	1.99 ± 1.79*
TC (mmol/L)	5.34 ± 1.13	5.20 ± 1.12	5.27 ± 1.05	5.46 ± 1.19*
HDL (mmol/L)	1.68 ± 0.59	1.56 ± 0.52	1.60 ± 0.51	1.81 ± 0.66*
LDL (mmol/L)	3.30 ± 0.90	3.21 ± 0.92	3.29 ± 0.87	3.31 ± 0.93
ALT (U/L)	36.8 ± 32.6	32.1 ± 14.0	34.6 ± 16.4	46.6 ± 45.2*
γ-GT (U/L)	76 ± 116	46 ± 63	58 ± 63	106 ± 156*
TBIL (mmol/L)	11.2 ± 5.8	10.6 ± 4.8	11.4 ± 6.3	11.3 ± 5.7*
Uric acid (umol/L)	396 ± 91	388 ± 96	397 ± 89	399 ± 91
FIB-4	1.46 ± 1.52	1.46 ± 0.91	1.16 ± 0.92	1.74 ± 2.04*
Albumin (g/L)	47.6 ± 3.3	46.8 ± 3.4	48.0 ± 3.2	47.6 ± 3.2*
GA (%)	13.2 ± 2.4	14.1 ± 3.7	13.2 ± 2.3	13.0 ± 1.7*

\*Significantly different between the subjects who were not drinking and who were drinking frequently. 2hINS, 2h postprandial insulin; 2hPG, 2h postprandial plasma glucose; ALT, Alanine aminotransferase; BMI, body mass index; DBP, diastolic blood pressure; FIB-4, fibrosis-4 score; FINS, fasting insulin; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; GA, glycosylated albumin; HDL, high density lipoprotein; HOMA-IR, homeostatic model assessment-insulin resistance; LDL, low density lipoprotein; SBP, systolic blood pressure; TBIL, total bilirubin; TG, triglycerides; γ-GT, γ-glutamyl transferase.

TABLE 2: Effects of drinking status on glycated albumin levels (% , mean ± SD).

Groups	Population	No-drinking	Drinking-occasionally	Drinking-frequently	p linear
Glucose regulation status	NGR (n = 1612)	13.4 ± 1.3	12.9 ± 1.2	12.7 ± 1.1*	<0.001
	IGR (n = 494)	13.9 ± 1.6	13.1 ± 1.2	12.9 ± 1.2*	<0.001
	DM (n = 208)	22.6 ± 10.1	16.5 ± 6.8	14.4 ± 3.7*	<0.001
FIB-4	<1.45 (n = 1548)	13.6 ± 3.1	12.9 ± 1.9	12.7 ± 1.6*	<0.001
	≥1.45 (n = 766)	14.8 ± 4.1	13.9 ± 2.9	13.3 ± 1.8*	<0.001
Age group	18–39 years (n = 1178)	13.0 ± 1.9	12.7 ± 1.2	12.5 ± 1.2*	<0.001
	40–59 years (n = 872)	14.1 ± 3.3	13.9 ± 3.5	13.1 ± 1.8*	<0.001
	≥60 years (n = 264)	15.7 ± 5.4	14.5 ± 2.2	14.2 ± 2.4*	0.001
Smoking status	No-smoking (n = 390)	13.7 ± 1.9	13.1 ± 3.1	13.0 ± 2.0*	<0.001
	Smoking-occasionally (n = 214)	15.2 ± 5.2	13.4 ± 1.6	13.2 ± 2.1	0.001
	Smoking-frequently (n = 1710)	14.3 ± 4.4	13.2 ± 2.2	12.9 ± 1.6*	<0.001
Body fat	<25% (n = 1953)	14.1 ± 3.6	13.2 ± 2.1	13.0 ± 1.4*	<0.001
	≥25% (n = 361)	14.2 ± 4.4	13.1 ± 3.2	12.7 ± 2.5*	0.003

\*Significantly different between the subjects who were not drinking and who were drinking frequently. DM, diabetes mellitus; IGR, impaired glucose regulation; NGR, normal glucose regulation.

Spearman's correlation analysis revealed that GA levels were positively correlated with FPG, 2hPG, FIB-4, and age and negatively correlated with GA and BMI, body fat, γ-GT, albumin, smoking status, and drinking status, all of which were statistically significant. The correlation coefficients between GA and smoking status and drinking status were  $-0.040$  ( $p = 0.056$ ) and  $-0.152$  ( $p < 0.001$ ), respectively. After adjusting for age, FPG, 2hPG, BMI, body fat percentage, γ-GT, TBIL, albumin, and TG, the partial correlation coefficient between GA and drinking status was

$-0.149$  ( $p < 0.001$ ), and  $-0.049$  between GA and smoking status ( $p = 0.020$ ) (Table 3).

Linear regression analysis was performed using GA levels as the dependent variable and the age, body fat, FPG, 2hPG, albumin, ALT, TG, sUA, FIB-4, smoking status, and drinking status as independent variables. The method used in the regression model is "enter." The results demonstrated that drinking status was a predictor of GA in all three models with the increments of independent variables, whereas smoking status was not a predictor of GA. The standardized

TABLE 3: Correlation analysis of glycated albumin and other variables.

	Simple correlation		Partial correlation	
	<i>r</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>p</i>
BMI	-0.065	0.002	-0.054	0.010
Body fat	-0.057	0.007	-0.084	<0.001
FPG	0.667	<0.001	0.484	<0.001
FINS	-0.031	0.133	-0.005	0.799
2hPG	0.477	<0.001	0.413	<0.001
2hINS	-0.025	0.238	-0.054	0.011
TG	-0.013	0.532	-0.009	0.671
TC	-0.150	<0.001	-0.081	<0.001
HDL	-0.070	0.001	-0.105	<0.001
LDL	-0.145	<0.001	-0.045	0.031
ALT	-0.073	<0.001	-0.040	0.057
$\gamma$ -GT	-0.042	0.045	-0.067	0.001
TBIL	-0.038	0.068	-0.020	0.329
UA	-0.098	<0.001	-0.074	<0.001
FIB-4	0.100	<0.001	-0.045	<0.032
Albumin	-0.177	<0.001	-0.060	0.004
Smoking status	-0.040	0.056	-0.049	0.020
Drinking status	-0.152	<0.001	-0.149	<0.001

Partial correlation: after adjusting for age. BMI: body mass index, FIB-4: fibrosis-4 score; FPG: fasting plasma glucose, FINS: fasting insulin, 2hPG: 2-hour postprandial glucose, 2hINS: 2-hour postprandial insulin,  $\gamma$ -GT:  $\gamma$ -glut amyl transferase, TBIL: total bilirubin, TG: triglycerides.

regression coefficients of drinking status were -0.134 in model 1 ( $p < 0.001$ ), -0.167 in model 2 ( $p < 0.001$ ), and -0.144 in model 3 ( $p < 0.001$ ) with increasing independent variables. The linear regression models also showed that age, FPG, 2hPG, body fat, albumin, FIB-4, and TGs were all independent predictors of GA levels (Table 4).

Decision tree regression analysis was conducted to determine the effects of these features on GA levels. The results of this feature importance analysis using the decision tree algorithm are shown in Table 5. The effect of drinking on GA levels (0.0283) is five times higher than that of smoking on GA (0.0057). According to the importance of features analysis, the influence of drinking is much higher than that of smoking on GA levels.

#### 4. Discussion

Like HbA1c, GA is a nonenzymatic glycation product; however, it can reflect the average blood glucose level of the previous 2–4 weeks because albumin has a shorter half-life. Therefore, it is a more suitable marker of the average blood sugar levels of anemia patients since GA is not affected by red blood cells or hemoglobin [15]. Moreover, GA is also more valuable in the assessment of neonatal diabetes glycemic control [16]. However, GA levels are not exclusively affected by the average blood glucose concentrations. A series of studies have found that GA levels are associated with factors such as age, body mass index, body fat, abdominal fat, and smoking status [11, 17, 18]. A previous study showed a link between GA concentration and smoking status but did not investigate the effects of drinking status [11]. Another study showed that increased alcohol consumption was associated with elevated blood glucose levels and decreased glycosylated hemoglobin and glycated hemoglobin concentrations in 300 nondiabetic men. Smoking

and drinking are very common behaviors among Chinese men, and many Chinese smokers drink alcohol frequently. In order to avoid the effects of gender, our project has fully studied the effects of alcohol and smoking on GA levels in the male population of the general community, yielding some different results.

Jinuo ethnic residents in Yunnan, China, have been found to have a high prevalence of smoking/drinking [19]. Our study analyzed the association between GA levels and drinking as well as smoking in this regional population, where a high percentage of the population frequently drink and smoke. Our survey results showed that our study population had high frequency of smoking and drinking; 42.6% of the subjects drank frequently, 73.9% smoked frequently, and 35.7% both drank and smoked frequently. Pathophysiological data has indicated that alcohol can inhibit gluconeogenesis [20]. We have demonstrated that, compared with nondrinkers, those who drank frequently had similar FPG concentrations and significantly higher 2hPG and lower levels of GA. Meanwhile, the levels of GA showed a decreasing trend in individuals who were not drinking, drinking occasionally, and drinking frequently. Therefore, serum GA concentrations in those who drink frequently cannot be explained by blood glucose levels.

The subjects were further divided into subgroups based on glucose tolerance, age, smoking status, and body fat percentage. ANOVA analysis by subgroup showed that the GA levels were also significantly lower in subjects who were drinking frequently compared to those who were not drinking. These results further illustrate that the effect of alcohol consumption on serum GA levels is independent of blood glucose, age, body fat content, and smoking status. In contrast with the findings by Koga et al. [11], our results found that men who were not smoking showed no significant difference in GA levels compared with those who

TABLE 4: Linear regression to determine the variables associated with GA.

	Standardized coefficients	OR (95% CI)	<i>p</i>
Model 1			
Age	0.291	0.050 (0.043, 0.057)	<0.001
Body fat	-0.059	-0.025 (-0.041, -0.009)	0.003
Smoking status	0.002	0.007 (-0.122, 0.136)	0.911
Drinking status	-0.134	-0.443 (-0.577, -0.309)	<0.001
Model 2			
FPG	0.355	0.676 (0.603, 0.748)	<0.001
2hPG	0.288	0.180 (0.156, 0.204)	<0.001
Albumin	-0.157	-0.093 (-0.112, -0.074)	<0.001
Smoking status	0.006	0.015 (-0.069, 0.100)	0.724
Drinking status	-0.167	-0.434 (-0.522, -0.345)	<0.001
Model 3			
Age	0.191	0.026 (0.020, 0.031)	<0.001
Body fat	-0.121	-0.039 (-0.051, -0.028)	<0.001
FPG	0.381	0.722 (0.651, 0.793)	<0.001
2hPG	0.266	0.167 (0.143, 0.191)	<0.001
Albumin	-0.068	-0.040 (-0.061, -0.149)	<0.001
ALT	-0.074	-0.004 (-0.006, -0.002)	<0.001
TG	-0.048	-0.062 (-0.106, -0.018)	0.006
sUA	0.014	0.000 (-0.001, 0.000)	0.393
FIB-4	-0.053	-0.064 (-0.110, -0.018)	0.006
Smoking status	-0.010	-0.024 (-0.106, 0.059)	0.570
Drinking status	-0.139	-0.356 (-0.443, -0.270)	<0.001

2hPG, 2h postprandial glucose; ALT, Alanine aminotransferase; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; FIB-4: fibrosis-4 score; sUA, serum uric acid; TG, triglycerides.

TABLE 5: The importance of features on GA.

Features	The feature's importance
2h PG	0.416760
FIB-4	0.141971
Age	0.116355
sUA	0.091316
ALB	0.055419
BMI	0.055078
TG	0.054010
ALT	0.037208
Drinking status	0.026660
Smoking status	0.005224

2hPG, 2h postprandial glucose; ALT, Alanine aminotransferase; FPG, fasting plasma glucose; FIB-4: fibrosis-4 score; sUA, serum uric acid; TG, triglycerides.

smoked frequently. This may be because our study had a larger sample size.

In addition to smoking and sUA, our linear regression results showed that age, FPG, 2hPG, body fat, albumin, ALT, TG, FIB-4, and drinking status were all independent factors affecting serum GA levels. Age, FPG, and 2hPG are risk factors for elevated GA, while other factors are predictors of the decreased serum GA levels. Considering that there was no statistical difference between the smoking status and the correlation coefficient of GA, smoking status was not a predictor of serum GA level in the regression model. The result from decision tree regression is consistent with the results of the aforementioned statistical analysis,

demonstrating that drinking status was more important than smoking status when applied as GA predictors.

Previous work has established that albumin is associated with inflammation and nutritional status [21], that GA is negatively correlated with C-reactive protein [16], and that thyroid function also impacts GA levels [22]. Our current analysis was unable to analyze these variables as our investigation lacked this information. Based on the results of the current study, we hypothesized that alcohol leads to a decrease in serum GA concentrations because albumin synthesis and metabolism may be affected by alcohol intake. The relationship between alcohol intake and GA needs further research. Considering the effect of alcohol on the liver, we observed a significant increase in FIB-4 in the frequent drinking group. FIB-4 was also found to be a predictor of GA decline. However, we lack a mechanism that would explain how alcohol consumption leads to an increase in FIB-4 and a further decrease in GA. TBIL and  $\gamma$ -GT are two indicators of liver damage and had higher concentrations in subjects who were drinking frequently compared to those who were not drinking. The detection of GA was not affected by TBIL or  $\gamma$ -GT but was affected by alcohol. In our study, blood samples were taken at least 8 h after fasting, so the effect of alcohol on GA test results can be ignored. A study by Inada and Koga [12] observed that drinking resulted in a decrease in GA and HbA1c. However, there is no evidence to support the hypothesis that the reduction in GA and HbA1c levels caused by drinking can slow the incidence of diabetic complications. Different from previous

study, in this study, more subjects were included, analyzing the relationship between GA and alcohol consumption in Chinese men at the first time.

In summary, we found that smoking status was not a significant factor contributing to a decrease in GA concentrations. GA levels were decreased in those who were drinking frequently in both the overall study population and the subgroups with DM, normal glucose tolerance, and impaired glucose regulation. GA levels of subjects who were drinking frequently had an absolute decrease of 0.628% (95% confidence interval: 0.456% to 0.800%) compared to subjects who were not drinking. This decrease was independent of blood glucose and body fat content and should be noted when making a clinical interpretation. Classifying patients by drinking statuses such as no-drinking, drinking-occasionally, and drinking-frequently is convenient to apply, and it could effectively account for the effect of drinking on GA levels in clinical practice.

It is well known that both a high-fat diet and alcohol can induce hepatic steatosis, inflammation, and fibrosis and can also change gut microbiota [23]. Furthermore, some complicated factors may have influence on this, including the changes in the gut microbiota or alcohol induced liver disease. Many studies have shown that abnormalities in the composition of the gut microbiota might contribute to the development of type 2 DM [24]. Additionally, the gut microbiota plays an important role in both nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and alcohol-related liver disease [25]. Alcohol may affect glucose metabolism in the liver by downregulating gluconeogenesis or changing hepatic lipids, inflammatory response, and oxidative stress by inducing steatosis [26, 27]. It may also affect gut microbiota diversity and interfere with the protective effect of beneficial bacteria [28]. Alcohol-related liver disease can also change the composition and function of the gut microbiota, and treatment of the gut microbiota can restore intestinal homeostasis and improve alcohol-related liver disease [29]. The ability of the gut microbiota to directly regulate GA levels is currently unclear and basic research should be done on this topic.

### Data Availability

The data used to support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon request.

### Ethical Approval

The Independent Ethics Community of Shanghai Sixth People's Hospital approved this study (REC no. 2015-28).

### Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

### Authors' Contributions

WJ, YB, and FJ researched literature and conceived the study. QS, HL, and ML were involved in protocol development, gaining ethical approval, patient recruitment, and

data analysis. CZ and XH wrote the first draft of the manuscript. All authors reviewed and edited the manuscript and approved the final version of the manuscript. C. Zhu and X. Hou contributed equally to this work.

### Acknowledgments

The authors thank all the people that participated in the study. This research was funded by the Special Fund for Information Development of Shanghai Economic and Informatization Committee in 2017 (no. 201701014) and Shanghai Municipal Commission of Health and Family Planning (20154Y0059).

### References

- [1] K. Hashimoto, K. Tanikawa, J. Nishikawa, Y. Chen, T. Suzuki, and M. Koga, "Association of variation range in glycated albumin (GA) with increase but not decrease in plasma glucose: implication for the mechanism by which GA reflects glycemic excursion," *Clinical Biochemistry*, vol. 48, no. 6, pp. 397–400, 2015.
- [2] E. Y. Lee, B.-W. Lee, D. Kim et al., "Glycated albumin is a useful glycation index for monitoring fluctuating and poorly controlled type 2 diabetic patients," *Acta Diabetologica*, vol. 48, no. 2, pp. 167–172, 2011.
- [3] X.-J. Ma, J.-M. Pan, Y.-Q. Bao et al., "Combined assessment of glycated albumin and fasting plasma glucose improves the detection of diabetes in Chinese subjects," *Clinical and Experimental Pharmacology and Physiology*, vol. 37, no. 10, pp. 974–979, 2010.
- [4] R. Pandey, N. C. Dingari, N. Spegazzini, R. R. Dasari, G. L. Horowitz, and I. Barman, "Emerging trends in optical sensing of glycemic markers for diabetes monitoring," *TrAC Trends in Analytical Chemistry*, vol. 64, pp. 100–108, 2015.
- [5] J.-M. Lu, L.-N. Ji, Y.-F. Li et al., "Glycated albumin is superior to glycosylated hemoglobin for glycemic control assessment at an early stage of diabetes treatment: a multicenter, prospective study," *Journal of Diabetes and Its Complications*, vol. 30, no. 8, pp. 1609–1613, 2016.
- [6] Y. Shen, L. J. Pu, L. Lu, Q. Zhang, R. Y. Zhang, and W. F. Sen, "Glycated albumin is superior to hemoglobin A1c for evaluating the presence and severity of coronary artery disease in type 2 diabetic patients," *Cardiology*, vol. 123, no. 2, pp. 84–90, 2010.
- [7] B. K. Rodiño-Janeiro, M. González-Peteiro, R. Uceda-Somoza, J. R. González-Juanatey, and E. Álvarez, "Glycated albumin, a precursor of advanced glycation end-products, up-regulates NADPH oxidase and enhances oxidative stress in human endothelial cells: molecular correlate of diabetic vasculopathy," *Diabetes/Metabolism Research and Reviews*, vol. 26, no. 7, pp. 550–558, 2010.
- [8] S. Suzuki, M. Koga, N. Niizeki et al., "Age-adjusted glycosylated albumin: a more robust parameter to establish glycaemic control in neonatal diabetes mellitus," *Annals of Clinical Biochemistry*, vol. 51, no. pt5, pp. 602–605, 2014.
- [9] M. Koga, "Glycated albumin; clinical usefulness," *Clinica Chimica Acta*, vol. 433, pp. 96–104, 2014.
- [10] J. J. Shemet, G. A. Reichard, C. L. Skutches, R. D. Hoeldtke, O. E. Owen, and G. Boden, "Ethanol causes acute inhibition of carbohydrate, fat, and protein oxidation and insulin resistance," *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, vol. 81, no. 4, pp. 1137–1145, 1988.



- [11] M. Koga, H. Saito, M. Mukai, M. Otsuki, and S. Kasayama, "Serum glycated albumin levels are influenced by smoking status, independent of plasma glucose levels," *Acta Diabetologica*, vol. 46, no. 2, pp. 141–144, 2009.
- [12] S. Inada and M. Koga, "Alcohol consumption reduces HbA1c and glycated albumin concentrations but not 1,5-anhydroglucitol," *Annals of Clinical Biochemistry: International Journal of Laboratory Medicine*, vol. 54, no. 6, pp. 631–635, 2016.
- [13] Y. R. Li, J. Wang, and L. Y. Zhao, "The drinking status and associated factors in adults in China," *Zhonghua Liu Xing Bing Xue Za Zhi*, vol. 39, no. 7, pp. 898–903, 2018.
- [14] C.-Y. Hsu, N. D. Parikh, T.-I. Huo, and E. B. Tapper, "Comparison of seven noninvasive models for predicting decompensation and hospitalization in patients with cirrhosis," *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 2021.
- [15] S. Kim, W.-K. Min, S. Chun, W. Lee, and H.-I. Park, "Glycated albumin may be a possible alternative to hemoglobin A1c in diabetic patients with anemia," *Clinical Chemistry and Laboratory Medicine*, vol. 49, no. 10, pp. 1743–1747, 2011.
- [16] S. Suzuki, M. Koga, S. Amamiya et al., "Glycated albumin but not HbA1c reflects glycaemic control in patients with neonatal diabetes mellitus," *Diabetologia*, vol. 54, no. 9, pp. 2247–2253, 2011.
- [17] M. Koga, M. Otsuki, S. Matsumoto, H. Saito, M. Mukai, and S. Kasayama, "Negative association of obesity and its related chronic inflammation with serum glycated albumin but not glycated hemoglobin levels," *Clinica Chimica Acta*, vol. 378, no. 1–2, pp. 48–52, 2007.
- [18] F. Wang, X. Ma, and Y. Hao, "Serum glycated albumin is inversely influenced by fat mass and visceral adipose tissue in Chinese with normal glucose tolerance," *PLoS One*, vol. 7, no. 11, Article ID e51098, 2012.
- [19] W. J. Guo, X. Xu, and X. Zhao, "Jinuo regional survey on alcohol consumption and its related mental health status," *Chinese Journal of Psychiatry*, vol. 38, no. 4, p. 209, 2005.
- [20] A. V. D. Wiel, "Diabetes mellitus and alcohol," *Diabetes/Metabolism Research and Reviews*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 263–267, 2004.
- [21] A. Eckart, T. Struja, A. Kutz et al., "Relationship of nutritional status, inflammation, and serum albumin levels during acute illness: a prospective study," *The American Journal of Medicine*, vol. 133, no. 6, pp. 713–722.e7, 2020.
- [22] M. K. Kim, H. S. Kwon, K.-H. Baek et al., "Effects of thyroid hormone on A1C and glycated albumin levels in nondiabetic subjects with overt hypothyroidism," *Diabetes Care*, vol. 33, no. 12, pp. 2546–2548, 2010.
- [23] M. Huang, H. G. Kim, X. Zhong et al., "Sestrin 3 protects against diet-induced nonalcoholic steatohepatitis in mice through suppression of transforming growth factor  $\beta$  signal transduction," *Hepatology*, vol. 71, no. 1, pp. 76–92, 2020.
- [24] F. Yu, W. Han, G. Zhan et al., "Abnormal gut microbiota composition contributes to the development of type 2 diabetes mellitus in db/db mice," *Aging*, vol. 11, no. 22, pp. 10454–10467, 2019.
- [25] M. P. Srinivasan, N. M. Shawky, B. S. Kaphalia, M. Thangaraju, and L. Segar, "Alcohol-induced ketonemia is associated with lowering of blood glucose, downregulation of gluconeogenic genes, and depletion of hepatic glycogen in type 2 diabetic db/db mice," *Biochemical Pharmacology*, vol. 160, pp. 46–61, 2019.
- [26] J. P. Arab, M. Arrese, and V. H. Shah, "Gut microbiota in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease and alcohol related liver disease: current concepts and perspectives," *Hepatology Research*, vol. 50, no. 4, pp. 407–418, 2020.
- [27] H. G. Kim, M. Huang, Y. Xin et al., "The epigenetic regulator SIRT6 protects the liver from alcohol-induced tissue injury by reducing oxidative stress in mice," *Journal of Hepatology*, vol. 71, no. 5, pp. 960–969, 2019.
- [28] F. Hernández-Quiroz, K. Nirmalkar, L. E. Villalobos-Flores et al., "Influence of moderate beer consumption on human gut microbiota and its impact on fasting glucose and  $\beta$ -cell function," *Alcohol*, vol. 85, pp. 77–94, 2020.
- [29] K. S. Shiv, A. Pande, and B. Schnabl, "Microbiome as a therapeutic target in alcohol-related liver disease," *Journal of Hepatology*, vol. 70, no. 2, pp. 260–272, 2019.

## Research Article

# Alleviation of Anxiety/Depressive-Like Behaviors and Improvement of Cognitive Functions by *Lactobacillus plantarum* WLPL04 in Chronically Stressed Mice

Xuan Sun <sup>1,2</sup>, Hong-Fei Zhang <sup>1</sup>, Chao-Lin Ma <sup>2</sup>, Hua Wei <sup>3</sup>, Bao-Ming Li <sup>2</sup>,  
and Jie Luo <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup>School of Life Sciences, Nanchang University, Nanchang 330031, China

<sup>2</sup>Institute of Life Science, Nanchang University, Nanchang 330031, China

<sup>3</sup>State Key Laboratory of Food Science and Technology, Nanchang University, Nanchang 330029, China

<sup>4</sup>School of Public Health and Key Laboratory of Preventive Medicine, Nanchang University, Nanchang 330006, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Jie Luo; [jieluo@ncu.edu.cn](mailto:jieluo@ncu.edu.cn)

Received 7 October 2020; Revised 18 November 2020; Accepted 17 January 2021; Published 31 January 2021

Academic Editor: Louis DeTolla

Copyright © 2021 Xuan Sun et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

**Background.** Intestinal microorganisms play an important role in regulating the neurodevelopment and the brain functions of the host through the gut-brain axis. *Lactobacillus*, one of the most representative intestinal probiotics, produces important effects on human physiological functions. Our previous studies reveal that the *Lactobacillus plantarum* WLPL04 has a series of beneficial actions, such as antiadhesion of pathogens, protection from the harmful effect of sodium dodecyl sulfate, and anti-inflammatory stress on Caco2 cells. However, its effects on brain functions remain unknown. The present study aims to evaluate the potential effect of *L. plantarum* WLPL04 on anxiety/depressive-like behaviors in chronically restrained mice. **Methods.** Newly weaned mice were exposed to chronic restraint stress for four weeks and raised daily with or without *L. plantarum* WLPL04 water supplement. Animals were behaviorally assessed for anxiety/depression and cognitive functions. The 16S rRNA sequencing was performed to analyze the intestinal microbiota structure. The levels of the medial prefrontal cortical (mPFC) brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF)/tropomyosin-related kinase B (TrkB) and serum 5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT) were examined using Western blot and enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. **Results.** The chronic stress-induced anxiety/depressive-like behaviors and cognitive deficits were significantly alleviated by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. The 16S rRNA sequencing analysis showed that the chronic stress reduced the diversity and the richness of intestinal microbiota, which were rescued by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. The levels of BDNF and TrkB in the mPFC and the concentration of 5-HT in the serum remained unchanged in chronically restrained mice treated with the *L. plantarum* WLPL04. **Conclusions.** The *L. plantarum* WLPL04 can rescue anxiety/depressive-like behaviors and cognitive dysfunctions, reverse the abnormal change in intestinal microbiota, and alleviate the reduced levels of 5-HT, BDNF, and TrkB induced by chronic stress in mice, providing an experimental basis for the therapeutic application of *L. plantarum* on anxiety/depression.

## 1. Introduction

The chronic stress in early life increases the susceptibility to a range of psychopathologies, including depression and anxiety [1]. Traditional psychotropic medications are controversial partly because the long-term effects to developing nervous systems have not been clearly established [2]. Recently, accumulating evidence indicates the existence of a microbiome-gut-brain axis and strong bidirectional

communications among these structures [3, 4]. Stress in early life can alter the enteric microbiota [5], and intestinal bacterial infection can induce anxiety-like behaviors and cause memory deficits [6, 7]. Thus, the regulation of the intestinal microbiota is suggested to be an interesting strategy for the development of new therapy for mental diseases [8].

Probiotics are a group of active microorganisms and confer health benefits to the host via active interactions with

endogenous microbiota and gut cells when provided in appropriate amount [9]. Probiotics are also beneficial to patients suffering from psychiatric illness. In 2005, Logan and Katzman have used probiotics as adjunct therapy for depression for the first time [10]. Some strains of *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* are shown to alleviate mood disorders and prevent stress-induced alterations in colonic microbiota [8, 11].

Lactic acid bacteria are regarded as safe and beneficial probiotics that may help prevent constipation, irritable bowel syndrome or Crohn's disease, and asthma or eczema in children [12, 13]. A recent study shows that the *Lactobacillus plantarum* NDC75017 alleviates the learning and the memory deficit in aging rats by reducing the mitochondrial dysfunction [14]. The *Lactobacillus plantarum* MTCC1325 strain, which produces acetylcholine, has potential antioxidant and anti-Alzheimer activities against the D-galactose-induced Alzheimer's disease [15, 16]. Most *L. plantarum* strains are isolated from fermented food, whereas the strains isolated from human breastmilk have some special features, such as regulating natural and acquired immune responses, treating infectious mastitis, having antimicrobial properties, and having beneficial effects for infants [17–19]. A previous study shows that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 isolated from human breastmilk can increase the capabilities of human body against pathogens and may be a candidate probiotic for promoting host health [20]. The present study aims to assess the effects of *L. plantarum* WLPL04 on anxiety/depressive-like behaviors and cognitive functional deficits induced by chronic stress in young adult mice and analyze the underlying mechanism.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Animals.** A total of 30 male C57BL/6 mice (approximately four weeks old at the start of the experiments) were used. All mice were randomly assigned to three groups (10 mice per group), including one control group and two chronic restraint-stressed groups. One of the stressed groups was provided with normal drinking water, and the other stressed group was provided with normal drinking water and *L. plantarum* WLPL04, which was kindly provided by State Key Laboratory of Food Science and Technology, Nanchang University, China. The final concentration of the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 in drinking water was  $10^9$  CFU/mL. The mice were housed in cages (3 or 4 mice per cage) under a constant temperature ( $23^{\circ}\text{C}$ – $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and a 12 h light/dark cycle with ad libitum access to food (SHOOBREE, SPF-grade chow, Jiangsu Xietong Pharmaceutical Bio-Engineering Co., Nanjing, Jiangsu, China) and water (sterilized drinking water). Mice were placed in a plastic restrainer in their home cages for 3 h daily (from 11:00 to 14:00) for 28 consecutive days to establish chronic restraint stress [21]. All experiments were carried out in accordance with the principles of laboratory animal care and use approved by the Nanchang University Animal Care and Use Committee Guidelines.

**2.2. Behavioral Assessments.** Prior to behavioral tests, all mice were handled for five days and received 1 h accommodation to the experiment room before testing. The open field, elevated plus maze, and forced swimming tests were performed to analyze anxiety/depressive-like behaviors, and the novel object recognition and Barnes maze tests were used to evaluate the cognitive functions of the medial prefrontal cortex (mPFC).

**2.2.1. Open Field Test.** The open field test was performed in accordance with previously described procedures [22]. Each mouse was placed in an open field arena ( $45\text{ cm} \times 45\text{ cm} \times 40\text{ cm}$ , Med Associates, Vermont, USA) and allowed to freely explore the arena for 10 min to carry out the test. The locomotion of the mouse was recorded using a video capture software. The total distance and the routine traveled in the arena were measured. The open field arena was cleaned with 75% ethanol after each use.

**2.2.2. Elevated Plus Maze Test.** The elevated plus maze test was performed in a gray plastic cross-shaped maze (Med Associates, Vermont, USA) with 1.0 m elevation from the floor, two open arms ( $35\text{ cm} \times 7\text{ cm}$ ), and two closed arms ( $35\text{ cm} \times 7\text{ cm} \times 40\text{ cm}$ ). The arms were connected by the center platform ( $7\text{ cm} \times 7\text{ cm}$ ). A mouse was placed in the intersection of the open and closed arms, facing an open arm, and allowed to freely explore the maze for 10 min. The behavioral exploration and the time spent in the open and the closed arms were video recorded for analysis. The maze arms were cleaned with 75% ethanol after each use.

**2.2.3. Forced Swimming Test.** The forced swimming test was performed in a Plexiglas cylinder (25 cm in height and 10 cm in diameter) containing water at height of 10 cm and temperature of  $22^{\circ}\text{C}$ – $25^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The water was changed between trials. Each mouse was allowed to swim for a maximum of 6 min, and the immobility time was recorded during the last 5 min of the trial. After the trial ended, the mouse was carefully dried with a cloth towel and kept under a heating fan for 1 h before placing back into the home cage.

**2.2.4. Barnes Maze Test.** The Barnes maze task is a spatial memory task. The maze apparatus (Techman, BMT-100, Chengdu, China) was a round platform (75 cm in diameter) with 18 evenly arranged holes (7 cm in diameter, Figure 1(a)). During the training, a target box was placed below one of the holes, which was labeled as the target hole. Training and testing were performed in a 500 lux light environment. The platform was cleaned with 75% ethanol after each use to avoid smelling interference with the next animal.

The day before the training, a mouse was placed in the target hole for 1 min to get familiar with the environment. For the spatial training, target holes were maintained in the same location relative to the extramaze cues on each trial. The trial was started by placing a mouse in the center of the platform. The mouse was covered with a cylinder. After 10 s, the mouse was allowed to freely explore the platform for

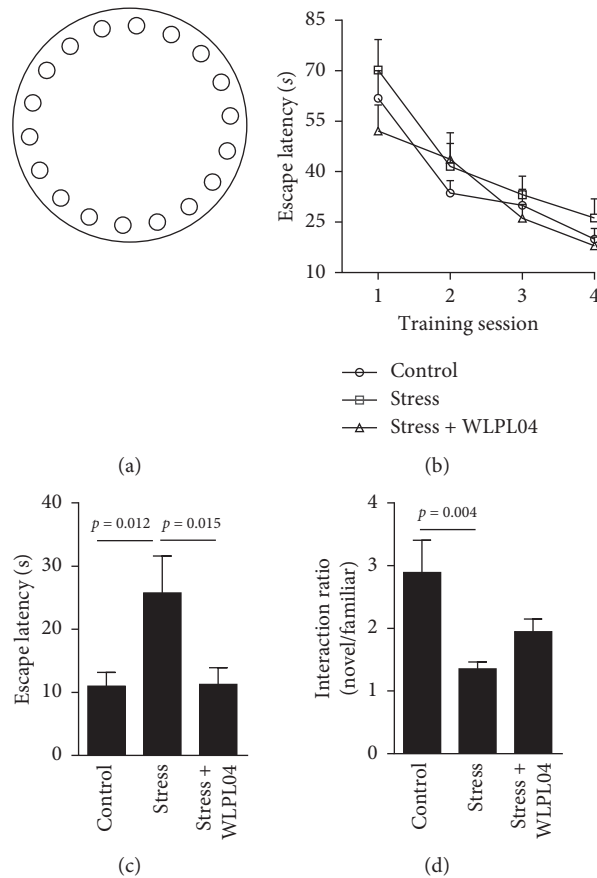


FIGURE 1: *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment alleviates the cognitive dysfunctions in chronically stressed mice. (a) Diagram of Barnes maze. (b), (c) Chronic stress impairs spatial memory but not spatial learning in the Barnes maze, and such memory deficit is rescued by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. (d) Chronic stress impairs the novel/familiar object recognition, and such deficit is reversed by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment.  $n = 7$  mice per group.

3 min. If the mouse found the target hole, the mouse was allowed to stay inside the target box for 30 s. If the mouse failed to find the target hole, the mouse was guided to the target box, and the environment light was turned off simultaneously. The mouse was permitted to stay in the box for 30 s. Each mouse was trained for three trials each day for four consecutive days.

For the spatial memory testing, the target box was removed and each mouse underwent a probe trial on the fifth day. The mouse was placed on the center of the platform and allowed to freely explore the platform for 90 s. The latency to find the target box was recorded.

**2.2.5. Novel Object Recognition Test.** The novel object recognition task was performed in a square arena (30 cm × 30 cm × 45 cm). Each mouse was placed in the arena to explore for 1 min to get familiar with the environment. One day later, two identical objects were placed in two distinct corners of the arena, and the mouse was allowed to explore the arena for 10 min. On the next day, one of the two identical objects (familiar objects) was replaced by a novel object (nonfamiliar object). The novel object was different in shape and color with the familiar ones. The

mouse was placed in the arena to freely explore for 10 min. The exploration behavior of the mouse was video recorded for analysis. The arena was cleaned with 75% ethanol after each use.

**2.3. DNA Extraction and High-Throughput DNA Sequencing.** After the chronic restraint stress, the mouse feces was collected from every cage and immediately placed in 1.5 mL screw-capped tubes for DNA extraction. Prior to the DNA extraction, each sample tube was added with sterilized phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) solution (6 mL, 0.05 M, pH 7.4), shaken for 5–10 min, and centrifuged for 5 min at 500 rpm. The deposits were collected in Eppendorf tubes, and such processes were repeated thrice. The deposits were suspended in 1.0 mL ddH<sub>2</sub>O and centrifuged for 5 min at 14000 rpm. The resulting deposits were dissolved in 200  $\mu$ L absolute ethanol (precooled at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) and centrifuged for 2 min at 14,000 rpm. The supernatant was discarded, and the process was repeated thrice. The total DNA was extracted from the feces by using the TIANamp Bacteria DNA Kit (TIANGEN, DP302, Beijing, China) in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The extracted genomic DNA was sent to Personal, Inc. (Personal Bio Inc.,

Shanghai, China) for high-throughput sequencing and analysis.

The V3/4 region of the 16S rRNA gene was amplified using universal primers 338F (5'-ACTCCTACGGGAGG-CAGCAG-3') and 806R (5'-GGACTACHVGGGTWTC-TAAT-3'). The PCR product was extracted from 2% agarose gels, purified, and quantified. The sequencing was carried out using the Illumina MiSeq platform and 2 × 300 bp reagent kit for paired-end sequencing (GenBank accession number PRJNA673977). Operational taxonomic units (OTUs) were clustered with 97% similarity cutoff, and chimeric sequences were identified and removed using the QIIME analysis tools (Quantitative Insights into Microbial Ecology, v1.8.0; <http://qiime.org/>).

**2.4. Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay (ELISA).** The truck blood was collected and centrifuged at 3400 rpm for 20 min to measure the 5-HT level. The supernatant was collected and stored at -80°C for further analysis. The 5-HT level was measured using the commercial ELISA kit (ab133053, Abcam, Cambridge, UK). In brief, varying concentrations of standard and sample solutions were added into the ELISA plates. All ELISA measurements were performed in two replicates.

**2.5. Protein Extraction and Western Blot.** Brain tissues were quickly removed, washed with PBS, and homogenized with phenylmethanesulfonyl fluoride (Sigma-Aldrich, 78830, Wisconsin, USA). The total protein concentration was measured using the BCA protein assay kit (Thermo Scientific, 23235, New York, USA). Protein extracts were used for Western blot to quantify the levels of brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), tropomyosin-related kinase B (TrkB), and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH). After the measurement and the adjustment of protein concentration, samples were added with 4x loading buffer, heated at 100°C for 10 min, and loaded onto the SDS-PAGE. Proteins were transferred onto polyvinylidene difluoride membranes (Merck Millipore, ISEQ00010 and IPVH00010, Massachusetts, USA) for 2 h at 56 V in the transfer buffer. Membranes were blocked with 5% nonfat milk in Tris-buffered saline (TBST) for 2 h at room temperature on an orbital shaker. The membranes were then cut into several parts in accordance with the goal protein molecular weight and incubated with primary antibodies (anti-BDNF antibody, 1:1000, Abcam, ab108319, Cambridge, UK; anti-TrkB antibody, 1:5000, Abcam, ab187041, Cambridge, UK; and anti-GAPDH antibody, 1:1000, BioRad, MCA4739, California, USA) overnight at 4°C. The membranes were washed thrice with TBST (5 min each time) and incubated with horseradish peroxidase- (HRP-) conjugated IgG secondary antibodies (goat anti-mouse IgG HRP, 1:3000, Cw0102s, Beijing, China; and goat anti-rabbit IgG HRP, 1:3000, Cw0103s, Beijing, China) for 2 h at room temperature. Signals were visualized using the Gel Doc™ EZ System (BioRad, California, USA), and the relative levels of BDNF, TrkB, and GAPDH proteins were analyzed using the “Image J” Software (<https://imagej.nih.gov/ij/>).

**2.6. Statistical Analysis.** Statistical analysis was performed using the GraphPad Prism 6. Continuous variables were presented as the mean ± standard error of the mean. Results were analyzed using unpaired one-way and two-way ANOVA.

The Chao1 index was determined as follows:

$$S_{\text{Chao1}} = S_{\text{obs}} + \frac{n1(n1 - 1)}{2(n2 + 1)}, \quad (1)$$

where  $S_{\text{Chao1}}$  is the estimated number of OTUs (operational taxonomic units),  $S_{\text{obs}}$  is the observed number of OTUs,  $n1$  is the number of OTU that have one sequence, and  $n2$  is the number of OTU that have two sequences.

The Shannon index was commonly calculated as follows:

$$H_{\text{Shannon}} = - \sum_{i=1}^R p_i \ln p_i, \quad (2)$$

where  $p_i$  is the proportion of characters belonging to the  $i^{\text{th}}$  type of letter in the string of interest, and  $R$  denotes the actual number of types.

### 3. Results and Discussion

**3.1. *L. plantarum* WLPL04 Rescues Stress-Induced Anxiety/Depressive-Like Behaviors.** The behavioral assessment with the open-field test showed that the chronically stressed mice spent significantly less time in the central area of the open field compared with the control mice, indicating that the chronically stressed mice exhibited the anxiety phenotype. This phenotype was not observed in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice (Figures 2(a) and 2(b), control: 22.22 ± 2.159 s; stress: 12.41 ± 1.115 s; stress + WLPL04: 17.73 ± 1.798 s; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 27) = 7.928$ ,  $p = 0.0020$ ).

The elevated plus maze test showed that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment could rescue the chronic stress-induced anxiety phenotype. The stressed mice spent significantly less time (control: 43.93 ± 7.197 s; stress: 23.61 ± 3.078 s; stress + WLPL04: 34.13 ± 2.552 s; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 27) = 4.571$ ,  $p = 0.0195$ ) and executed significantly less entries (control: 6.300 ± 1.146; stress: 3.300 ± 0.3000; stress + WLPL04: 6.900 ± 1.286; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 27) = 3.651$ ,  $p = 0.0395$ ) in the open arms of the maze compared with the control mice. This anxiety-like phenotype was not observed in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice (Figures 2(c) and 2(d)).

The forced swimming test was performed to examine the effect of the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment on the depressive-like behavior. The stressed mice had significantly more immobility time (control: 37.17 ± 5.846 s; stress: 71.43 ± 8.680 s; stress + WLPL04: 40.57 ± 5.467 s; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 32) = 7.670$ ,  $p = 0.0019$ ) compared with the control mice, indicating that the chronically stressed mice exhibited the depressive-like phenotype. This phenotype was not observed in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice (Figure 2(e)).

Overall, these results suggested that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment could alleviate the anxiety and the



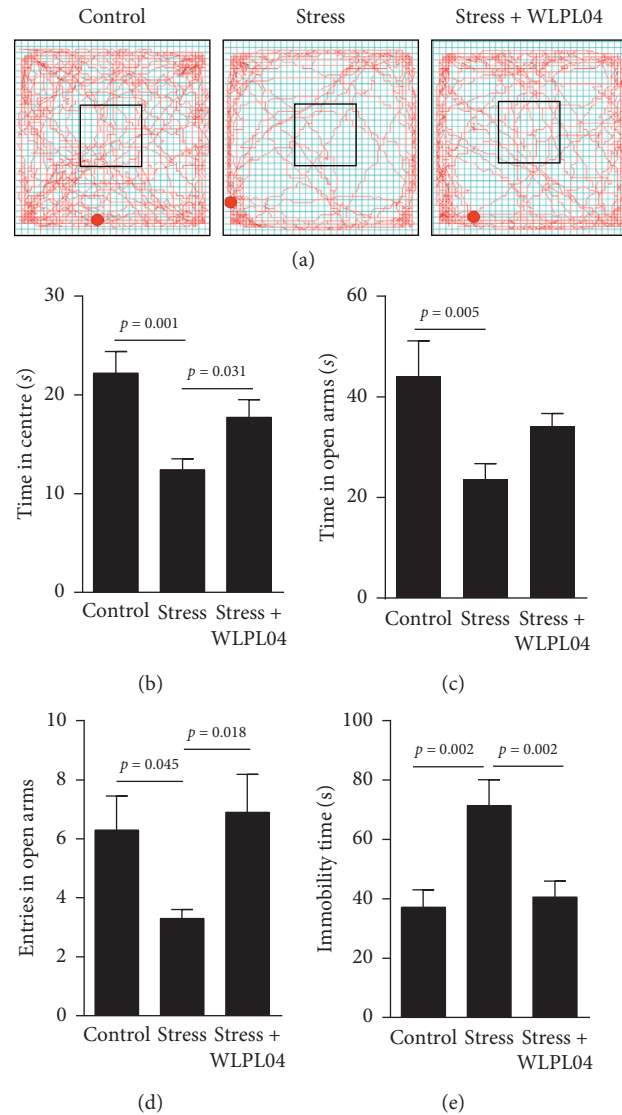


FIGURE 2: *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment reduces anxiety-like behaviors in chronically stressed mice. (a) The moving trajectory of the three groups of mice in the open-field test. (b) Chronically stressed mice exhibit significantly ( $p < 0.01$ ) less time in the central area of the open field, and such behavioral phenotype is alleviated by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. Chronically stressed mice have spent (c) significantly ( $p < 0.01$ ) less time and (d) significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ) fewer entries into the open arms in the elevated plus maze test, and such behavioral phenotypes are alleviated by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. (e) Chronically stressed mice demonstrate significantly ( $p < 0.01$ ) longer immobility time, and such behavioral phenotype is alleviated by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment.  $n = 7 - 12$  mice per group.

depressive-like behavioral phenotypes induced by chronic stress.

**3.2. *L. plantarum* WLPL04 Alleviates Stress-Induced Cognitive Functional Deficits.** The Barnes maze and novel object recognition tests were performed to examine whether the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment could alleviate the cognitive deficits induced by the chronic restraint stress. In the Barnes maze test, which measured the hippocampus and prefrontal cortex-dependent spatial learning and memory, the stressed and the control mice performed equally well during the training, indicating an intact ability of spatial learning

(session 1: control:  $61.85 \pm 8.202$  s; stress:  $70.22 \pm 9.081$  s; stress + WLPL04:  $52.10 \pm 7.771$  s; session 2: control:  $33.64 \pm 3.709$  s; stress:  $41.59 \pm 6.798$  s; stress + WLPL04:  $43.70 \pm 7.901$  s; session 3: control:  $30.01 \pm 4.748$  s; stress:  $33.14 \pm 5.496$  s; stress + WLPL04:  $26.16 \pm 4.148$  s; session 4: control:  $19.95 \pm 3.223$  s; stress:  $26.20 \pm 5.703$  s; stress + WLPL04:  $17.94 \pm 2.660$  s; and two-way ANOVA,  $F(6, 162) = 0.6035$ ,  $p = 0.7272$ ). However, in the spatial memory in the probe trial, compared with the control mice, the stressed mice spent a significantly longer time (control:  $10.96 \pm 2.218$  s; stress:  $25.76 \pm 5.814$  s; stress + WLPL04:  $11.28 \pm 2.641$  s; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 39) = 4.693$ ,  $p = 0.0149$ ) to find the target box, indicating impaired spatial

memory. Such impairment was not observed in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice, suggesting the protective effect of the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 on the spatial memory consolidation (Figures 1(b) and 1(c)).

In the novel object recognition test, which measures the prefrontal cortex-dependent cognitive function [23, 24], the control mice preferred to interact with the novel objects. By contrast, the stressed mice spent equal time interacting with novel and familiar objects, indicating a deficit in the novel object recognition. Such deficit was not observed in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice, suggesting that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 could protect the cognitive ability for novel object recognition (Figure 1(d), control:  $2.889 \pm 0.5159$ ; stress:  $1.354 \pm 0.1111$ ; stress + WLPL04:  $1.946 \pm 0.2031$ ; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 18) = 5.620$ ,  $p = 0.0127$ ).

Overall, these results suggested that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment could alleviate the cognitive deficits induced by chronic stress.

**3.3. *L. plantarum* WLPL04 Reverses the Reduction in the Intestinal Microbiota Diversity Caused by Stress.** The composition of intestinal microbiota was analyzed using the high-throughput DNA sequencing. The analysis of the relative abundance of the detected bacteria within each sample at the phylum level revealed a decrease in the abundance of Firmicutes and Actinobacteria and an increase in the abundance of Bacteroidetes in the stressed mice compared with those in the control mice (Figure 3(a)). Such changes were not observed in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice (Figure 3(a)). The Chao1 and the Shannon analyses showed that the species richness (Chao1) and the microbiota diversity (Shannon) in the feces were reduced by the chronic restraint stress, and such reductions were somehow reversed upon probiotic treatment with the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 (Figures 3(b) and 3(c), Chao1: control:  $930.0 \pm 49.00$ ; stress:  $662.0 \pm 11.00$ ; stress + WLPL04:  $772.3 \pm 21.36$ ; one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 4) = 18.70$ ,  $p = 0.0093$ ; Shannon: control:  $6.700 \pm 0.2900$ ; stress:  $5.325 \pm 0.08500$ ; stress + WLPL04:  $5.990 \pm 0.3262$ ; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 4) = 4.606$ ,  $p = 0.0917$ ). Thus, the chronic stress reduced the intestinal microbiota diversity, and such reduction could be reversed by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment.

**3.4. *L. plantarum* WLPL04 Reverses the Decrease in the Serum 5-HT Level Caused by Stress.** The 5-HT, a key element in the gut-brain axis, acts as a neurotransmitter in the central and the enteric nervous systems. The 5-HT plays an important role in learning, memory, and emotion regulation in the central nervous systems. The analysis of the serum 5-HT level revealed a significant decrease in the 5-HT level in stressed mice compared with that in the control mice. This decrease was not observed in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice (Figure 4, control:  $130.6 \pm 9.672$  ng/mL; stress:  $90.78 \pm 8.945$  ng/mL; stress + WLPL04:  $122.7 \pm 12.65$  ng/mL; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 6) = 4.004$ ,  $p = 0.0786$ ), suggesting that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 could produce a

protective effect on the chronically stressed mice by maintaining the serum 5-HT at a normal level.

**3.5. *L. plantarum* WLPL04 Prevents the Stress-Induced Decrease in BDNF and its Receptor TrkB.** The BDNF, a member of neurotrophic factors, plays an important role in the nervous system development and learning/memory function [25]. Previous reports show that early-life events regulate the expression of neurotrophic factors [26]. Here, the expression levels of BDNF and its receptor TrkB in the mPFC of mice were measured using the Western blot. As shown in Figure 5, the chronic stress significantly reduced the levels of BDNF and the TrkB protein, and these reductions were not detected in the stress + WLPL04 group of mice (BDNF: control:  $100.0 \pm 2.699\%$ ; stress:  $65.57 \pm 7.401\%$ ; stress + WLPL04:  $99.68 \pm 9.028\%$ ; one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 6) = 8.182$ ,  $p = 0.0193$ ; TrkB: control:  $100.0 \pm 7.444\%$ ; stress:  $50.64 \pm 2.565\%$ ; stress + WLPL04:  $82.82 \pm 7.694\%$ ; and one-way ANOVA,  $F(2, 6) = 15.54$ ,  $p = 0.0042$ ). These results suggested that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 could prevent the stress-induced decrease in BDNF and its receptor TrkB.

## 4. Discussion

The present study shows that the chronic restraint stress induces anxiety/depressive-like behaviors and results in cognitive deficits, causes an abnormal change in the intestinal microbiota, and reduces the levels of 5-HT, BDNF, and TrkB. These changes can be alleviated with the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment, providing an experimental basis for the therapeutic application of *L. plantarum* on anxiety/depression and cognitive dysfunctions.

A growing body of studies suggests that the probiotic treatment can reverse the stress-induced intestinal dysbiosis and behavioral abnormality. The beneficial effects of probiotics include promoting host digestion, supporting the immune system, and managing the intestinal microbiota [27, 28]. *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacteria*, as the representative bacteria of Firmicutes and Actinobacteria, respectively, are reported to reduce anxiety symptoms in patients with chronic fatigue syndrome [29]. A probiotic formulation combining *L. acidophilus* Rosell-52 and *Bifidobacterium longum* Rosell-175 exerts a beneficial effect on the gastrointestinal symptoms in individuals affected by chronic stress [30]. The oral administration of *B. longum* 1714 or *Bifidobacterium breve* 1205 for six weeks reduces anxiety-like behavioral phenotypes in anxious BALB/c mice [31]. Several factors increase the risk of depression, including stress and environment and gut microbiota [32, 33]. Our study shows that four-week chronic restraint stress could cause depression. Previous studies show that gut microbiota can modulate depressive-like behavior. Mice treated with a combination of *Lactobacillus helveticus* R0052 and *Bifidobacterium longum* R0175 present improvements in depression-like behavior [34]. CCFM1025 treatment significantly reduced anxiety and depression-like behaviors induced by chronic unpredictable mild stress [35]. Mice received  $1 \times 10^9$  cfu-*L. rhamnosus* daily for four weeks could



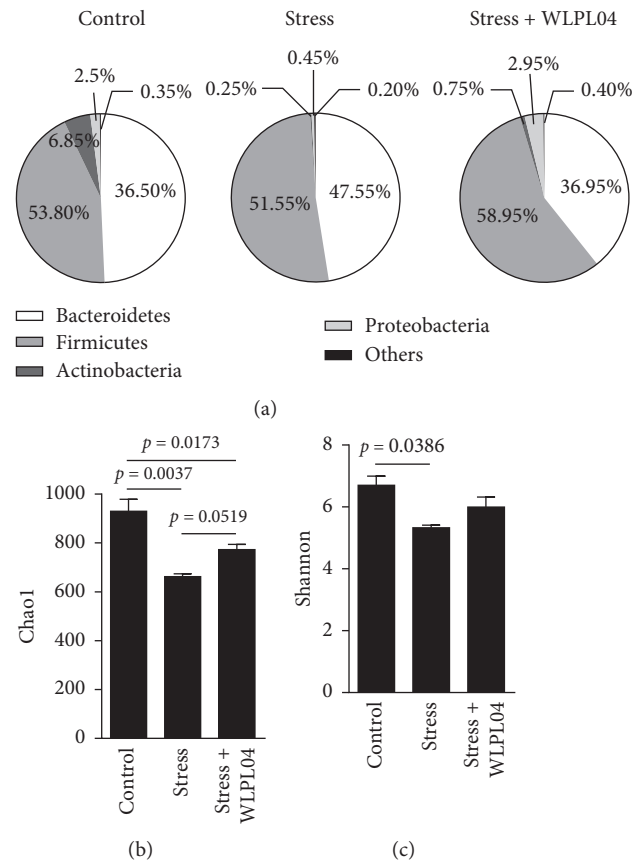


FIGURE 3: *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment rescues the negative change in the intestinal microbiota. (a) Aggregate microbiota composition at the phylum level in the fecal samples of experimental mice. Chronic stress significantly reduces the number of Firmicutes, and such negative effect is reversed by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. Bacterial diversity and species richness as indicated by the (b) Chao1 and the (c) Shannon indices. The chronic stress tends to destroy the diversity and destroy the species richness, and such negative effects are rescued by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment.  $n = 12$  mice per group.

alleviate anxiety and depression-related behaviors [36]. Data from the open-field test and elevated plus maze test in our study also show that *L. plantarum* WLPL04 alleviated anxiety and depressive-like behaviors induced by chronic restraint stress, suggesting its antianxiety and antidepressant effect of *L. plantarum* WLPL04.

The link between microbiome composition and neurodevelopment has been proposed for a long time [4]. Microbiota has been reported to influence the neurodevelopment. The alterations of the gut microbiota may affect the neurodevelopment and could be mediated by microbiota via microbiota-gut-brain axis [37, 38]. Neurodevelopment-related molecular, such as BDNF, has been found to be related with the microbiota-gut-brain axis, and they are susceptible to modulations [4, 39]. The microbiota-gut-brain axis is reported to regulate neuropsychiatric diseases [40]. Alterations of gut microbiota could influence strongly on the neurodevelopment. The *L. helveticus* NS8 treatment improves cognitive deficit and anxiety-like behaviors in hyperammonemia rats. The two-month administration of *L. plantarum* MTCC1325 ameliorates the cognitive deficits in Alzheimer's disease [16]. The long-term treatment of *Lactobacillus paracasei* K71 may alleviate the

age-dependent cognitive decline in mice [41]. The dysbiosis and behavioral deficits caused by prenatal stress can be prevented by treating the dam and the offspring mice with *Lactobacillus*-containing probiotics and indigenous *Lactobacillus reuteri*, respectively [42, 43]. In the present study, the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment rescues cognitive deficits in chronically stressed mice, providing evidence that this probiotic treatment can benefit the host by alleviating stress-induced cognitive disorders.

The stress exposure is known to significantly change the gastric acid secretion, gastrointestinal motility, and mucous levels, which can influence the ability of microbes to colonize within the gastrointestinal tract. The stress can alter the composition of intestinal microbiota. For instance, Bailey et al. have reported that a social stressor reduces the relative abundance of Bacteroidetes in mice [5]. The change in the microbiota diversity can be detected as early as 2 h after stress exposure [44]. A study in nonhuman primates indicates that stress during pregnancy affects the infant gut microbiota by reducing *Bifidobacteria* and *Lactobacilli* [45]. The present study shows a consistent result, indicating that the chronic restraint stress induces changes in bacterial species and diversity.

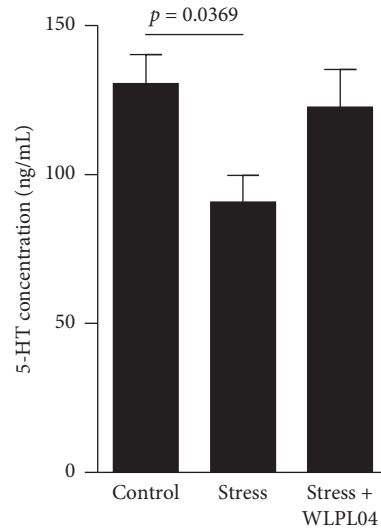


FIGURE 4: Chronic stress causes a decrease in the serum 5-HT concentration, and such effect is reversed by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. Three independent experiments were conducted in each sample group.

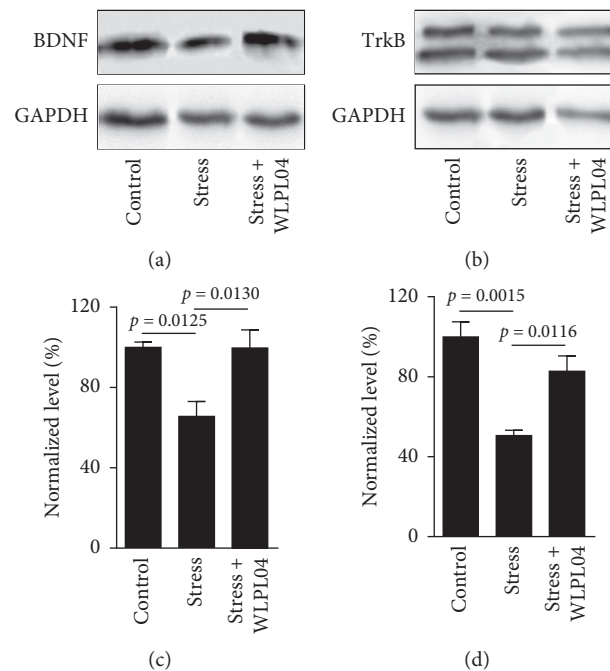


FIGURE 5: Protein levels of brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) and tropomyosin receptor kinase *B* (TrkB) in the mPFC of mice. Chronic stress reduces the expressions of (a), (c) BDNF and (b), (d) TrkB, and such effects are rescued by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment. Three independent experiments were conducted in each sample group.

Although research shows the validity of probiotics, many scholars remain cautious. Suez et al. have found that the potential postantibiotic probiotic benefits may be offset by a compromised gut mucosal recovery [46]. Zmora has confirmed that the empiric probiotic supplementation may be limited and persistently affect the gut mucosa, meriting the development of new personalized probiotic approaches [47]. The effects of probiotic may be dependent on the strain. A probiotic formulation exhibits beneficial effects for stressed

animals but has no benefit or may cause harm to normal ones [48]. Lactic acid bacteria are often considered to promote health but are reported to be associated with bad outcomes, including susceptible to inescapable electric stress [49], increased severity of psychotic dysfunctions [50], and high levels of proinflammatory [51]. Lactic acid bacteria are also reported to be relatively abundant in persons with schizophrenia and bipolar disorders [52, 53]. The discrepancy may be explained by differences in study design and

methodologies. In the present study, the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 is supplied as drinking supplement for chronically stressed mice, and results provide further evidence that this probiotic treatment can rescue the intestinal microbiota composition and support the hypothesis that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 can benefit the host by alleviating stress-induced mood disorders. The 5-HT is produced in the brain and the gastrointestinal tract and can be detected in the blood. Gershon and Tack have reported that the gastrointestinal tract contains most of the body's 5-HT [54]. The synthesis and the metabolism of 5-HT in the brain and periphery are believed to be independent. To our knowledge, 90% of the 5-HT is produced by enterochromaffin cell and stored in granule cells [55]. When stimulus factors are involved, the 5-HT stored in granule cells is released into the blood [56]. The 5-HT produced in the brain cannot pass the blood-brain barrier and cannot enter blood.

The microbiota is involved in regulating the host's 5-HT level. Germ-free mice have significantly low serum serotonin [57]. Approximately 50% of the gut-derived 5-HT is regulated by the gut microbiota. Spore-forming bacteria, which are dominated by the Clostridiaceae and the Turicibacteraceae [57], produce short-chained fatty acids and tryptamine, which influence TPH-1 expression, 5-HT synthesis, and/or 5-HT release [58, 59]. The long-term diet supplementation with *L. paracasei* K71 elevates the serum serotonin level [41]. Consistent with those of the previous studies, our results show that the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 can reverse the serum 5-HT level of chronically restrained mice. The *L. plantarum* WLPL04 may affect the 5-HT synthesis in the gut and rescue the body's 5-HT concentration to a physiological level in the stressed mice.

The serotonergic system plays an important role in the mood regulation [60]. The 5-HT has long been recognized as a key contributor to the regulation of mood and anxiety and is strongly associated with the etiology of major depression [61]. Early studies demonstrate that disabling the serotonergic system completely either by preventing the 5-HT production or by lesioning the 5-HT neurons leads to widespread behavioral consequences ranging from cognitive deficits to avoidance behaviors [52–65]. Increasing the bioavailability of the 5-HT in serotonergic synapses effectively alleviates depressive symptoms [66]. In the present study, the serum 5-HT concentration is significantly decreased in the chronically stressed mice, and such decrease is alleviated by the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment.

As the most abundant neurotrophic factor, the BDNF affects several aspects of brain functions. The expression of BDNF is dependent on the activity and regulated by internal and environmental factors. Increasing studies have shown that the stress downregulates the expression of BDNF [67–69]. The intestinal microbiota regulates the level of BDNF in the central nervous system [70]. For example, the administration of antimicrobials transiently alters the composition of microbiota and reduces the expression of BDNF in the hippocampus of mice [69]. Moreover, the hippocampal BDNF expression is upregulated after the mice are orally administered with the probiotic *B. longum* 1714 [31]. Consistently, the present study has found that the

chronic restraint stress reduces the expression of BDNF and its receptor TrkB in the mPFC and impairs mPFC-dependent cognitive functions, and such effects are alleviated by the supplementation of the *L. plantarum* WLPL04.

## 5. Conclusions

In summary, the *L. plantarum* WLPL04 treatment can alleviate anxiety/depressive-like behaviors, the abnormal change in intestinal microbiota, and the reduced levels of 5-HT, BDNF, and TrkB induced by chronic stress, providing an experimental basis for its therapeutic application on anxiety/depressive mood disorders.

## Data Availability

The data used to support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon request.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

## Acknowledgments

This study was supported by the Natural Science Foundation of Jiangxi Province (Grant nos. 2016BAB215206, 20171ACB20002, and 20171BAB204019).

## References

- [1] C. Heim and C. B. Nemeroff, "The impact of early adverse experiences on brain systems involved in the pathophysiology of anxiety and affective disorders," *Biological Psychiatry*, vol. 46, no. 11, pp. 1509–1522, 1999.
- [2] M. Bonati and A. Clavenna, "The epidemiology of psychotropic drug use in children and adolescents," *International Review of Psychiatry*, vol. 17, no. 3, pp. 181–188, 2005.
- [3] S. H. Rhee, C. Pothoulakis, and E. A. Mayer, "Principles and clinical implications of the brain-gut-enteric microbiota axis," *Nature Reviews Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, vol. 6, no. 5, pp. 306–314, 2009.
- [4] S. M. Collins, M. Surette, and P. Bercik, "The interplay between the intestinal microbiota and the brain," *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, vol. 10, no. 11, pp. 735–742, 2012.
- [5] M. T. Bailey, S. E. Dowd, J. D. Galley, A. R. Hufnagle, R. G. Allen, and M. Lyte, "Exposure to a social stressor alters the structure of the intestinal microbiota: implications for stressor-induced immunomodulation," *Brain, Behavior, and Immunity*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 397–407, 2011.
- [6] P. Bercik, E. F. Verdu, J. A. Foster et al., "Chronic gastrointestinal inflammation induces anxiety-like behavior and alters central nervous system biochemistry in mice," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 139, no. 6, pp. 2102–2112, 2010.
- [7] M. G. Gareau, E. Wine, D. M. Rodrigues et al., "Bacterial infection causes stress-induced memory dysfunction in mice," *Gut*, vol. 60, no. 3, pp. 307–317, 2011.
- [8] T. G. Dinan, C. Stanton, and J. F. Cryan, "Psychobiotics: a novel class of psychotropic," *Biological Psychiatry*, vol. 74, no. 10, pp. 720–726, 2013.
- [9] F. Shanahan, T. G. Dinan, P. Ross, and C. Hill, "Probiotics in transition," *Clinical Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, vol. 10, no. 11, pp. 1220–1224, 2012.


- [10] A. C. Logan and M. Katzman, "Major depressive disorder: probiotics may be an adjuvant therapy," *Medical Hypotheses*, vol. 64, no. 3, pp. 533–538, 2005.
- [11] H. Eutamene and L. Bueno, "Role of probiotics in correcting abnormalities of colonic flora induced by stress," *Gut*, vol. 56, no. 11, pp. 1495–1497, 2007.
- [12] M. Bernardeau, J. P. Vernoux, S. Henridubernet et al., "Safety assessment of dairy microorganisms: the lactobacillus genus," *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, vol. 126, no. 3, pp. 271–273, 2008.
- [13] M. I. Masood, M. I. Qadir, J. H. Shirazi, and I. U. Khan, "Beneficial effects of lactic acid bacteria on human beings," *Critical Reviews in Microbiology*, vol. 37, no. 1, p. 91, 2011.
- [14] X. Peng, J. Meng, T. Chi et al., "Lactobacillus plantarum ndc 75017 alleviates the learning and memory ability in aging rats by reducing mitochondrial dysfunction," *Experimental and Therapeutic Medicine*, vol. 8, no. 6, pp. 1841–1846, 2014.
- [15] N. Mallikarjuna, K. Praveen, and K. Yellamma, "Role of Lactobacillus plantarum MTCC1325 in membrane-bound transport ATPases system in alzheimer's disease-induced rat brain," *Bioimpacts*, vol. 6, no. 4, pp. 203–209, 2016.
- [16] M. Nimgampalle and Y. Kuna, "Anti-alzheimer properties of probiotic, lactobacillus plantarum mtcc 1325 in alzheimer's disease induced albino rats," *Journal of Clinical and Diagnostic*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. KC01–KC05, 2017.
- [17] R. Arroyo, V. Martín, A. Maldonado, E. Jiménez, L. Fernández, and J. M. Rodríguez, "Treatment of infectious mastitis during lactation: antibiotics versus oral administration of lactobacilli isolated from breast milk," *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, vol. 50, no. 12, pp. 1551–1558, 2010.
- [18] M. P. Díaz-Ropero, R. Martín, S. Sierra et al., "Two Lactobacillus strains, isolated from breast milk, differently modulate the immune response," *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, vol. 102, no. 2, pp. 337–343, 2010.
- [19] J. Maldonado, F. Lara-Villoslada, S. Sierra et al., "Safety and tolerance of the human milk probiotic strain Lactobacillus salivarius CECT5713 in 6-month-old children," *Nutrition*, vol. 26, no. 11–12, pp. 1082–1087, 2010.
- [20] M. Jiang, F. Zhang, C. Wan et al., "Evaluation of probiotic properties of Lactobacillus plantarum WLPL04 isolated from human breast milk," *Journal of Dairy Science*, vol. 99, no. 3, pp. 1736–1746, 2016.
- [21] B. Liu, L. Zhao, C. Yue, M. Qian, and M. Xie, "Changes in gonadal function at different stages of chronic restraint stress-induced depression animals," *Physiology & Behavior*, vol. 210, Article ID 112656, 2019.
- [22] Y. J. Yang, Z. Y. Cheng, H. Tang et al., "Neonatal maternal separation impairs prefrontal cortical myelination and cognitive functions in rats through activation of wnt signaling," *Cerebral Cortex*, vol. 27, pp. 2871–2884, 2016.
- [23] A. Arias-Cavieres, T. Adasme, G. Sánchez et al., "Aging impairs hippocampal-dependent recognition memory and LTP and prevents the associated RyR up-regulation," *Frontiers in Aging Neuroscience*, vol. 9, p. 111, 2017.
- [24] M. R. Leite, M. H. Marcondes Sari, M. L. De Freitas et al., "Caffeine and diphenyl diselenide improve long-term memory impaired in middle-aged rats," *Experimental Gerontology*, vol. 53, pp. 67–73, 2015.
- [25] K. Yamada and T. Nabeshima, "Brain-derived neurotrophic factor/TrkB signaling in memory processes," *Journal of Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 91, no. 4, pp. 267–270, 2003.
- [26] N. Sudo, Y. Chida, Y. Aiba et al., "Postnatal microbial colonization programs the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal system for stress response in mice," *The Journal of Physiology*, vol. 558, no. 1, pp. 263–275, 2004.
- [27] C. Hill, F. Guarner, G. Reid et al., "The international scientific association for probiotics and prebiotics consensus statement on the scope and appropriate use of the term probiotic," *Nature Reviews Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, vol. 11, no. 8, pp. 506–514, 2014.
- [28] G. T. Rijkers, W. M. De Vos, R.-J. Brummer, L. Morelli, G. Corthier, and P. Marteau, "Health benefits and health claims of probiotics: bridging science and marketing," *British Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 106, no. 9, pp. 1291–1296, 2011.
- [29] A. V. Rao, A. C. Bested, T. M. Beaulne et al., "A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled pilot study of a probiotic in emotional symptoms of chronic fatigue syndrome," *Gut Pathogens*, vol. 1, no. 1, p. 6, 2009.
- [30] L. Diop, S. Guillou, and H. Durand, "Probiotic food supplement reduces stress-induced gastrointestinal symptoms in volunteers: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, randomized trial," *Nutrition Research*, vol. 28, no. 1, pp. 1–5, 2008.
- [31] H. M. Savignac, B. Kiely, T. G. Dinan, and J. F. Cryan, "Bifidobacteria exert strain-specific effects on stress-related behavior and physiology in BALB/c mice," *Neurogastroenterology & Motility*, vol. 26, no. 11, pp. 1615–1627, 2014.
- [32] M. Berk, L. J. Williams, F. N. Jacka et al., "So depression is an inflammatory disease, but where does the inflammation come from?" *BMC Medicine*, vol. 11, p. 200, 2013.
- [33] M. Jokela, M. Virtanen, G. D. Batty, and M. Kivimäki, "Inflammation and specific symptoms of depression," *JAMA Psychiatry*, vol. 73, no. 1, pp. 87–88, 2016.
- [34] A. Ait-Belgnaoui, A. Colom, V. Braniste et al., "Probiotic gut effect prevents the chronic psychological stress-induced brain activity abnormality in mice," *Neurogastroenterology & Motility*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 510–520, 2014.
- [35] P. Tian, K. J. O'Riordan, Y. K. Lee et al., "Towards a psychobiotic therapy for depression: bifidobacterium breve ccfm1025 reverses chronic stress-induced depressive symptoms and gut microbial abnormalities in mice," *Neurobiology of Stress*, vol. 12, 2020.
- [36] R. Janik, L. A. M. Thomason, A. M. Stanis, P. Forsythe, J. Bienenstock, and G. J. Stanis, "Magnetic resonance spectroscopy reveals oral Lactobacillus promotion of increases in brain GABA, N-acetyl aspartate and glutamate," *Neuroimage*, vol. 125, pp. 988–995, 2016.
- [37] G. B. Rogers, D. J. Keating, R. L. Young, M.-L. Wong, J. Licinio, and S. Wesselingh, "From gut dysbiosis to altered brain function and mental illness: mechanisms and pathways," *Molecular Psychiatry*, vol. 21, no. 6, pp. 738–748, 2016.
- [38] K. Rea, T. G. Dinan, and J. F. Cryan, "The microbiome: a key regulator of stress and neuroinflammation," *Neurobiology of Stress*, vol. 4, pp. 23–33, 2016.
- [39] H. Park and M.-M. Poo, "Neurotrophin regulation of neural circuit development and function," *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 7–23, 2013.
- [40] T. G. Dinan and J. F. Cryan, "Brain-gut-microbiota axis and mental health," *Psychosomatic Medicine*, vol. 79, no. 8, pp. 920–926, 2017.
- [41] H. Corpuz, S. Ichikawa, M. Arimura et al., "Long-term diet supplementation with lactobacillus paracasei K71 prevents age-related cognitive decline in senescence-accelerated mouse prone 8," *Nutrients*, vol. 10, no. 6, p. 762, 2018.
- [42] S. Leclercq, F. M. Mian, A. M. Stanis et al., "Low-dose penicillin in early life induces long-term changes in murine



- gut microbiota, brain cytokines and behavior," *Nature Communications*, vol. 8, Article ID 15062, 2017.
- [43] S. A. Buffington, G. V. Di Prisco, T. A. Auchtung, N. J. Ajami, J. F. Petrosino, and M. Costa-Mattioli, "Microbial reconstitution reverses maternal diet-induced social and synaptic deficits in offspring," *Cell*, vol. 165, no. 7, pp. 1762–1775, 2016.
- [44] J. D. Galley, M. C. Nelson, Z. Yu et al., "Exposure to a social stressor disrupts the community structure of the colonic mucosa-associated microbiota," *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 14, no. 1, p. 189, 2014.
- [45] T. B. Michael, R. L. Gabriele, and L. C. Christopher, "Prenatal stress alters bacterial colonization of the gut in infant monkeys," *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, vol. 38, no. 4, pp. 414–421, 2004.
- [46] J. Suez, N. Zmora, G. Zilberman-Schapira et al., "Post-antibiotic gut mucosal microbiome reconstitution is impaired by probiotics and improved by autologous FMT," *Cell*, vol. 174, no. 6, p. 1406, 2018.
- [47] N. Zmora, G. Zilberman-Schapira, J. Suez et al., "Personalized gut mucosal colonization resistance to empiric probiotics is associated with unique host and microbiome features," *Cell*, vol. 174, no. 6, pp. 1388–1405, 2018.
- [48] J. Barouei, M. Moussavi, and D. M. Hodgson, "Effect of maternal probiotic intervention on HPA axis, immunity and gut microbiota in a rat model of irritable bowel syndrome," *PLoS One*, vol. 7, no. 10, Article ID e46051, 2012.
- [49] K. Zhang, Y. Fujita, L. J. Chang et al., "Abnormal composition of gut microbiota is associated with resilience versus susceptibility to inescapable electric stress," *Translational Psychiatry*, vol. 9, p. 231, 2019.
- [50] Y. He, T. Kosciolk, J. Tang et al., "Gut microbiome and magnetic resonance spectroscopy study of subjects at ultra-high risk for psychosis may support the membrane hypothesis," *European Psychiatry*, vol. 53, pp. 37–45, 2018.
- [51] A. Painold, S. Mörkl, K. Kashofer et al., "A step ahead: exploring the gut microbiota in inpatients with bipolar disorder during a depressive episode," *Bipolar Disorders*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 40–49, 2019.
- [52] E. Castro-Nallar, M. L. Bendall, M. Pérez-Losada et al., "Composition, taxonomy and functional diversity of the oropharynx microbiome in individuals with schizophrenia and controls," *PeerJ*, vol. 3, no. 8, p. e1140, 2015.
- [53] M. Berk, F. Kapczinski, A. C. Andreazza et al., "Pathways underlying neuroprogression in bipolar disorder: focus on inflammation, oxidative stress and neurotrophic factors," *Neuroscience & Biobehavioral Reviews*, vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 804–817, 2011.
- [54] M. D. Gershon and J. Tack, "The serotonin signaling system: from basic understanding to drug development for functional GI disorders," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 132, no. 1, pp. 397–414, 2007.
- [55] V. Erspamer and B. Asero, "Identification of enteramine, the specific hormone of the enterochromaffin cell system, as 5-hydroxytryptamine," *Nature*, vol. 169, no. 4306, pp. 800–801, 1952.
- [56] C. C. Toh, "Release of 5-hydroxytryptamine (serotonin) from the dog's gastro-intestinal tract," *The Journal of Physiology*, vol. 126, no. 2, pp. 248–254, 1954.
- [57] J. M. Yano, K. Yu, G. P. Donaldson et al., "Indigenous bacteria from the gut microbiota regulate host serotonin biosynthesis," *Cell*, vol. 161, no. 2, pp. 264–276, 2015.
- [58] S. N. Spohn and G. M. Mawe, "Non-conventional features of peripheral serotonin signalling—the gut and beyond," *Nature Reviews Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, vol. 14, no. 7, pp. 412–420, 2017.
- [59] J. M. Blander, R. S. Longman, I. D. Iliev, G. F. Sonnenberg, and D. Artis, "Regulation of inflammation by microbiota interactions with the host," *Nature Immunology*, vol. 18, no. 8, pp. 851–860, 2017.
- [60] Y. Liu, J. Zhao, and W. Guo, "Emotional roles of monoaminergic neurotransmitters in major depressive disorder and anxiety disorders," *Frontiers in Psychology*, vol. 9, p. 2201, 2018.
- [61] M. J. Robson, M. A. Quinlan, and R. D. Blakely, "Immune system activation and depression: roles of serotonin in the central nervous system and periphery," *ACS Chemical Neuroscience*, vol. 8, no. 5, pp. 932–942, 2017.
- [62] C. Mazer, J. Muneyyirci, K. Taheny et al., "Serotonin depletion during synaptogenesis leads to decreased synaptic density and learning deficits in the adult rat: a possible model of neurodevelopmental disorders with cognitive deficits," *Brain Research*, vol. 760, no. 1, pp. 68–73, 1997.
- [63] I. González-Burgos, A. R. Del Angel-Meza, G. Barajas-López, and A. Feria-Velasco, "Tryptophan restriction causes long-term plastic changes in corticofrontal pyramidal neurons," *International Journal of Developmental Neuroscience*, vol. 14, no. 5, pp. 673–679, 1996.
- [64] G. R. Breese, R. A. Vogel, and R. A. Mueller, "Biochemical and behavioral alterations in developing rats treated with 5,7-dihydroxytryptamine," *The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, vol. 205, no. 3, pp. 587–595, 1978.
- [65] P. M. Whitaker-Azmitia, X. Zhang, and C. Clarke, "Effects of gestational exposure to monoamine oxidase inhibitors in rats: preliminary behavioral and neurochemical studies," *Neuropsychopharmacology*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 125–132, 1994.
- [66] M. J. Owens and C. B. Nemeroff, "Role of serotonin in the pathophysiology of depression: focus on the serotonin transporter," *Clinical Chemistry*, vol. 40, no. 2, pp. 288–295, 1994.
- [67] J. M. Pizarro, L. A. Lumley, W. Medina et al., "Acute social defeat reduces neurotrophin expression in brain cortical and subcortical areas in mice," *Brain Research*, vol. 1025, no. 1, pp. 10–20, 2004.
- [68] F. Karege, G. Vaudan, M. Schwald et al., "Neurotrophin levels in postmortem brains of suicide victims and the effects of antemortem diagnosis and psychotropic drugs," *Molecular Brain Research*, vol. 136, no. 1, pp. 29–37, 2005.
- [69] N. Gervasoni, J.-M. Aubry, G. Bondolfi et al., "Partial normalization of serum brain-derived neurotrophic factor in remitted patients after a major depressive episode," *Neuropsychobiology*, vol. 51, no. 4, pp. 234–238, 2005.
- [70] P. Bercik, E. Denou, J. Collins et al., "The intestinal microbiota affect central levels of brain-derived neurotrophic factor and behavior in mice," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 141, no. 2, pp. 599–609, 2011.

## Research Article

# A Comparative Transcriptomic Analysis of Human Placental Trophoblasts in Response to Pathogenic and Probiotic *Enterococcus faecalis* Interaction

Qianglai Tan,<sup>1,2</sup> Zhen Zeng,<sup>1</sup> Feng Xu,<sup>2</sup> and Hua Wei<sup>2</sup> 

<sup>1</sup>Xiamen Medical College, Xiamen 361023, Fujian, China

<sup>2</sup>State Key Laboratory of Food Science and Technology, Nanchang University, Nanchang 330047, Jiangxi, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Hua Wei; weihua@ncu.edu.cn

Received 5 October 2020; Revised 17 December 2020; Accepted 12 January 2021; Published 28 January 2021

Academic Editor: Maria De Francesco

Copyright © 2021 Qianglai Tan et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

With the ability to cross placental barriers in their hosts, strains of Gram-positive *Enterococcus faecalis* can exhibit either beneficial or harmful properties. However, the mechanisms underlying these effects have yet to be determined. A comparative transcriptomic analysis of human placental trophoblasts in response to pathogenic or probiotic *E. faecalis* was performed in order to investigate the molecular basis of different traits. Results indicated that both *E. faecalis* Symbioflor 1 and V583 could pass through the placental barrier *in vitro* with similar levels of invasion ability. In total, 2353 (1369 upregulated and 984 downregulated) and 2351 (1233 upregulated and 1118 downregulated) DEGs were identified in Symbioflor 1 and V583, respectively. Furthermore, 1074 (671 upregulated and 403 downregulated) and 1072 (535 upregulated and 537 downregulated) DEGs were only identified in Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups, respectively. KEGG analysis showed that 6 and 9 signaling pathways were associated with interactions between Symbioflor 1 and V583. GO analysis revealed that these DEGs were mainly related to cellular and metabolic processes and biological regulation. However, 28 and 44 DEGs were classified into terms associated with placental and embryonic development in Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups, respectively. Notably, 9 and 25 unique DEGs were identified only in Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups, respectively. A large proportion of transcriptional responses differed when compared between pathogenic and probiotic *E. faecalis* interaction, and several unique DEGs and signal pathways were identified in the two different groups. These data enhance our understanding of how different traits can be affected by pathogenic and probiotic *E. faecalis* and the mechanisms underlying these effects.

## 1. Introduction

*Enterococcus faecalis* is a Gram-positive bacterium that is commonly found in a variety of different matrices including the alimentary tract and foods. This bacterium has received substantial attention due to the fact that it can exert both beneficial and pathogenic effects [1]. Certain *E. faecalis* strains are regarded as commensal bacteria or even probiotics for creating a healthy gut environment; however, other strains are considered to be dangerous as they can lead to a variety of nosocomial infections and diseases [2, 3]. Previous researches have shown that *E. faecalis* is able to pass through biological barriers and can subsequently mediate a variety of effects in the host [4, 5]. A review by Goldenberg

et al. confirmed that various enterococci could transmit to fetus and cause stillbirth [6]. We have previously demonstrated that *E. faecalis* OG1RF can pass through the placental barrier of pregnant mice, translocate into the fetus, and then affect both fetal and placental growth and development [7]. We demonstrated that *E. faecalis* OG1RF induces placental and embryonic development retardation, stress and stimulus response activation, apoptosis, immune response disorder, and cell adhesion disintegration of placental trophoblasts through various signaling pathways using real-time PCR and DNA microarray [8]. *E. faecalis* has also been identified in meconium obtained from healthy neonates. The presence of this type of bacteria in meconium could initiate gut colonization as an adaptation to the fetal gut to prepare the fetus

for life outside the mother [9]. Albesharat et al. found that *E. faecalis* was present in the feces of mothers and their babies and hypothesized that the initial bacterial colonization of the infant occurs via vertical transmission from mothers to infants [10]. The close relationship between two typical *E. faecalis* strains (Symbioflor 1 [11] and V583 [12]) has been studied in significant detail with regards to human pregnancy. *E. faecalis* Symbioflor 1 (SymbioPharm, Herborn, Germany) is recognized as a probiotic strain that can alleviate the symptoms of irritable bowel syndrome by improving the microbial balance in the intestine. *E. faecalis* V583 is a vancomycin-resistant prototype clinical isolate that causes opportunistic nosocomial infection worldwide. Meanwhile, a human placental choriocarcinoma BeWo cell lines, a widely recognized *in vitro* placental model [13], was adopted. The BeWo cell line is regularly used to study a range of placental functions, including transplacental transport and infection caused by viruses and bacteria. DEGs of BeWo cells associated with *E. faecalis* invasion were identified by using DNA microarray, and transcriptomic profiling was compared by using Gene Ontology (GO) and Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) pathway database [14].

In this study, we first constructed an interaction model between two different *E. faecalis* strains and BeWo cells. Then, we compared the invasion abilities (adhesion ability and internalization ability) between the two *E. faecalis* strains. Subsequently, we performed comparative transcriptomic profiling by using a DNA microarray (Illumina Human HT-12 v4 Expression Bead Chip), GO analysis, and KEGG pathway analysis. The main objective of this study was to gain insights into the differences in transcriptional regulation between strains of *E. faecalis* that can exhibit dualistic behavior towards host health. The study was designed to identify the different traits that might be affected by putative pathogenic or probiotic *E. faecalis*. The identification of such traits is crucial as this information may ultimately contribute to the future development of strategies for the prevention and treatment of invasion and infection caused by different *E. faecalis* strains.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Bacterial Strains and Cell Lines.** The bacterial strains used in this study are listed in Table 1. In brief, strains of *E. faecalis* strains, clinical pathogen V583 (ATCC 700802), and probiotic Symbioflor 1 (DSM 16431) were cultured in Trypticase soy broth (TSB) at 37°C for 24 h with shaking at 180 rpm. The bacteria were then harvested by centrifugation at 6000 rpm for 10 min, washed twice with sterile PBS (0.01M, pH 7.4), and reconstituted in cell culture medium DMEM/F-12 (Solarbio, Beijing, China) to yield a concentration of 10<sup>9</sup> CFU/mL before use.

The human choriocarcinoma cell line BeWo was purchased from Action-award Biotech Co., Ltd. (Guangzhou, China) and cultured as described previously [8]. In brief, BeWo cells were cultured in DMEM/F-12 medium supplemented with 10% (v/v) FBS (Gibco, Grand Island, NY) at

37°C under a 5% CO<sub>2</sub> atmosphere, until approximately 80%–90% cell confluence.

**2.2. Invasion Assays.** Invasion assays were performed in accordance with our previous study [8]. BeWo cells were transferred into 24-well plates (Corning, NY) and cultured for 24–48 h until a confluent monolayer was obtained. A 5 µL aliquot of resuspended bacteria was then added to each well containing 495 µL of cell culture medium and incubated for 60 minutes.

The total number of invading bacteria was determined by twice dip-washing with sterile PBS to remove free bacteria and lysing the BeWo cells with 500 µL of 0.5% Triton X-100/PBS to release the internalized bacteria. Serial dilutions were spread onto Trypticase soy agar (TSA) plates and incubated at 37°C overnight. The numbers of internalized bacteria were then determined by adding 100 µg/mL of gentamicin and 50 µg/mL of penicillin and incubating for 60 min to kill any viable extracellular bacteria that were still present. The cells were then washed twice, lysed, and the bacterial count determined as described above. *P* values were calculated using Student's *t*-test.

**2.3. DNA Microarray and Data Analysis.** Incubation experiments were performed as described in our previous study [8]. In brief, BeWo cells were grown in 24-well plates and cultured for 24–48 h until 80%–90% confluency. *E. faecalis* V583 and Symbioflor 1 were then harvested and resuspended in DMEM/F-12 cell culture medium to 10<sup>9</sup> CFU/mL. A 5 µL aliquot of resuspended *E. faecalis* V583 and Symbioflor 1 was then added to each well containing 495 µL of cell culture medium and incubated for 4 h. The same amount of cell culture medium, but without any *E. faecalis* strains, was used as a negative control. Total RNA was extracted using TRNzol Total RNA Reagent (TIANGEN, Beijing, China). DNA microarrays were performed by Beijing EMTD Technology Development Co., Ltd. using an Illumina Human HT-12 v4 Expression BeadChip system (Illumina, Inc., San Diego, CA). In brief, RNA was adjusted to a concentration of 200 ng/µL, followed by first and then second strand cDNA synthesis. Double-stranded cDNA was then purified with a filter cartridge, and cRNA was synthesized by T7 RNA polymerase transcription *in vitro*. Following purification and quantification, the cRNA was hybridized with the BeadChip, washed, scanned, and analyzed. Illumina expression data were deposited in the NCBI Gene Expression Omnibus (GEO) database under the accession number GSE75626. DEGs were analyzed using GO and KEGG pathway databases.

**2.4. Statistical Analysis.** Unless specified, all experiments were performed in triplicate. All data were analyzed using statistics programs contained in SigmaPlot 11.0 (Systat Software, San Jose, CA).



TABLE 1: *Enterococcus faecalis* strains used in this study.

Strain	Number	Country	Source	Isolation	Characteristics	References
Symbioflor 1	DSM 16431	Germany	Nonhospitalized person	Feces	Probiotic	[11]
V583	ATCC 700802	USA	Hospitalized patient	Blood	Pathogen, Ery <sup>R</sup> , Gen <sup>R</sup> , and Van <sup>R</sup>	[12]

\*Ery, erythromycin; Gen, gentamicin; Van, vancomycin; R, resistance.

### 3. Results

**3.1. Invasion Ability of *E. faecalis*.** The number of *E. faecalis* strains present in BeWo cells was determined using invasion assays. As shown in Figure 1(a),  $8.42 \pm 0.13 \text{ Log}_{10} \text{ CFU/mL}$  of Symbioflor 1 and  $8.66 \pm 0.18 \text{ Log}_{10} \text{ CFU/mL}$  of V583 were identified in BeWo cells after incubation under the same conditions. These results showed that incubation conditions did not cause any deviations in the detection of invasion ability.

As demonstrated in Figure 1(b), the invaded cell counts of Symbioflor 1 and V583 strains were  $6.76 \pm 0.20$  and  $6.86 \pm 0.20 \text{ Log}_{10} \text{ CFU/mL}$ , respectively, while those of internalized Symbioflor 1 and V583 were  $2.48 \pm 0.35$  and  $2.06 \pm 0.50 \text{ Log}_{10} \text{ CFU/mL}$ , respectively (Figure 1(c)). These results showed that there was no significant difference in the *in vitro* invasion ability when compared between the two strains ( $P > 0.05$ ). These data indicated that both the pathogenic and probiotic *E. faecalis* strains could pass through the placental barrier. Similar observations were noted with regards to the *in vitro* invasion ability when compared between the two strains.

**3.2. Differential Gene Expression Profile Analysis.** DNA microarray techniques were used to compare the gene expression patterns of untreated BeWo cells with those infected by *E. faecalis*. After applying cutoffs for induction (ratio  $> 2.0$ -fold) and suppression (ratio  $< 0.5$ -fold), out of a total of 47,231 genes on the BeadChip, a total of 2353 DEGs, including 1369 upregulated genes and 984 downregulated genes were identified in the Symbioflor 1 treatment group. In the V583 treatment group, a total of 2351 DEGs, including 1233 upregulated genes and 1118 downregulated genes, were identified. Furthermore, 1279 of the total number of DEGs were found to be common to both treatment groups, thus accounting for 54.36% and 54.40% of the DEGs in Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups, respectively (Figure 2(a), Tables S1 and S2).

In addition, 698 of the total number of upregulated DEGs were found to be common to both strains, thus accounting for 50.99% and 56.61% of the DEGs in the Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups, respectively (Figure 2(b)). Furthermore, 581 of the downregulated DEGs were found to be common to both strains, thus accounting for 59.04% and 51.97% of the DEGs in the Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups, respectively (Figure 2(c)).

In general, both pathogenic and probiotic *E. faecalis* treatment groups showed a similar number of total DEGs. However, the number of upregulated and downregulated genes varied significantly in both groups. Hence, DEGs were then mapped using the KEGG database for signal pathway

analysis to gain further understanding of their biological function.

**3.3. Signal Pathway Analysis of DEGs.** According to signal pathway analysis of DEGs, six main terms associated with BeWo cells in response to invasion by Symbioflor 1, including the MAPK signaling pathway, Jak-STAT signaling pathway, adherens junction, T cell receptor signaling pathway, p53 signaling pathway, and pathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection. For the V583 treatment group, nine main terms were associated with the response of BeWo cells to invasion, including the MAPK signaling pathway, leukocyte transendothelial migration, p53 signaling pathway, T cell receptor signaling pathway, apoptosis, ErbB signaling pathway, adherens junction, B cell receptor signaling pathway, and pathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection. According to the results obtained as shown in Table 2, five common terms were identified in both treatment groups. However, the Jak-STAT signaling pathway in particular was only observed in the Symbioflor 1 treatment group, whereas the ErbB signaling pathway, apoptosis, B cell receptor signaling pathway, and leukocyte transendothelial migration were all identified in the V583 treatment group.

**3.4. Bioinformatic Analysis of DEGs.** DEGs were characterized functionally by comparison against GO database and classified into three different categories, namely, the biological process, cellular component, and molecular function. For the Symbioflor 1 treatment group, DEGs were categorized into 293 terms in the biological process, 58 terms in cellular component, and 70 terms in molecular function (Table S3). For the V583 treatment group, the DEGs were categorized into 267 terms in the biological process, 59 terms in cellular component, and 62 terms in molecular function (Table S4). According to the comparative analysis of relevant data from both treatment groups, the top three genes were classified under the GO biological process categories related to the same terms used for the cellular process, metabolic process, and biological regulation (Tables S3 and S4).

In particular, for the Symbioflor 1 treatment group, a total of 28 genes were classified into terms associated with placental and embryonic development: placental development, embryonic placental development, in utero embryonic development, and the embryonic process involved in female pregnancy (Table 3). However, for the V583 treatment group, a total of 44 genes were classified into terms associated with placental and embryonic development, namely, placental development, chordate embryonic development, in utero embryonic development, embryonic development ending in birth or egg hatching, embryonic cranial skeleton morphogenesis, and the embryonic process

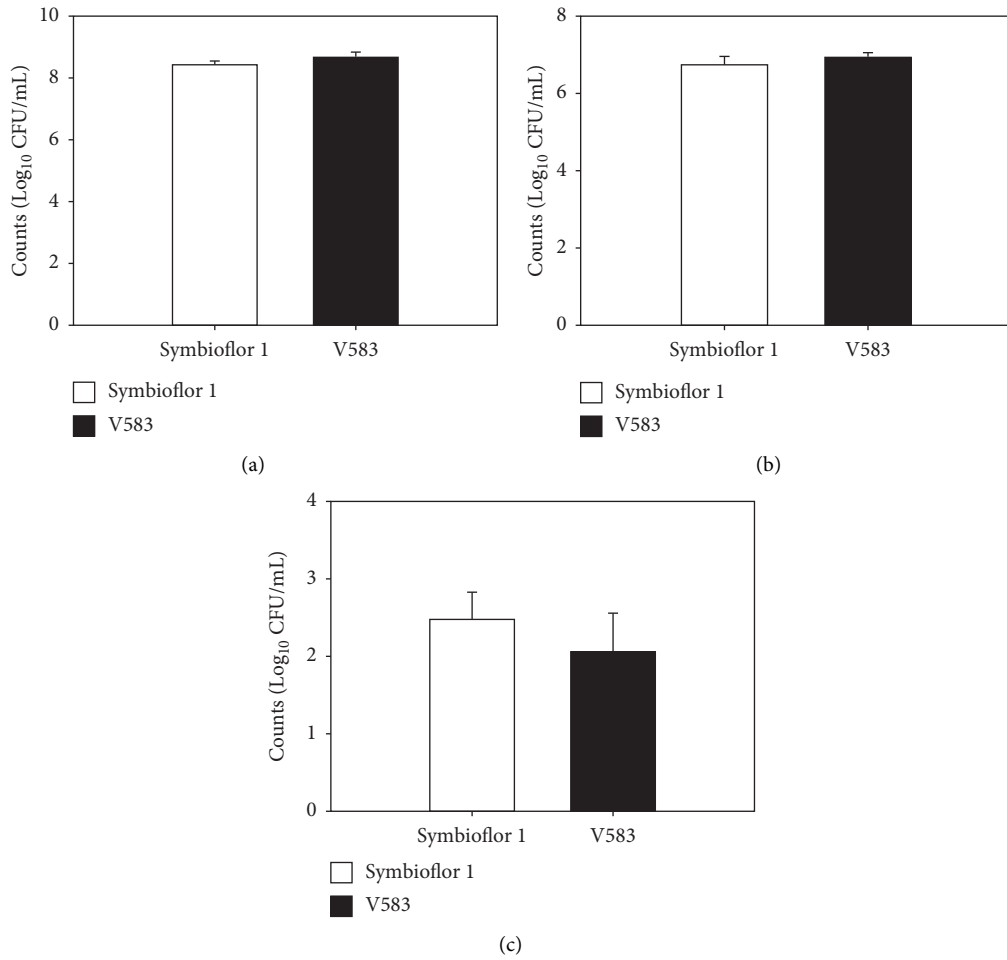


FIGURE 1: Invasion ability of *E. faecalis* strains associated with BeWo cells. (a) Colony forming units (CFUs) of *E. faecalis* strains after incubation; (b) CFUs of invaded *E. faecalis*; (c) CFUs of internalized *E. faecalis*. Values represent mean  $\pm$  SD. *P* values were calculated using Student's *t*-test.

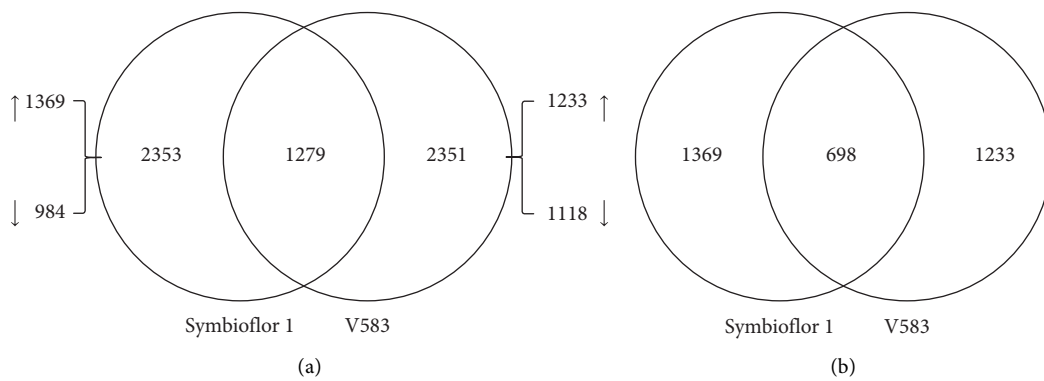


FIGURE 2: Continued.

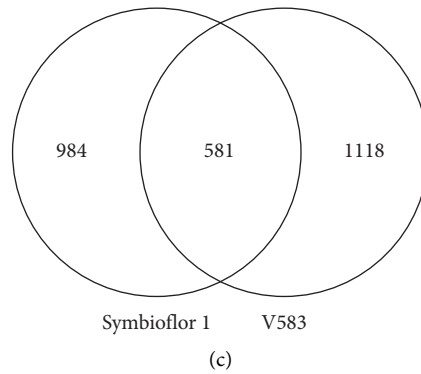


FIGURE 2: Distribution of DEGs of BeWo cells in response to different *E. faecalis* strains. Venn diagram showing the number of unique and common DEGs in BeWo cells in response to Symbioflor 1 and V583 infection. (a) Total DEGs; (b) upregulated genes; (c) downregulated genes.

TABLE 2: DEGs containing relevant terms of the signal pathway generated by KEGG pathway analysis.

Group	Term	Genes
Symbioflor 1 group	hsa04010: MAPK signaling pathway	FGFR4, PDGFB, GNA12, PPM1A, MKNK2, PPM1B, MAP3K7, MAX, FOS, MAP3K5, MAP3K3, HSPA7, MAP2K7, MYC, HSPA8, RASA2, EGFR, TAOK1, TGFB2, DUSP5, ATF4, RPS6KA4, MAPK13, MAPK14, JUN, RAPIA, PLA2G6, MAPK7, GADD45B, GADD45A, PLA2G2D (31)
	hsa04630: Jak-STAT signaling pathway	PTPN6, CRLF2, LEP, CBL, SOCS4, BCL2L1, SOCS5, IL7R, IL10, STAT3, LEP, GH2, ZFP91, STAT4, SPRY1, EP300, IL10RB, IL5RA, SPRED1, MPL, MYC, PIK3R1 (22)
	hsa04520: adherens junction	EGFR, LOC646821, PTPN6, BAIAP2, TGFB2, CTNND1, ACP1, WAS, CTNNB1, VCL, MAP3K7, PVRL4, EP300, PVRL1, SORBS1, PVRL2 (16)
	hsa04660: T cell receptor signaling pathway	PTPN6, NFKBIB, CBL, MALT1, IL10, MAP3K7, FOS, NCK2, MAPK13, MAPK14, PAK4, JUN, ZAP70, MAP2K7, PIK3R1 (15)
	hsa04115: p53 signaling pathway	ZMAT3, RPRM, SESN2, CCNG2, CDK2, CCNB1, PPM1D, CDKN1A, CDKN2A, BAX, RRM2, GADD45B, GADD45A (13)
	hsa05130: pathogenic <i>Escherichia coli</i> infection	LOC646821, NCK2, YWHAZ, KRT18, LOC399942, TUBA3E, WAS, ITGB1, CTNNB1, TTLL3 (10)
V583 group	hsa04010: MAPK signaling pathway	FGFR1, FGF18, PDGFB, MRAS, PPP3R1, PPM1A, MKNK2, CACNB3, GNG12, PPM1B, NFKB2, FOS, MAP3K5, CASP3, NFATC4, MYC, HSPA8, RASA2, EGFR, NTF4, TAOK1, TGFB2, DUSP5, ATF4, DUSP2, JUN, GADD45G, RAPIA, MAPK9, GADD45B, PLA2G3, PLA2G2D, GADD45A (33)
	hsa04670: leukocyte transendothelial migration	ACTB, F11R, LOC646821, NCF4, SIPA1, CTNND1, ITGB1, ITGAM, CTNNB1, VCL, PTK2, CYBB, PTK2B, RAPIA, PIK3R3, PIK3R1, LOC284620 (17)
	hsa04115: p53 signaling pathway	ZMAT3, SESN2, CCNG2, CDK2, CCNE2, PPM1D, CDKN1A, CASP3, CDKN2A, RRM2, GADD45G, BAI1, APAF1, MDM4, GADD45B, GADD45A (16)
	hsa04660: T cell receptor signaling pathway	BCL10, PTPN6, NFKBIE, NFKBIB, CBL, PPP3R1, IL10, FOS, NCK2, JUN, PAK4, MAPK9, NFATC4, PIK3R3, PIK3R1, NFATC1 (16)
	hsa04210: apoptosis	IAP, AIFM1, PPP3R1, BAD, BCL2L1, CAPN2, CASP6, TNFSF10, CASP3, RIPK1, PRKAR1B, IL1RAP, APAF1, PIK3R3, PIK3R1 (15)
	hsa04012: ErbB signaling pathway	EGFR, CBL, BAD, NCK2, PTK2, CDKN1A, CDKN1B, PAK4, JUN, GAB1, MAPK9, PIK3R3, MYC, PIK3R1 (14)
	hsa04520: adherens junction	ACTB, EGFR, LOC646821, FGFR1, PTPN6, TGFB2, CTNND1, ACP1, VCL, CTNNB1, PVRL4, EP300, PVRL1, PVRL2 (14)
	hsa04662: B cell receptor signaling pathway	BCL10, PTPN6, IFITM1, NFKBIE, NFKBIB, PPP3R1, FOS, JUN, NFATC4, PIK3R3, PIK3R1, BLNK, NFATC1 (13)
	hsa05130: pathogenic <i>Escherichia coli</i> infection	ACTB, LOC646821, NCK2, KRT18, ARPC3, LOC399942, TUBA3E, ITGB1, CTNNB1, TTLL3 (10)

involved in female pregnancy. According to the results obtained (Table 3), 19 DEGs were found to be common to both treatment groups.

In addition, the fold-changes for these DEGs are shown in Figure 3. For the Symbioflor 1 treatment group, eight out

of nine unique DEGs were upregulated, while one gene (*MSX1*) was downregulated. For the V583 treatment group, 10 out of 25 unique DEGs were upregulated, while 15 genes were downregulated. Furthermore, the most common DEGs showed a similar tendency to vary in each of the treatment

TABLE 3: DEGs classified into placenta and embryonic development of the GO biological process category.

Group	Term	Genes
Symbioflor 1 group	GO: 0001701~in utero embryonic development	MAFG, MAFF, XRCC2, GABPA, GNA12, SPINT1, EGLN1, BCL2L1, MBNL1, ITGB1, TPM1, CITED2, HES1, NDEL1, MSX1, PSMC4, HAND1, HSF1, TEAD4, PKD1, MKL2, LOC652826 (22)
	GO: 0001890~placenta development	VWF, PPAR, HSF1, HAND1, CCNF, PLCD3, SPINT1, HS6ST1, EGLN1, PRDX3, CITED2 (11)
	GO: 0001892~embryonic placenta development	HSF1, HAND1, SPINT1, EGLN1, CITED2 (5)
	GO: 0060136~embryonic process involved in female pregnancy	HSF1, CITED2 (2)
V583 group	GO: 0043009~chordate embryonic development	GNA13, SYVN1, XRCC2, NDST1, EGLN1, BCL2L1, ITGB1, TPM1, CITED2, HSF1, PKD1, MKL2, FLVCR1, BCL10, MAFF, ADAM10, ZNF830, TGFBR2, SPINT1, MBNL1, LIG4, GAS1, CAPN2, BRCA1, HES1, DLX2, TULP3, EP300, TSC1, PSMC4, SP3, HOXB6, MNX1, TGIF1, RIPPLY1, FOXC1, APAF1, LOC652826, POFUT1 (39)
	GO: 0009792~embryonic development ending in birth or egg hatching	Same as GO: 0043009~chordate embryonic development (39)
	GO: 0001701~in utero embryonic development	GNA13, XRCC2, SYVN1, EGLN1, BCL2L1, TPM1, ITGB1, CITED2, HSF1, PKD1, MKL2, FLVCR1, MAFF, ADAM10, ZNF830, SPINT1, LIG4, MBNL1, CAPN2, HES1, TULP3, PSMC4, SP3, FOXC1, LOC652826 (25)
	GO: 0001890~placenta development	VWF, PPAR, CYP27B1, HSF1, SP3, CCNF, PLCD3, SPINT1, EGLN1, CITED2 (10)
	GO: 0048701~embryonic cranial skeleton morphogenesis	DLX2, TULP3, NDST1, TGFBR2, GAS1 (5)
	GO: 0060136~embryonic process involved in female pregnancy	HSF1, SP3, CITED2 (3)

groups. However, the *PPARD* gene in particular differed from all other genes as it was upregulated in Symbioflor 1 and downregulated in V583.

#### 4. Discussion

In our previous studies, we demonstrated the ability of *E. faecalis* OG1RF to translocate both intestinal and placental barriers and demonstrated the molecular mechanisms responsible for these actions by DNA microarray analysis [7, 8]. However, the influence of *E. faecalis* in human pregnancy has not been fully elucidated, as different *E. faecalis* strains are expected to exhibit multiple roles. The objectives of the present study were to investigate and compare the different influences of putative pathogenic or probiotic *E. faecalis* on human placental trophoblast cells. Hence, two typical strains, representing the different lifestyles of this species, were evaluated for comparison: Symbioflor 1 and the pathogen V583. To the best of our knowledge, researchers have yet to investigate the influence of putative pathogenic or probiotic *E. faecalis* on human placental trophoblast cells by comparative transcriptomic analysis.

Our invasion assays demonstrated that both the pathogenic V583 strain and the probiotic Symbioflor 1 strain could adhere and internalize into human placental trophoblast cells. Furthermore, regardless of their diverse origins and lifestyles, these strains were found to show similar *in vitro* invasion ability. This observation was also consistent with our recent study of *E. faecalis* OG1RF in which  $6.32 \pm 0.10 \text{ Log}_{10} \text{ CFU/mL}$  of bacteria were seen to invade and  $2.23 \pm 0.29 \text{ Log}_{10} \text{ CFU/mL}$  were seen to internalize [8].

Similarly, Peng et al. found that the same three *E. faecalis* strains showed a similar adhesion rate but exhibited a different translocation rate in Ptk6 epithelial cell monolayers [15]. Bierne et al. reported that *E. faecalis* has the ability to internalize into intestinal LoVo cells [16]. These results demonstrated that different *E. faecalis* strains are able to pass through both intestinal and placental barriers, and their differences in invasion ability may be related to the cell model selected.

The influence of *E. faecalis* on human placental trophoblast cells was further investigated using DNA microarray analysis. We previously illustrated the biological effects and associated molecular mechanisms of *E. faecalis* OG1RF on placental function using a BeadChip microarray [8]. DNA microarrays have a distinct advantage over other techniques as they can provide both qualitative and quantitative data for a vast numbers of DEGs with high levels of sensitivity [17]. Li et al. used a DNA microarray to compare gene expression patterns between untreated and Aa-LPS-treated BeWo cells [18]. The changes in gene expression in human trophoblasts that pose a direct impact to placental and fetal health are now recognized as biomarkers [19]. According to the comparative results of DNA microarray analysis, the total number of DEGs appeared to be similar for both Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups. Furthermore, the number of genes identified was slightly higher than that previously found in *E. faecalis* OG1RF [8]. However, almost half of the DEGs (both upregulated and downregulated) were unique to each group suggesting that different strains exhibit different effects on the placenta. According to our KEGG results, the V583 strain exhibited a greater number of signaling pathways than the Symbioflor 1 strain, thus indicating that pathogenic

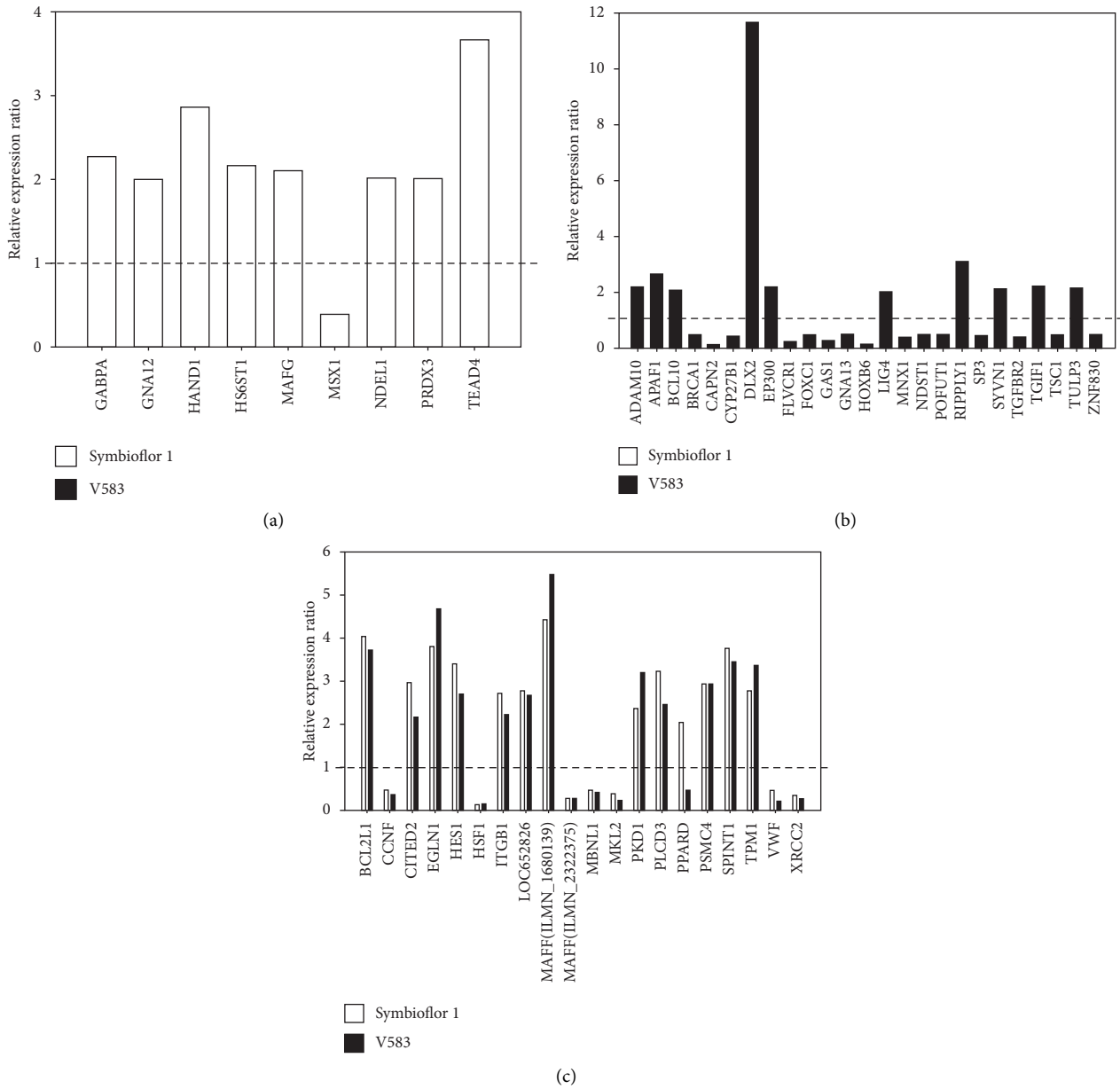


FIGURE 3: Fold change of DEGs classified into placenta and embryonic development. (a) Unique DEGs in the Symbioflor 1 treatment group; (b) unique DEGs in the V583 treatment group; (c) common DEGs in the Symbioflor 1 and V583 treatment groups. The relative expression ratio for each gene is presented in the histogram. A ratio greater than zero (>1) indicates upregulation of gene expression, and a ratio below zero (<1) indicates downregulation.

*E. faecalis* may in particular cause a stronger response in BeWo cells. Moreover, apoptosis, ErbB, B cell receptor, and leukocyte transendothelial migration signaling pathways were only activated in the V583 group. Similarly, pathogen-induced apoptosis in human placental trophoblasts can also lead to septicemia during pregnancy [18]. A previous study showed that the B cell receptor signaling pathway and leukocyte transendothelial migration were also found in the host cell infected by *Streptococcus pneumoniae* [20]. In particular, PPAR (peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor delta) is critically essential for placental development and function. This typical nuclear receptor has also been suggested to

increase the placental fatty acid uptake [21]. Furthermore, studies have shown that PPAR- $\delta$ -deficiency mice offspring can lead to growth retardation and impairment of neural development [22]. Our present results showed that PPAR $\delta$  was upregulated in the Symbioflor 1 treatment group but downregulated in the V583 treatment group. These results suggest that the presence of pathogenic *E. faecalis* may stunt fetal and placental growth and development. This result is in high agreement with our previous studies showing that pregnant mice given oral doses of *E. faecalis* OG1RF exhibit changes in terms of their fetal and placental growth and development [7, 8]. Moreover, both ADAM10 and APAF1

were exclusively upregulated in the V583 treatment group but not in the Symbioflor 1 treatment group. Previous studies have demonstrated that ADAM10 can mediate E-cadherin shedding and regulate epithelial cell-cell adhesion, thus exerting a direct impact on early embryonic development *in vivo* [23]. APAF1 is considered as a key player in apoptosis during embryonic development [24]. We also found that CAPN2, POFUT1, and GAS1 were all downregulated in the V583 treatment; these proteins have been shown to play an important role in embryonic development [25–27]. In particular, mouse embryos lacking Pofut1 have been shown to exhibit defects in their cardiovascular system [26]. Martinelli et al. found that Gas1 mutant pups were only 3/4 the size of their control littermates [27] and showed similar abnormalities as fetal mice infected with *E. faecalis* OG1RF [7].

## 5. Conclusions

Our present analysis identified that a large proportion of transcriptional responses in BeWo cells differed when compared between infection caused by pathogenic and probiotic *E. faecalis*. Several unique DEGs and signal pathways were identified in the two strains. These data constitute a strong basis for understanding the mechanisms underlying the differential effects caused by pathogenic and probiotic strains of *E. faecalis*.

## Data Availability

The datasets used and/or analyzed during the current study are available from the corresponding author upon request.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

## Acknowledgments

This research project was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (31570075 and 31770133), Health Young and Middle-aged Backbone Personnel Training Project of Fujian Provincial Health Commission (2019-ZQNB-21), Foundation for Program of Department of Education from Fujian Province (JAT190849), and Research Program of Xiamen Medical College (K2015-09). The authors thank EditSprings for linguistic assistance during the preparation of this manuscript.

## Supplementary Materials

Table S1. Differential gene expression profile of BeWo cell in response to *Enterococcus faecalis* Symbioflor 1 invasion. Table S2. Differential gene expression profile of BeWo cell in response to *Enterococcus faecalis* V583 invasion. Table S3. Differentially expressed genes affected by *Enterococcus faecalis* Symbioflor 1 classified with GO database. DEGs were characterized functionally by comparison against GO database and classified into three different categories, namely, the biological process, cellular component, and molecular function. Table S4. Differentially expressed genes

affected by *Enterococcus faecalis* V583 classified with GO database. DEGs were characterized functionally by comparison against GO database and classified into three different categories, namely, the biological process, cellular component, and molecular function. (*Supplementary Materials*)

## References

- [1] O. Ben Braïek and S. Smaoui, “Enterococci: between emerging pathogens and potential probiotics,” *BioMed Research International*, vol. 2019, Article ID 5938210, 13 pages, 2019.
- [2] O. Baccouri, A. M. Boukerb, L. B. Farhat et al., “Probiotic potential and safety evaluation of *Enterococcus faecalis* OB14 and OB15, isolated from traditional Tunisian Testouri cheese and Rigouta, using physiological and genomic analysis,” *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, p. 881, 2019.
- [3] M. S. Gilmore, F. Lebreton, and W. van Schaik, “Genomic transition of enterococci from gut commensals to leading causes of multidrug-resistant hospital infection in the antibiotic era,” *Current Opinion in Microbiology*, vol. 16, no. 1, pp. 10–16, 2013.
- [4] K. Shigematsu, A. Asai, M. Kobayashi, D. N. Herndon, and F. Suzuki, “*Enterococcus faecalis* translocation in mice with severe burn injury: a pathogenic role of CCL2 and alternatively activated macrophages (M2aM $\phi$  and M2cM $\phi$ ),” *Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, vol. 86, no. 4, pp. 999–1005, 2009.
- [5] N. Steck, M. Hoffmann, I. G. Sava et al., “*Enterococcus faecalis* metalloprotease compromises epithelial barrier and contributes to intestinal inflammation,” *Gastroenterology*, vol. 141, no. 3, pp. 959–971, 2011.
- [6] R. L. Kim and C. Thompson, “The infectious origins of stillbirth,” *American Journal of Obstetrics and Gynecology*, vol. 189, no. 3, pp. 861–873, 2003.
- [7] Q. Tan, H. Xu, F. Xu et al., “Survival, distribution, and translocation of *Enterococcus faecalis* and implications for pregnant mice,” *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, vol. 349, no. 1, pp. 32–39, 2013.
- [8] Q. Tan, F. Xu, H. Xu, L. Qiu, X. Tao, and H. Wei, “Transcriptomic profiling of human placental trophoblasts in response to infection with *Enterococcus faecalis*,” *Journal of Food Quality*, vol. 2018, Article ID 5607641, 11 pages, 2018.
- [9] E. Jiménez, M. L. Marín, R. Martín et al., “Is meconium from healthy newborns actually sterile?” *Research in Microbiology*, vol. 159, no. 3, pp. 187–193, 2008.
- [10] R. Odriozola, M. A. Ehrmann, M. Korakli, S. Yazaji, and R. F. Vogel, “Phenotypic and genotypic analyses of lactic acid bacteria in local fermented food, breast milk and faeces of mothers and their babies,” *Systematic and Applied Microbiology*, vol. 34, no. 2, pp. 148–155, 2011.
- [11] Y. Tao, F. Huang, Z. Zhang et al., “Probiotic *Enterococcus faecalis* Symbioflor 1 ameliorates pathobiont-induced miscarriage through bacterial antagonism and Th1-Th2 modulation in pregnant mice,” *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, vol. 104, no. 12, pp. 5493–5504, 2020.
- [12] H. C. Tao, M. Solheim, L. Snipen, I. F. Nes, and D. A. Brede, “Comparative genomic analysis of pathogenic and probiotic *Enterococcus faecalis* isolates, and their transcriptional responses to growth in human urine,” *PLoS One*, vol. 5, no. 8, Article ID e12489, 2010.
- [13] H. Tang, Z. Jiang, H. He et al., “Uptake and transport of pullulan acetate nanoparticles in the BeWo b30 placental barrier cell model,” *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, vol. 13, pp. 4073–4082, 2018.

- [14] C. Li, N. J. Bokil, M. Totsika et al., "The co-transcriptome of uropathogenic *Escherichia coli*-infected mouse macrophages reveals new insights into host-pathogen interactions," *Cellular Microbiology*, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 730–746, 2015.
- [15] Z. Kakkanat, V. Krey, H. Wei et al., "Impact of actin on adhesion and translocation of *Enterococcus faecalis*," *Archives of Microbiology*, vol. 196, no. 2, pp. 109–117, 2014.
- [16] H. Tan, L. Travier, T. Mahlaköiv et al., "Activation of type III interferon genes by pathogenic bacteria in infected epithelial cells and mouse placenta," *PLoS One*, vol. 7, no. 6, Article ID e39080, 2012.
- [17] I. S. Segundo-Val and C. S. Sanz-Lozano, "Introduction to the gene expression analysis," *Methods in Molecular Biology*, vol. 1434, pp. 29–43, 2016.
- [18] Y. Li, Y. Shibata, L. Zhang, N. Kuboyama, and Y. Abiko, "Periodontal pathogen *Aggregatibacter actinomycetemcomitans* LPS induces mitochondria-dependent-apoptosis in human placental trophoblasts," *Placenta*, vol. 32, no. 1, pp. 11–19, 2011.
- [19] C.-R. Roh, V. Budhraja, H.-S. Kim, D. M. Nelson, and Y. Sadovsky, "Microarray-based identification of differentially expressed genes in hypoxic term human trophoblasts and in placental villi of pregnancies with growth restricted fetuses," *Placenta*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 319–328, 2005.
- [20] M. S. Jonczyk, L. Escudero, N. Sylvius, M. Norman, B. Henriques-Normark, and P. W. Andrew, "Variation in inflammatory response during pneumococcal infection is influenced by host-pathogen interactions but associated with animal survival," *Infection and Immunity*, vol. 84, no. 4, pp. 894–905, 2016.
- [21] Y. Xu, Q. Wang, T. J. Cook, and G. T. Knipp, "Effect of placental fatty acid metabolism and regulation by peroxisome proliferator activated receptor on pregnancy and fetal outcomes," *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 96, no. 10, pp. 2582–2606, 2007.
- [22] A. Jawerbaum and E. Capobianco, "Review: effects of PPAR activation in the placenta and the fetus: implications in maternal diabetes," *Placenta*, vol. 32, no. 2, pp. S212–S217, 2011.
- [23] T. Maretzky, K. Reiss, A. Ludwig et al., "ADAM10 mediates E-cadherin shedding and regulates epithelial cell-cell adhesion, migration, and -catenin translocation," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, vol. 102, no. 26, pp. 9182–9187, 2005.
- [24] D. Buchholz, E. Maiani, and F. Ceccon, "Apaf1 in embryonic development - shaping life by death, and more," *The International Journal of Developmental Biology*, vol. 59, no. 1, pp. 33–39, 2015.
- [25] F. Raynaud, A. Marcilhac, K. Chebli, Y. Benyamin, and M. Rossel, "Calpain 2 expression pattern and sub-cellular localization during mouse embryogenesis," *The International Journal of Developmental Biology*, vol. 52, no. 4, pp. 383–388, 2008.
- [26] Y. Okamura and Y. Saga, "Pofut1 is required for the proper localization of the Notch receptor during mouse development," *Mechanisms of Development*, vol. 125, no. 8, pp. 663–673, 2008.
- [27] D. C. Martinelli and C.-M. Fan, "The role of Gas1 in embryonic development and its implications for human disease," *Cell Cycle*, vol. 6, no. 21, pp. 2650–2655, 2007.



## Review Article

# Gut Microbiota-Derived Metabolites in the Development of Diseases

Guangyu Shen, Jing Wu , Bang-Ce Ye , and Nan Qi 

*Institute of Engineering Biology and Health,  
Collaborative Innovation Center of Yangtze River Delta Region Green Pharmaceuticals, College of Pharmaceutical Sciences,  
Zhejiang University of Technology, Hangzhou 310014, Zhejiang, China*

Correspondence should be addressed to Bang-Ce Ye; [bcye@ecust.edu.cn](mailto:bcyecust.edu.cn)

Received 20 October 2020; Revised 12 December 2020; Accepted 30 December 2020; Published 12 January 2021

Academic Editor: Yisong Qian

Copyright © 2021 Guangyu Shen et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Gut microbiota is increasingly recognized as a metabolic organ essential for human health. Compelling evidences show a variety set of links between diets and gut microbial homeostasis. Changes in gut microbial flora would probably contribute to the development of certain diseases such as diabetes, heart disease, allergy, and psychiatric diseases. In addition to the composition of gut microbiota, the metabolites derived from gut microbiota have emerged as a pivotal regulator in diseases development. Since high-fat and high-protein diets substantially affect the gut microbial ecology and human health, the current review summarizes the gut microbiota-derived metabolites such as short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs), amino acids, and their derivatives and highlights the mechanisms underlying the host responses to these bioactive substances.

## 1. Introduction

Intestine is a complex ecosystem harboring a diversity of microbial community known as the gut microbiota. Gut microbiota has recently emerged as a virtual endocrine organ producing multiple compounds, which maintains the homeostasis and influences the function of the human body. The gut microbiota community is predominantly composed of two phyla: Firmicutes and Bacteroidetes [1–4]. Emerging data show that an aberrant gut microbiota composition is associated with several diseases, such as metabolic disorders and inflammatory bowel disorder (IBD) [5]. Prebiotic feeding (e.g., with inulin-type fructans and some polyphenols) strongly increases the presence of *A. muciniphila* and improves metabolic disorders [6]. Conversely, some studies in mice have reported an increased abundance of *A. muciniphila* on the ingestion of a high-fat high-sucrose diet [7]. The host diets are believed to regulate the composition of gut microbiota and microbiota-derived metabolites, which causes a crosstalk between the host and its microbiome. A growing body of research has focused on the microbially produced metabolites such as short-chain fatty

acids (SCFAs), amino acids, and their derivatives cometabolized by the host [8]. Implications from the diet–microbiota–host interactions highlight the therapeutic potential for preventing and treating certain diseases. Koh et al. identifies imidazole propionate as a microbially produced histidine-derived metabolite that is present at higher concentrations in subjects with type 2 diabetes [9]. In this review, we will describe the microbial origin of several key metabolites produced from diets and their remarkable effects on host physiology.

## 2. Synthesis of Short-Chain Fatty Acids

Dietary fibers but also proteins and peptides, which escape digestion from host enzymes in the upper gut, are metabolized by the microbiota in the cecum and colon [10]. Short-chain fatty acids are the metabolites of dietary fibers metabolized by intestinal microorganisms [11]. Protein fermentation can also contribute to the SCFAs pool but mostly gives rise to branched-chain fatty acids such as isobutyrate, 2-methylbutyrate, and isovalerate exclusively originating from branched-chain amino acids valine, isoleucine, and leucine

[12]. However, branched-chain amino acids (BCAAs) have been proposed as potentially harmful microbially modulated metabolites [13–15]. The acetate (C2), propionate (C3), and butyrate (C4) are the most abundant ( $\geq 95\%$ ) SCFAs, which are saturated aliphatic organic acids that consist of one to six carbons. Acetate, propionate, and butyrate are present in an approximate molar ratio of 3:1:1 in the colon and stool [15, 16]. In the cecum and large intestine, 95% of the produced SCFAs are rapidly absorbed by the colonocytes, while the remaining 5% is secreted in the feces. The SCFAs are not distributed evenly, which means they are decreased from proximal colon to distal colon [17]. Changing the distribution of intestinal flora and thus the distribution of metabolites may be of a great effect in the treatment of diseases because there is a concentration threshold for acetate's different impacts on the host.

Conceptually, the simplest way to synthesize an organic molecule is to construct one carbon at a time. The biochemical events that underlie the condensation of two one-carbon units to form the two-carbon compound, acetate, have intrigued chemists, biochemists, and microbiologists for many decades [18]. Gut microbiota produce acetate from (1) the pyruvate pathway which can produce acetyl-CoA as the precursor for acetate (2) and the Wood–Ljungdahl pathway which is composed of two branches: (1) the C1-body branch (also known as eastern branch) via reduction of  $\text{CO}_2$  to formate and (2) the carbon monoxide branch (the western branch) via reduction of  $\text{CO}_2$  to CO [19]. End product of this pathway is acetyl-CoA which is formed by formate, CO, and the extra methyl group. Another major SCFA butyrate has a particularly important role as the preferred energy source for the colonic epithelium and a proposed role in providing protection against colon cancer and colitis [20]. The two molecular of acetyl-CoA are converted to butyryl-CoA; then, the butyryl-CoA is turned into butyrate by some gut microbe with phosphotransbutyrylase and butyrate kinase. Interestingly, some microbes possess an enzyme called butyryl-CoA: acetate-CoA transferase, which transforms acetate and butyryl-CoA into acetyl-CoA and butyrate. There is a connection between acetate and butyrate distinctly, which suggests the complexity of the relationship between metabolites and leads us to think the significance of this metabolite transformation for the survival of bacteria. The significance may even play an important role in disease development. Propionate is produced in the human large intestine by microbial fermentation and may help maintain human health that includes antilipogenic, serum cholesterol levels lowering, anti-inflammatory, and anticarcinogenic functions [21–23]. There are three major microbially produced ways [24]: (1) acrylate pathway, (2) propanediol pathway, and (3) succinate pathway, which involves three genes: *lcdA* (encoding lactoyl-CoA dehydratase), *pduP* (encoding propionaldehyde dehydrogenase), and *mmdA* (encoding methylmalonyl-CoA decarboxylase), respectively Figure 1. Of note, diet fibers are not the only source for SCFAs. Analysis of metagenome data also suggested that butyrate can be synthesized from proteins via the lysine pathway [25]. Consequently, there

are bacteria with different functions in the intestinal tract, and they perform their own duties. Some of them provide specialized supports for other functional bacteria or intestinal cells such as producing nutrients such as SCFAs. These kinds of bacteria are just like producers in the ecosystem. And these bacteria are promising to be migrated objects for fecal microbiota transplantation (FMT).

### 2.1. Regulation of Glucose/Energy Metabolism by SCFAs.

The regulation of glucose metabolism by SCFAs is determined by multiple mechanisms. A recent study suggested that acetate, in the form of neutralized AcOH, activated AMPK (5'-AMP-activated protein kinase) in rat hepatocytes [26]. Activation of the hepatic AMPK pathway decreased gene expression of the gluconeogenic enzymes glucose-6-phosphatase (G6Pase) and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase (PEPCK). AMPK mediates glucose uptake and free fatty acid oxidation in skeletal muscle and inhibits gluconeogenesis, glycolysis, lipogenesis, and cholesterol formation in the liver. Propionate, itself a substrate of IGN (intestinal gluconeogenesis), activates IGN gene expression via a gut-brain neural circuit involving the fatty acid receptor FFAR3 [27]. Though there is a plausible contradiction that SCFAs play opposite roles in gluconeogenesis. SCFAs have beneficial effects on glucose and energy homeostasis beyond question. The FFAR3 reporter is strongly expressed in the main, large population of enteroendocrine cells throughout the GI tract (gastrointestinal tract) but surprisingly also in neurons of both submucosal and myenteric ganglia. In contrast, the FFAR2 is expressed only in a subpopulation of the enteroendocrine cells but very strongly in a large population of leukocytes in the lamina propria throughout the small intestine [28]. SCFAs can activate FFAR2/3 (GPCR43/41) in colon cells to secrete PYY (peptide YY) or GLP-1 (glucagon-like peptide-1) into plasma. It is proved that GLP-1 can promote the secretion of insulin and inhibit the secretion of glucagon. The PYY can improve glucose uptake and utilization of periphery tissues [29]. What is more, another G protein-coupled receptor TGR5 responsive to bile acids can fine-tune energy homeostasis as a part of the BA–TGR5–cAMP–D2 signaling pathway [30] that can be targeted to improve metabolic control. The PYY or GLP-1 secreted by the intestinal cells mediate the nucleus tractus solitarius (NTS) in the brain via the vagus nerve and the circulatory system. Then, the signal is transmitted to ARC (arcuate nucleus) in the hypothalamus to enhance the satiety [31]. What is more, SCFAs existing in human cerebrospinal fluid work as an important energy source for glial cells and initiate peripheral effects such as enhanced leptin production by adipose tissue or diminished ghrelin production in the stomach [32]. Further investigations are needed to elucidate the complicated gut-microbiota-brain axis and the potential of gut-microbiota-targeted strategies, such as dietary interventions and faecal microbiota transplantation (FMT) that help patients to live a healthy weight throughout life. Some researchers have improved pseudomembranous colitis by faecal microbiota transplantation [33].

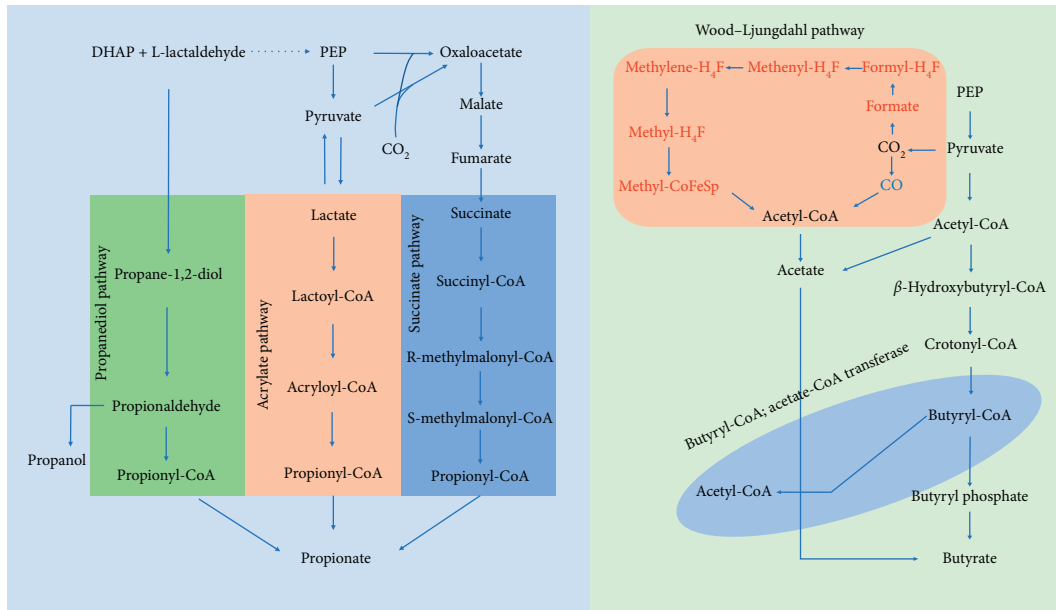


FIGURE 1: Pathways for biosynthesis of propionic acid, acetic acid, and butyric acid in microorganism.

**2.2. Relationship between Cancer and SCFAs.** Each nucleosome contains a nucleosome core, composed of an octameric complex of the core histone proteins, which forms a spool to wrap 145–147 bp of DNA [34]. The nucleosome core with about 165 bp of DNA together with the linker histone is called the chromosome. The level of histone acetylation can influence the DNA replication; thereby, it determines cell proliferation in some way. There are two enzymes called histone acetyltransferase (HAT) and histone deacetylase (HDAC), which promote gene transcription and inhibit gene transcription, respectively. When losing the steady state of some gene expressions regulated by these two enzymes, the cells get high-risk differentiating into cancer cells. The SCFAs are one of the well-known HDAC inhibitors (HDACi) which have been used for cancer therapy. Among these SCFAs, the butyrate is the most popular and promising modulator of cancer and immune homeostasis. The butyrate is the primary energy source for colonocytes by transporting into colonocytes, entering the mitochondria, and undergoing  $\beta$ -oxidation to acetyl-CoA. Consequently, the acetyl-CoA enters the TCA cycle resulting in the reduction of NAD<sup>+</sup> to NADH, which enters the electron transport chain culminating in ATP production with CO<sub>2</sub> as a byproduct. Thus, butyrate has been shown to stimulate cell proliferation in a low concentration as a HAT activator. However, the nutritional function of butyrate is also important that it is proven to have a regulation on autophagy when the colonocytes are in an energy-deprived state via AMPK and p27 [35]. Naturally, butyrate also exerts antiproliferative and anticancer effects when tumor cell lines are exposed to it in vitro, primarily through HDAC inhibition. The Warburg effect (aerobic glycolysis) indicates that the cancerous colonocytes prefer glucose rather than butyrate as the energy substrate. For this reason, butyrate could be accumulated to a high concentration where it can protect against colorectal cancer as HDACi. It is interesting that butyrate has chance to

play a HDACi role just because of the “strange food preferences” of cancerous colonocytes. The strange food preferences mean that cancerous colonocytes prefer glucose as the energy source rather than butyrate. In conclusion, the butyrate has totally different functions in different situations. A recent study showed that gut microbial production of butyrate stimulated polyp formation in a genetic mouse model of colorectal cancer (*Apc<sup>Min/+</sup>Msh2<sup>-/-</sup>*) [36]. The keypoint is that the polyp formation is considered as the marker of colorectal cancer. Thereby, the accurate relationship between butyrate and host disease development is not totally rigorously studied yet. One day, using butyrate as clinical application should take more individual differences and situations into account.

**2.3. Relationship between Short-Chain Fatty Acids and Inflammation.** SCFAs can modulate the progression of inflammatory diseases either by inhibiting histone acetylase (HDAC) activity, and thereby affecting gene transcription, or through the activation of metabolite-sensing G-protein coupled receptors (GPCRs) such as GPR43. Numerous works have proven that the SCFAs are related to decreasing of cytokines such as IL-6 and IL-8 in human macrophages [37] and TNF $\alpha$  in peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PMBCs) [38]. These inflammation-related phenomena are bound up with the HDAC inhibition role of SCFAs. There are general two steps for maturation of cytokines: proinflammatory and inflammatory. Thus, the anti-inflammatory effect of SCFAs could mediate inflammation by inhibiting gene which encodes cytokines or the mediator involved in production of mature inflammatory cytokines. Butyrate and propionate are found inhibiting the NF- $\kappa$ B pathway which is activated to release inflammatory cytokines. Thus, the inhibition role of SCFAs to HDAC may work through modulating NF- $\kappa$ B activity via controlling DNA

transcription [38]. Macrophage is one kind of white blood cells, derived from monocytes. Once stimulated, macrophages rapidly produce a large number of TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, NO, and arachidonic acid derivatives [39]. Numerous studies have established a role for butyrate that it inhibits macrophage migration mediated by LPS via reducing the transcriptional activity of Src (a nonreceptor tyrosine kinase) [40]. Regulatory T cells (Tregs) are considered sensitive to HDAC inhibition, which may be resulted by increased Foxp3 (forkhead box P3) induction through acetylation at *FoxP3* locus [41, 42]. Foxp3 is a transcription factor necessary for Treg development and function. Thus, SCFAs could mediate proliferative and functional capabilities of Tregs via *Foxp3*. The butyrate could slightly diminish the proliferation of Tregs but enhance the inhibitory ability on T cell proliferation mediated by CTLA-4 [43]. SCFAs are also important for regulating effector T cells such as CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells particularly in regards to increased function and differentiation.

The integrity of epithelial is important for intestinal homeostasis because a leaky intestinal mucosal barrier allowed more intestinal microbial metabolites appear at where they should not be, which may initiate lots of unnecessary inflammation. SCFAs showed increasing anti-inflammatory IL-18 secretion by intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) [44], and IL-18 is a cytokine promoting gut epithelial integrity [45]. Butyrate-stimulated signaling of GPR109A could induce differentiation of Tregs and IL-10-producing T cells [46]. While GPR43 is activated by all three SCFAs, GPR109A is activated only by butyrate [47, 48]. Acetate was shown to promote the release of ROS (reactive oxygen species) when added on mouse neutrophils by activating GPR43 [49]. ROS is thought to upregulate or inhibit inflammation in a concentration-dependent manner. Therefore, the specific functions of SCFAs on controlling inflammation are supposed to be discussed in multiple views. The GPR43 also activates the NLRP3 inflammasome, which is critical for intestinal homeostasis. There are two stages of NLRP3 inflammasome including priming phase and signal activation [50]. The GPR43 activated by acetate initiate the hyperpolarization due to K<sup>+</sup> efflux or successive to Ca<sup>2+</sup> mobilization happening, which activates the NLRP3 inflammasome [44]. This is consistent with the downstream increasing IL-18. This beneficial role on epithelial integrity was confirmed in a model of dextran sulphate sodium-(DSS-) induced colitis in vivo in which the protective role of dietary fiber was mediated through NLRP3 activation in the epithelial compartment following GPCR activation [44]. In general, the SCFAs are multifunctional gut microbial metabolites that are of benefit to the host. The applications of it on different diseases should be more cautious because of its multifunction, which could initiate other chain reactions that we do not hope.

**2.4. Aromatic Amino Acid Metabolites.** The human digestive system will hydrolyze the proteins from all kinds of food into amino acids with the help of various proteases. A growing body of knowledge [51, 52] is accumulating by metabolomics

that points the gut microbiota is also a mediator of the host health status via amino acids metabolism. The aromatic amino acid is called essential amino acid including tyrosine, tryptophan, and phenylalanine, which cannot be synthesized in vivo. Histidine is also an aromatic amino acid because of its imidazole ring. Microbially produced imidazole propionate from histidine is proven to impair insulin signaling through mTORC1 [9]. Thus, interactions among the gut microbiota, diet, and the host potentially contribute to the development of metabolic diseases and deserve more research.

**2.5. Tryptophan Metabolites.** Since the tryptophan (Trp) is not produced by animal cells, human rely on exogenous, mostly dietary intake. Tryptophan and its derivatives, bioactive small molecules, originate from nutrition- and environmental-related sources or are endogenously produced and modulated by the host and its microbiota. The three currently most studied pathways of tryptophan metabolism involved in host-microbiota interactions are as follows [51]: (1) the direct transformation of tryptophan into several molecules, including ligands of the aryl hydrocarbon receptor (AhR), by the gut microbiota; (2) the kynurenine pathway (KP) in both immune and epithelial cells via indoleamine 2,3-dioxygenase (IDO); and (3) the serotonin (5-hydroxytryptamine (5-HT)) production pathway in enterochromaffin cells via Trp hydroxylase 1. We focus on the first pathway because this is an article about gut microbes. The dominant products are indole and its derivatives. Indole, as an interspecies and interkingdom signaling molecule, plays important roles in bacterial pathogenesis and eukaryotic immunity, and indole concentrations of up to 1.1 mM are produced by indole-producing bacteria in the mouse, rat, and human gut [53, 54]. Most indole derivatives are considered as ligands for AhR (aryl hydrocarbon receptor) such as indole-3-acetaldehyde (IAAld) and indole-3-aldehyde (IAld). The AhR recognizes xenobiotics as well as natural compounds such as dietary components and microbiota-derived factors. AhR affects T cell differentiation and Th17 development and upregulates the IL-22 level to maintain the immune homeostasis in the intestinal tract [51, 55]. This is consistent with that there are lots of ligands existing in human gut such as indole as well as its derivatives. Some scientists find that highly adaptive *Lactobacilli* are expanded and produce an AhR ligand (indole-3-aldehyde) that contributes to AhR-dependent IL-22 producing. The resulting phenomenon also provides antifungal resistance to fungus *Candida albicans* [56]. The uncovered mechanism provides us a new sight into interactions among host, indigenous bacteria, and harmful foreign pathogens. Other Trp-derived indole derivatives such as I3S (indoxyl-3-sulfate) reduced *Ccl2* and *Nos2* expressions in astrocytes in an AhR-dependent manner [57]. The article also reports that the AhR expression could be enhanced by the IFN-I signaling in astrocytes with upregulation of genes associated with IFN-I signaling. These findings suggest that it is promising to limit



the central nervous system (CNS) inflammation by combing drugs and diets therapy because of the important roles of astrocytes during CNS injury and disease. Another derivative, indole 3-propionic acid (IPA), is proved as an agonist for the pregnane X receptor (PXR) and downregulated the enterocyte inflammatory cytokine tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ) via toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) [58]. In general, tryptophan derivatives are almost harmless to humans and may have an organ-specific or species-specific interaction with the host.

**2.6. Phenylalanine Metabolites.** The phenylalanine absorbed by the host is either utilized by the host or intestinal microbiota. Mostly, diet phenylalanine is digested into tyrosine with the help of phenylalanine hydroxylase (PAH) and then involved in melanin metabolism. The left is converted to phenylpyruvic and phenylacetic with the help of phenylalanine ammonia lyase (PAL). The patients with phenylketonuria caused by the accumulation of toxic metabolites of phenylalanine have interferences in these two enzymes. Some researchers [59] characterize a pathway from the gut symbiont *Clostridium sporogenes* that generates phenylalanine acid metabolites. This species either metabolizes phenylalanine to corresponding propionic acid derivatives phenylpropionic acid (PPA) with the enzymes encoded by *fldH*, *fldBC*, and *acdA* or phenylacetic acid (PAA) with the enzyme encoded by *porA*. A recent study [60] shows that PAA serves as the precursor of the gut microbiota-generated metabolite phenylacetylglutamine (PAGln), and phenylacetylglutamine (PAGly) would promote cardiovascular disease- (CVD-) relevant phenotypes via host G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRs), including  $\alpha 2A$ ,  $\alpha 2B$ , and  $\beta 2$ -adrenergic receptors (ADRs). It is also worth mentioning that the production of PAGln and PAGly is species-specific, which means the PAA could be the precursor of different phenylalanine derivatives in different biological intestines with different microflora. All these results indicate that what matters are the enzymes that the microbes have, not the microbes themselves. Thus, it will be interesting to create an engineering bacterium which can turn toxic metabolites of phenylalanine into beneficial metabolites with its special enzyme ratio. In this way, people could prevent some diseases induced by losing certain enzyme such as phenylketonuria and enjoy food without any menace from the “rear.”

### 3. Conclusion

The gut microbiome has attracted increasing attention over the last 15 years. However, the abundance of metagenomic data generated on comparing diseased and healthy subjects can lead to the erroneous claim that a bacterium is causally linked with the protection or the onset of a disease. In fact, during the development of diseases, people are constantly changing their eating habits. Thus, the gut microbiome is changing too. We still need more work to go beyond the simple associations, and we need to provide as much as possible more complex analyses (e.g., multiomics and time

series measurements) if we want to finally approach the final causality. For example, *P. copri* is found having the opposite effect in diabetes [13, 61]. This is consistent with that there are lots of research studies indicating that gut microbiota brings damage or benefits to host. There are lots of confounding factors that affect the specific role of gut microbiota. Thus, the targeted screening of gut microbiota could be realized by the host through diet control or fecal microbiota transplantation.

### Data Availability

No data were used to support this study.

### Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interests.

### Authors' Contributions

Nan Qi is a lead contact.

### Acknowledgments

This work was supported by grants from the National Key Research and Development Program of China (2018YFA0900404), National Natural Science Foundation of China (31870864), and Fundamental Research Funds for the Provincial Universities of Zhejiang (RF-B2020003).

### References

- [1] P. B. Eckburg, E. M. Bik, C. N. Bernstein et al., “Diversity of the human intestinal microbial flora,” *Science*, vol. 308, no. 5728, pp. 1635–1638, 2005.
- [2] R. E. Ley, P. J. Turnbaugh, S. Klein, and J. I. Gordon, “Human gut microbes associated with obesity,” *Nature*, vol. 444, no. 7122, pp. 1022–1023, 2006.
- [3] J. Qin, R. Li, R. Li et al., “A human gut microbial gene catalogue established by metagenomic sequencing,” *Nature*, vol. 464, no. 7285, pp. 59–65, 2010.
- [4] T. H. M. P. Consortium, “Structure, function and diversity of the healthy human microbiome,” *Nature*, vol. 486, no. 7402, pp. 207–214, 2012.
- [5] G. De Palma, I. Nadal, M. Medina et al., “Intestinal dysbiosis and reduced immunoglobulin-coated bacteria associated with coeliac disease in children,” *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 63, 2010.
- [6] A. Everard, C. Belzer, L. Geurts et al., “Cross-talk between *Akkermansia muciniphila* and intestinal epithelium controls diet-induced obesity,” *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, vol. 110, no. 22, pp. 9066–9071, 2013.
- [7] F. F. Anhe, D. Roy, G. Pilon et al., “A polyphenol-rich cranberry extract protects from diet-induced obesity, insulin resistance and intestinal inflammation in association with increased *Akkermansia* spp. population in the gut microbiota of mice,” *Gut*, vol. 64, no. 6, pp. 872–883, 2015.
- [8] R. E. Ley, M. Hamady, C. Lozupone et al., “Evolution of mammals and their gut microbes,” *Science*, vol. 320, no. 5883, pp. 1647–1651, 2008.
- [9] A. Koh, A. Molinaro, M. Ståhlman et al., “Microbially produced imidazole propionate impairs insulin signaling through mTORC1,” *Cell*, vol. 175, no. 4, pp. 947–961, 2018.

- [10] F. Bäckhed, H. Ding, T. Wang et al., "The gut microbiota as an environmental factor that regulates fat storage," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, vol. 101, no. 44, p. 15718, 2004.
- [11] Y. Wang, H. Wang, A. G. Howard et al., "Circulating short-chain fatty acids are positively associated with adiposity measures in Chinese adults," *Nutrients*, vol. 12, no. 7, p. 2127, 2020.
- [12] E. A. Smith and G. T. Macfarlane, "Dissimilatory amino Acid metabolism in human colonic bacteria," *Anaerobe*, vol. 3, no. 5, pp. 327–337, 1997.
- [13] H. K. Pedersen, V. Gudmundsdottir, H. B. Nielsen et al., "Human gut microbes impact host serum metabolome and insulin sensitivity," *Nature*, vol. 535, no. 7612, pp. 376–381, 2016.
- [14] V. K. Ridaura, J. J. Faith, F. E. Rey et al., "Gut microbiota from twins discordant for obesity modulate metabolism in mice," *Science*, vol. 341, no. 6150, p. 1241214, 2013.
- [15] S. Shoaie, P. Ghaffari, P. Kovatcheva-Datchary et al., "Quantifying diet-induced metabolic changes of the human gut microbiome," *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 320–331, 2015.
- [16] J. H. Cummings, E. W. Pomare, W. J. Branch, C. P. Naylor, and G. T. Macfarlane, "Short chain fatty acids in human large intestine, portal, hepatic and venous blood," *Gut*, vol. 28, no. 10, pp. 1221–1227, 1987.
- [17] B. L. Mitchell, M. J. Lawson, M. Davies et al., "Volatile fatty acids in the human intestine: studies in surgical patients," *Nutrition Research*, vol. 5, no. 10, pp. 1089–1092, 1985.
- [18] S. W. Ragsdale and E. Pierce, "Acetogenesis and the Wood-Ljungdahl pathway of CO<sub>2</sub> fixation," *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-Proteins and Proteomics*, vol. 1784, no. 12, pp. 1873–1898, 2008.
- [19] V. Andrade-Oliveira, M. T. Amano, M. Correa-Costa et al., "Gut bacteria products prevent AKI induced by ischemia-reperfusion," *Journal of the American Society of Nephrology*, vol. 26, no. 8, pp. 1877–1888, 2015.
- [20] W. Wang, D. Fang, H. Zhang et al., "Sodium butyrate selectively kills cancer cells and inhibits migration in colorectal cancer by targeting thioredoxin-1," *Oncotargets and Therapy*, vol. 13, pp. 4691–4704, 2020.
- [21] E. Hosseini, C. Grootaert, W. Verstraete, and T. Van De Wiele, "Propionate as a health-promoting microbial metabolite in the human gut," *Nutrition Reviews*, vol. 69, no. 5, pp. 245–258, 2011.
- [22] S. Sivaprakasam, P. D. Prasad, and N. Singh, "Benefits of short-chain fatty acids and their receptors in inflammation and carcinogenesis," *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, vol. 164, pp. 144–151, 2016.
- [23] K. Weitkunat, S. Schumann, D. Nickel et al., "Importance of propionate for the repression of hepatic lipogenesis and improvement of insulin sensitivity in high-fat diet-induced obesity," *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, vol. 60, no. 12, pp. 2611–2621, 2016.
- [24] A. Koh, F. De Vadder, P. Kovatcheva-Datchary, and F. Bäckhed, "From dietary fiber to host physiology: short-chain fatty acids as key bacterial metabolites," *Cell*, vol. 165, no. 6, pp. 1332–1345, 2016.
- [25] M. Vital, A. C. Howe, and J. M. Tiedje, "Revealing the bacterial butyrate synthesis pathways by analyzing (meta)genomic data," *mBio*, vol. 5, no. 2, Article ID e00889, 2014.
- [26] S. Sakakibara, T. Yamauchi, Y. Oshima, Y. Tsukamoto, and T. Kadowaki, "Acetic acid activates hepatic AMPK and reduces hyperglycemia in diabetic KK-A (y) mice," *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, vol. 344, no. 2, pp. 597–604, 2006.
- [27] F. De Vadder, P. Kovatcheva-Datchary, D. Goncalves et al., "Microbiota-generated metabolites promote metabolic benefits via gut-brain neural circuits," *Cell*, vol. 156, no. 1–2, pp. 84–96, 2014.
- [28] M. K. Nøhr, M. H. Pedersen, A. Gille et al., "GPR41/FFAR3 and GPR43/FFAR2 as cosensors for short-chain fatty acids in enteroendocrine cells vs FFAR3 in enteric neurons and FFAR2 in enteric leukocytes," *Endocrinology*, vol. 154, no. 10, pp. 3552–3564, 2013.
- [29] D. Boey, S. Lin, T. Karl et al., "Peptide YY ablation in mice leads to the development of hyperinsulinaemia and obesity," *Diabetologia*, vol. 49, no. 6, pp. 1360–1370, 2006.
- [30] M. Watanabe, S. M. Houten, C. Matakaki et al., "Bile acids induce energy expenditure by promoting intracellular thyroid hormone activation," *Nature*, vol. 439, no. 7075, pp. 484–489, 2006.
- [31] G. Frost, M. L. Sleeth, M. Sahuri-Arisoylu et al., "The short-chain fatty acid acetate reduces appetite via a central homeostatic mechanism," *Nature Communications*, vol. 5, p. 3611, 2014.
- [32] R. J. Perry, L. Peng, N. A. Barry et al., "Acetate mediates a microbiome-brain-β-cell axis to promote metabolic syndrome," *Nature*, vol. 534, no. 7606, pp. 213–217, 2016.
- [33] B. Eiseman, W. Silen, G. S. Bascom, and A. J. Kauvar, "Fecal enema as an adjunct in the treatment of pseudomembranous enterocolitis," *Surgery*, vol. 44, no. 5, pp. 854–859, 1958.
- [34] R. K. McGinty and S. Tan, "Nucleosome structure and function," *Chemical Reviews*, vol. 115, no. 6, pp. 2255–2273, 2015.
- [35] D. R. Donohoe, N. Garge, X. Zhang et al., "The microbiome and butyrate regulate energy metabolism and autophagy in the mammalian colon," *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 13, no. 5, pp. 517–526, 2011.
- [36] A. Belcheva, T. Irrazabal, S. J. Robertson et al., "Gut microbial metabolism drives transformation of MSH2-deficient colon epithelial cells," *Cell*, vol. 158, no. 2, pp. 288–299, 2014.
- [37] S. F. W. Kendrick, G. O'Boyle, J. Mann et al., "Acetate, the key modulator of inflammatory responses in acute alcoholic hepatitis," *Hepatology*, vol. 51, no. 6, pp. 1988–1997, 2010.
- [38] M. Usami, K. Kishimoto, A. Ohata et al., "Butyrate and trichostatin A attenuate nuclear factor κB activation and tumor necrosis factor α secretion and increase prostaglandin E2 secretion in human peripheral blood mononuclear cells," *Nutrition Research*, vol. 28, no. 5, pp. 321–328, 2008.
- [39] M. Zhang, Z. Zhou, J. Wang, and S. Li, "MiR-130b promotes obesity associated adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance in diabetes mice through alleviating M2 macrophage polarization via repression of PPAR-γ," *Immunology Letters*, vol. 180, pp. 1–8, 2016.
- [40] M.-C. Maa, M. Y. Chang, M.-Y. Hsieh et al., "Butyrate reduced lipopolysaccharide-mediated macrophage migration by suppression of Src enhancement and focal adhesion kinase activity," *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, vol. 21, no. 12, pp. 1186–1192, 2010.
- [41] N. Arpaia, C. Campbell, X. Fan et al., "Metabolites produced by commensal bacteria promote peripheral regulatory T-cell generation," *Nature*, vol. 504, no. 7480, pp. 451–455, 2013.
- [42] Y. Furusawa, Y. Obata, S. Fukuda et al., "Commensal microbe-derived butyrate induces the differentiation of colonic regulatory T cells," *Nature*, vol. 504, no. 7480, pp. 446–450, 2013.
- [43] B. Fontenelle and K. M. Gilbert, "n-Butyrate energized effector CD4+T cells independent of regulatory T cell

- generation or activity,” *Scandinavian Journal of Immunology*, vol. 76, no. 5, pp. 457–463, 2012.
- [44] L. Macia, J. Tan, A. T. Vieira et al., “Metabolite-sensing receptors GPR43 and GPR109A facilitate dietary fibre-induced gut homeostasis through regulation of the inflammasome,” *Nature Communications*, vol. 6, p. 6734, 2015.
- [45] M. H. Zaki, K. L. Boyd, P. Vogel, M. B. Kastan, M. Lamkanfi, and T.-D. Kanneganti, “The NLRP3 inflammasome protects against loss of epithelial integrity and mortality during experimental colitis,” *Immunity*, vol. 32, no. 3, pp. 379–391, 2010.
- [46] N. Singh, A. Gurav, S. Sivaprakasam et al., “Activation of Gpr109a, receptor for niacin and the commensal metabolite butyrate, suppresses colonic inflammation and carcinogenesis,” *Immunity*, vol. 40, no. 1, pp. 128–139, 2014.
- [47] A. K. P. Taggart, J. Kero, X. Gan et al., “(d)- $\beta$ -Hydroxybutyrate inhibits adipocyte lipolysis via the nicotinic acid receptor PUMA-G,” *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, vol. 280, no. 29, pp. 26649–26652, 2005.
- [48] W. Yang, T. Yu, X. Huang et al., “Intestinal microbiota-derived short-chain fatty acids regulation of immune cell IL-22 production and gut immunity,” *Nature Communications*, vol. 11, no. 1, p. 4457, 2020.
- [49] K. M. Maslowski, A. T. Vieira, A. Ng et al., “Regulation of inflammatory responses by gut microbiota and chemottractant receptor GPR43,” *Nature*, vol. 461, no. 7268, pp. 1282–1286, 2009.
- [50] R. Muñoz-Planillo, P. Kuffa, G. Martínez-Colón, B. L. Smith, T. M. Rajendiran, and G. Núñez, “K<sup>+</sup> efflux is the common trigger of NLRP3 inflammasome activation by bacterial toxins and particulate matter,” *Immunity*, vol. 38, no. 6, pp. 1142–1153, 2013.
- [51] A. Agus, J. Planchais, and H. Sokol, “Gut microbiota regulation of tryptophan metabolism in health and disease,” *Cell Host & Microbe*, vol. 23, no. 6, pp. 716–724, 2018.
- [52] Y. Heianza, D. Sun, X. Li et al., “Gut microbiota metabolites, amino acid metabolites and improvements in insulin sensitivity and glucose metabolism: the pounds lost trial,” *Gut*, vol. 68, no. 2, p. 263, 2019.
- [53] T. Bansal, R. C. Alaniz, T. K. Wood, and A. Jayaraman, “The bacterial signal indole increases epithelial-cell tight-junction resistance and attenuates indicators of inflammation,” *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, vol. 107, no. 1, pp. 228–233, 2010.
- [54] D. A. Karlin, A. J. Mastromarino, R. D. Jones, J. R. Stroehlein, and O. Lorentz, “Fecal skatole and indole and breath methane and hydrogen in patients with large bowel polyps or cancer,” *Journal of Cancer Research and Clinical Oncology*, vol. 109, no. 2, pp. 135–141, 1985.
- [55] C. Schiering, E. Wincent, A. Metidji et al., “Feedback control of AHR signalling regulates intestinal immunity,” *Nature*, vol. 542, no. 7640, pp. 242–245, 2017.
- [56] T. Zelante, R. G. Iannitti, C. Cunha et al., “Tryptophan catabolites from microbiota engage aryl hydrocarbon receptor and balance mucosal reactivity via interleukin-22,” *Immunity*, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 372–385, 2013.
- [57] V. Rothhammer, I. D. Mascalfroni, L. Bunse et al., “Type I interferons and microbial metabolites of tryptophan modulate astrocyte activity and central nervous system inflammation via the aryl hydrocarbon receptor,” *Nature Medicine*, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 586–597, 2016.
- [58] M. Venkatesh, S. Mukherjee, H. Wang et al., “Symbiotic bacterial metabolites regulate gastrointestinal barrier function via the xenobiotic sensor PXR and toll-like receptor 4,” *Immunity*, vol. 41, no. 2, pp. 296–310, 2014.
- [59] D. Dodd, M. H. Spitzer, W. Van Treuren et al., “A gut bacterial pathway metabolizes aromatic amino acids into nine circulating metabolites,” *Nature*, vol. 551, no. 7682, pp. 648–652, 2017.
- [60] I. Nemet, P. P. Saha, N. Gupta et al., “A cardiovascular disease-linked gut microbial metabolite acts via adrenergic receptors,” *Cell*, vol. 180, no. 5, pp. 862–877, 2020.
- [61] F. De Vadder, P. Kovatcheva-Datchary, C. Zitoun et al., “Microbiota-produced succinate improves glucose homeostasis via intestinal gluconeogenesis,” *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 151–157, 2016.



## Review Article

# Modulation of Short-Chain Fatty Acids as Potential Therapy Method for Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus

Ruiqi Tang  and Lanjuan Li 

State Key Laboratory for Diagnosis and Treatment of Infectious Diseases,  
National Clinical Research Centre for Infectious Diseases,  
Collaborative Innovation Centre for Diagnosis and Treatment of Infectious Diseases, The First Affiliated Hospital,  
College of Medicine, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, Zhejiang 310003, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Lanjuan Li; [ljli@zju.edu.cn](mailto:ljli@zju.edu.cn)

Received 9 November 2020; Revised 7 December 2020; Accepted 18 December 2020; Published 4 January 2021

Academic Editor: Meng-Hao Huang

Copyright © 2021 Ruiqi Tang and Lanjuan Li. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

In recent years, the relationship between intestinal microbiota (IM) and the pathogenesis of type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) has attracted much attention. The beneficial effects of IM on the metabolic phenotype of the host are often considered to be mediated by short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs), mainly acetate, butyrate, and propionate, the small-molecule metabolites derived from microbial fermentation of indigestible carbohydrates. SCFAs not only have an essential role in intestinal health but might also enter the systemic circulation as signaling molecules affecting the host's metabolism. In this review, we summarize the effects of SCFAs on glucose homeostasis and energy homeostasis and the mechanism through which SCFAs regulate the function of metabolically active organs (brain, liver, adipose tissue, skeletal muscle, and pancreas) and discuss the potential role of modulation of SCFAs as a therapeutic method for T2DM.

## 1. Introduction

The alarmingly high worldwide incidence of type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) and its complications has made it one of the major causes of death. T2DM is a major health issue worldwide. The International Diabetes Federation has estimated that 463 million adults worldwide are living with diabetes currently; 90% of whom have T2DM. This estimate is projected to be 700 million by 2045 [1].

Insulin resistance in insulin-sensitive tissues such as the liver, muscle, and adipose tissue and dysfunction of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells can contribute to the development of hyperglycemia, hyperinsulinemia, insulin resistance, and T2DM [2]. Over the past two decades, information on abnormal signaling by adipocytes and subclinical inflammation that contributes to the prediabetic state has expanded understanding of the complexity of T2DM pathophysiology beyond the classic triumvirate of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells, skeletal muscle, and the liver (Figure 1) [3].

Intestinal microbiota (IM) has a vital role in the modulation of glucose homeostasis and the pathogenesis of metabolic diseases, including T2DM [3, 4]. IM composition is shifted away from species that produce butyrate in people with prediabetes or T2DM compared with that in controls [5, 6]. Insulin sensitivity is improved in obese individuals after receiving transplantation of fecal microbiota from lean donors, which is associated with an increase in the abundance of acetate- or butyrate-producing bacteria [7, 8]. Animal studies support a causal role for IM in the development of obesity, insulin resistance, and T2DM [9, 10]. In addition, alterations in IM have been associated with the development of diabetes-related chronic low-grade inflammation [11, 12].

Clinical trials have indicated that an increase in the intake of nondigestible carbohydrates (dietary fiber) is a possible nutritional strategy to modulate IM, thereby preventing and alleviating the disease phenotypes of T2DM [13–16]. Such dietary fiber supports the growth of symbiotic

bacteria. In return, fermentation of these indigestible carbohydrates by these bacteria produces short-chain fatty acids (SCFAs) such as acetate, butyrate, and propionate. The beneficial effects of dietary fiber are often considered to be mediated by SCFAs through the provision of energy sources and reduction of inflammation, as well as regulation of glucose homeostasis and energy homeostasis [4]. The beneficial effect of SCFAs on glucose control, lipolysis, resting-energy expenditure, body weight, and insulin sensitivity has been shown in animals [17–19] and humans [13, 20–22]. SCFAs have been shown to increase insulin sensitivity and promote glucose homeostasis, so modulation of SCFAs could provide a unique approach to T2DM treatment.

In this review, we discuss recent studies that provide evidence for the role of microbial SCFAs (acetate, propionate, and butyrate) in T2DM pathogenesis. We provide an overview of the biological properties of SCFAs and their impact on metabolic homeostasis. The effects of SCFAs and nondigestible carbohydrates on the metabolism and function of the gut-brain axis, liver, adipose tissue, skeletal muscle, and pancreas in relation to energy homeostasis, insulin sensitivity, and insulin secretion are also discussed (Figure 2) [23]. Finally, we discuss the potential of SCFAs as novel therapeutics for T2DM.

## 2. Overview of SCFAs

**2.1. Metabolism and Systemic Concentrations of SCFAs.** SCFAs are saturated fatty acids with chain lengths of 1–6 carbon atoms. Due to a lack of the enzymes essential for digestion of dietary fiber in the human gut, SCFAs are the primary metabolites from the fermentation of incompletely hydrolyzed dietary foods by specific gut microbiota in the colon through various pathways (Table 1) [4]. The total concentration of SCFAs in the gut is 0.5–0.6 mol per day [24] depending on the diet, bacterial composition of the gut, and intestinal transit time [25]. Acetate (C2), propionate (C3), and butyrate (C4) are the most abundant SCFAs found in the gut ( $\geq 95\%$ ) with a molar ratio of roughly 3 : 1 : 1, respectively [3]. The SCFAs produced in the gastrointestinal tract are absorbed rapidly by colonocytes, with only  $<10\%$  excreted in feces [26]. SCFAs are absorbed by colonocytes mainly through four transport mechanisms: passive diffusion; exchange with bicarbonate; transport by monocarboxylate transporters (MCTs); through sodium-coupled MCT1 [27].

After being absorbed by colonocytes, SCFAs are used as substrates in mitochondrial  $\beta$ -oxidation and the citric acid cycle to generate energy [28]. Among SCFAs, butyrate is the primary energy source for colonocytes [4], and propionate is a gluconeogenic substrate [17]. SCFAs that are not metabolized in colonocytes are transported to the liver through the portal circulation, where SCFAs are used as energy substrates for hepatocytes by acetyl-CoA synthetases (ACS) [28]. In addition, in the liver, acetate and butyrate are substrates for the synthesis of cholesterol and long-chain fatty acids [29], and propionate is converted into glucose through the tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle [27]. Uptake of propionate and butyrate in the liver is significant, whereas acetate uptake in the liver is negligible [3]. This situation

arises because of the low substrate affinity of hepatic mitochondrial ACS1 (which can activate acetate) and the absence of cytosolic ACS2 in the liver, which is present in other organs (e.g., heart and skeletal muscles), where it can be utilized as fuel [28]. SCFAs absorbed in the sigmoid colon and rectum can also reach the systemic circulation directly through the inferior vena cava [23]. Consequently, only 40%, 10%, and 5% of microbial acetate, propionate, and butyrate, respectively, reach the systemic circulation. The plasma concentration (in  $\mu\text{M}$ ) of acetate, propionate, and butyrate has been estimated to be 19–160, 1–13, and 1–12, respectively [23].

In addition, SCFAs can cross the blood-brain barrier (BBB) *via* MCTs to inform the brain of the intestinal metabolic state [30]. In the brain, acetate is used as an important energy source for astrocytes [25]. The concentration of acetate and propionate in the cerebrospinal fluid of healthy individuals is  $\sim 31 \mu\text{M}$  and  $\sim 62 \mu\text{M}$ , respectively [31, 32]. It has been shown that intravenous or colonic infusions of acetate lead to  $\sim 3\%$  and  $\sim 2\%$  acetate taken up by the brain, respectively [33]. However, butyrate uptake in the brain is very low (only 0.006% of the injected dose in primates) [34]. Moreover, no measurable brain uptake of acetate has been detected up to 76 min after intravenous injection in humans [25].

In summary, SCFAs are small-molecule metabolites produced from microbial fermentation of indigestible carbohydrates. Butyrate and propionate are metabolized mainly in the colon and liver, whereas acetate is the main SCFA to enter the circulation. In addition, circulating levels of acetate and propionate can cross the BBB, but uptake of SCFAs in the brain is very low.

**2.2. Cellular Signaling Pathways of SCFAs.** SCFAs are used not only as essential energy sources but also function as signaling molecules because they activate orphan G protein-coupled receptors (GPRs) and inhibit histone deacetylases (HDACs). In this way, they exert several effects to improve metabolic homeostasis and energy homeostasis. The interactions of SCFAs with specific cellular signaling pathways have a potentially key role in SCFAs-mediated regulation of T2DM pathogenesis and are described below.

**2.2.1. GPR Activation.** GPR41 and GPR43 are the best-studied SCFA receptors, which have been identified as free fatty acid (FFA) receptor 3 (FFAR3) and FFAR2, respectively [35]. GPRs are seven transmembrane-spanning proteins that detect extracellular molecules and induce intracellular signaling cascades and cellular responses involving different G protein heterotrimers or arrestins [36]. If GPRs are activated by ligands, the  $G\alpha$  subunit of the heterotrimers (which bears most responsibility for coupling with receptors) disassociates from the  $G\beta\gamma$  subunits and further affects intracellular signaling proteins depending on the type of  $G\alpha$  subunit (e.g.,  $G\alpha_{i/o}$  and  $G\alpha_{q/11}$ ) [37]. GPR41 couples with pertussis toxin-sensitive  $G\alpha_{i/o}$  proteins. GPR43 couples not only with  $G\alpha_{i/o}$  but also with the pertussis toxin-insensitive  $G\alpha_{q/11}$  proteins [38]. Activation of GPR41 and GPR43 by SCFAs *via*  $G\alpha_{i/o}$

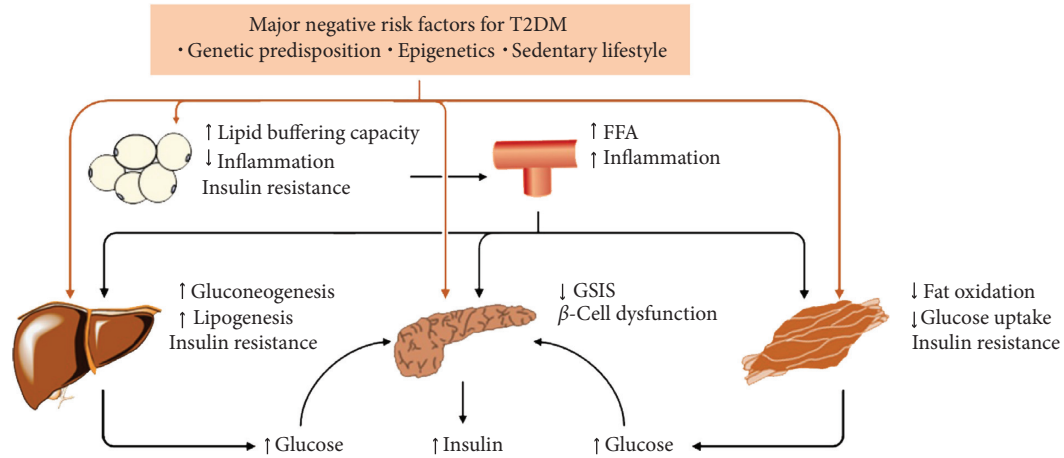


FIGURE 1: T2DM pathophysiology. A matrix of negative genetic, epigenetic, and lifestyle factors interact with one another and induce dysfunction of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells and insulin resistance in the liver, skeletal muscle, or adipose tissue, thereby leading to the development of hyperinsulinemia and hyperglycemia. Moreover, once reduced lipid-buffering capacity in adipose tissue occurs, circulating lipid concentrations increase, leading to ectopic fat storage in the liver, skeletal muscle, and pancreas as well as the development of insulin resistance and dysfunction of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells. In addition, inflamed adipose tissue results in a low-grade systemic inflammation, which contributes to the development of insulin resistance and T2DM. FFA, free fatty acid; GSIS, glucose-stimulated insulin secretion; T2DM, type 2 diabetes mellitus.

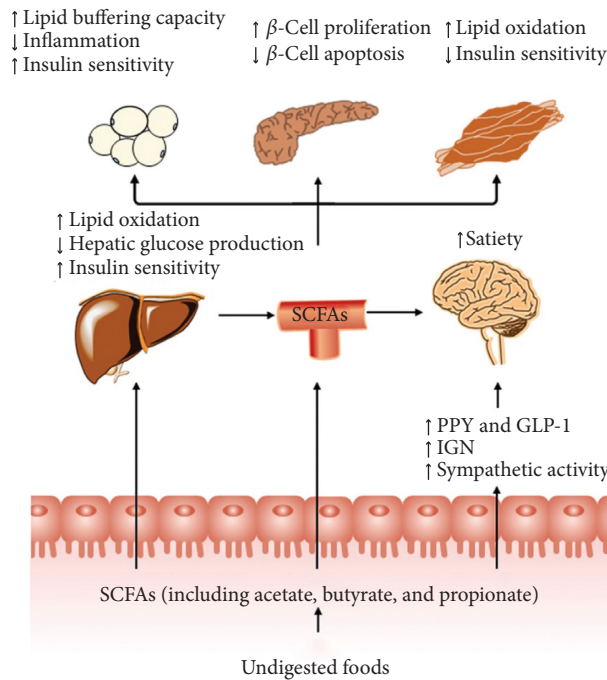


FIGURE 2: Impact of gut-derived SCFAs in T2DM. SCFAs (acetate, butyrate, and propionate) are produced from the fermentation of indigestible foods in the distal intestine by gut microbiota. In the distal gut, acetate, propionate, and butyrate stimulate the secretion of the “satiety” hormones GLP-1 and PYY in enteroendocrine-L cells, which leads to metabolic benefits upon satiety and glucose homeostasis. Furthermore, butyrate and propionate induce IGn and sympathetic activity, thereby beneficially leading to control of body weight and glucose homeostasis. Very little propionate and butyrate and a high concentration of acetate reach the circulation. They can also affect the metabolism and function of peripheral tissues directly (e.g., liver, adipose tissue, and muscle). Furthermore, circulating levels of acetate and propionate might cross the BBB and regulate satiety *via* CNS-related mechanisms. BBB, blood-brain barrier; CNS, central nervous system; GLP-1, glucagon-like peptide-1; GSIS, glucose-stimulated insulin secretion; IGn, intestinal gluconeogenesis; PYY, peptide YY; SCFAs, short-chain fatty acids; T2DM, type 2 diabetes mellitus.

inhibits the activity of adenylate cyclase (AC), which leads to a reduction of cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) generation. GPR43 activation by SCFAs *via*  $G\alpha_{q/11}$  activates

phospholipase C (PLC), promotes activation of inositol trisphosphate (IP3) receptors located on the endoplasmic reticulum, and leads to  $Ca^{2+}$  release from the endoplasmic

TABLE 1: Precursors, biosynthetic pathways, and producers of SCFAs.

SCFAs	Precursors	Pathways	Producers
Acetate	Pyruvate	Acetyl-CoA pathway	Most intestinal bacteria, such as <i>Bacteroides</i> spp., <i>Prevotella</i> spp., <i>Ruminococcus</i> spp., <i>Bifidobacterium</i> spp., and <i>Akkermansia muciniphila</i>
		Wood-Ljungdahl pathway	<i>Clostridium</i> spp., <i>Streptococcus</i> spp., and <i>Blautia hydrogenotrophica</i>
Propionate	Phosphoenol-pyruvate	Succinic pathway	<i>Bacteroides</i> spp., <i>Dialister</i> spp., <i>Phascolarctobacterium succinatutens</i> , and <i>Veillonella</i> spp.
	Deoxyhexose	Acrylic pathway Propanediol pathway Acetate CoA-transferase pathway	<i>Coprococcus catus</i> and <i>Megasphaera elsdenii</i> <i>Ruminococcus obeum</i> , <i>Roseburia inulinivorans</i> , and <i>Salmonella</i> spp. <i>Faecalibacterium prausnitzii</i> , <i>Eubacterium hallii</i> , and <i>Roseburia</i> spp.
Butyrate	Acetyl-CoA	Butyrate kinase pathway	<i>Coprococcus catus</i> and <i>Coprococcus comes</i>
	Proteins	Lysine pathway	<i>Odoribacter splanchnicus</i> and <i>Alistipes putredinis</i>

reticulum (Figure 3) [35].  $G\beta\gamma$  subunits also activate various molecules, such as the isoform of AC and phospho-inositide-3-kinase. Moreover,  $\beta$ -arrestin-2 (a negative regulator of GPR signaling) is recruited by GPR43 activation, which desensitizes GPR signaling *via* G proteins and induces the endocytosis of GPRs [39]. In addition,  $\beta$ -arrestin functions as a “scaffold protein” to link GPRs to intracellular signaling pathways and consequently activates the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascade [40].

The potencies of individual SCFAs in activating GPR43 in humans are ordered as  $C2 = C3 > C4$ , and those for GPR41 are ordered as  $C3 > C4 > C2$  [35]. GPR43 is expressed in adipose tissue, intestines, pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells, and immune tissues [35, 41]. GPR41 is expressed in adipose tissues, intestines, the peripheral nervous system, and immune cells [35, 41]. Thus, GPR43 and GPR41 have important roles in the SCFAs-induced beneficial effects of various physiological functions and systemic glucose homeostasis.

**2.2.2. HDAC Inhibition.** HDACs are a group of proteases that deacetylate histones and nonhistone proteins, ensuring that they can negatively charge DNA, “curl” chromatin, and inhibit gene transcription. The opposing enzymes, histone acetyltransferases (HATs), transfer the acetyl group of acetyl-CoA to histones, dissociate DNA from histone octamers, relax the nucleosome structure, make transcription factors bind to DNA-binding sites, and activate gene transcription. HATs and HDACs maintain acetylation of histone and nonhistone proteins in dynamic equilibrium to regulate physiological functions, such as inflammation, pancreas development, glucose metabolism, and insulin signaling [24, 42]. However, overexpression and aberrant recruitment of HDACs are associated with T2DM pathogenesis [43].

SCFAs are natural inhibitors of HDACs. SCFAs can act directly on HDACs by entering cells through transporters or act indirectly on HDACs through GPR activation [44]. Evidence highlighting the beneficial effects of SCFA-mediated HDAC inhibition in T2DM has arisen mostly from studies using butyrate. Butyrate has been shown to inhibit HDAC3, suppress peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor (PPAR)- $\alpha$  expression, and induce hepatic fibroblast growth factor 21 (*Fgf21*) transcription, which promotes lipid

oxidation, triglyceride (TG) clearance, and ketogenesis in the liver [45]. Furthermore, the butyrate-mediated inhibition of HDAC increases nuclear factor erythroid 2-related factor 2 (*Nrf2*) expression *via* the coactivator P300 at the *Nrf2* promoter [46], which has been shown to lead to an increase of its downstream targets to protect against diabetes-induced oxidative stress and inflammation in diabetic mice [47]. In addition, the deacetylase inhibition induced by butyrate also enhances mitochondrial activity [48].

Propionate and acetate can also improve T2DM by inhibiting HDACs [49]. In 3T3-L1 adipocytes, propionate (20 mM) was shown to increase the rate of lipolysis *in vitro* through HDAC inhibitory activity to a similar extent as that by butyrate (5 mM). However, acetate (5 mM) did not affect lipolysis [49]. This may be because of the high mitochondrial and lipogenic demand for two-carbon acetyl units from exogenous acetate in adipocytes, leaving it to contribute to histone acetylation only sparingly [50]. However, acetate can inhibit HDACs in the liver, leading to amelioration of hepatic lipid dysregulation and enhancement of insulin sensitivity in diabetic rats [51]. Moreover, acetate released from histone deacetylation can be “recaptured” to supply the acetyl units for HATs [50], indicating a complex role of acetate in histone acetylation.

Altogether, the interaction with GPRs and/or inhibition of HDACs have critical roles in the beneficial effects of SCFAs in T2DM pathogenesis. However, understanding of how SCFAs inhibit HDACs and regulate posttranslational modifications is in its preliminary stages. Future studies should make use of epigenetics and transcriptomics to obtain comprehensive understanding of the part played by SCFAs in T2DM pathogenesis.

### 3. Beneficial Effects of SCFAs on Energy and Glucose Homeostasis

A deficiency of SCFAs has a central role in T2DM development [52]. A metagenome-wide association study of IM in Chinese patients with T2DM showed a moderate degree of intestinal dysbiosis with a lower abundance of butyrate-producing bacteria [5]. Consistently, fecal-metagenome analyses of European women with T2DM have revealed significant depletion of butyrate-producing microbiota,

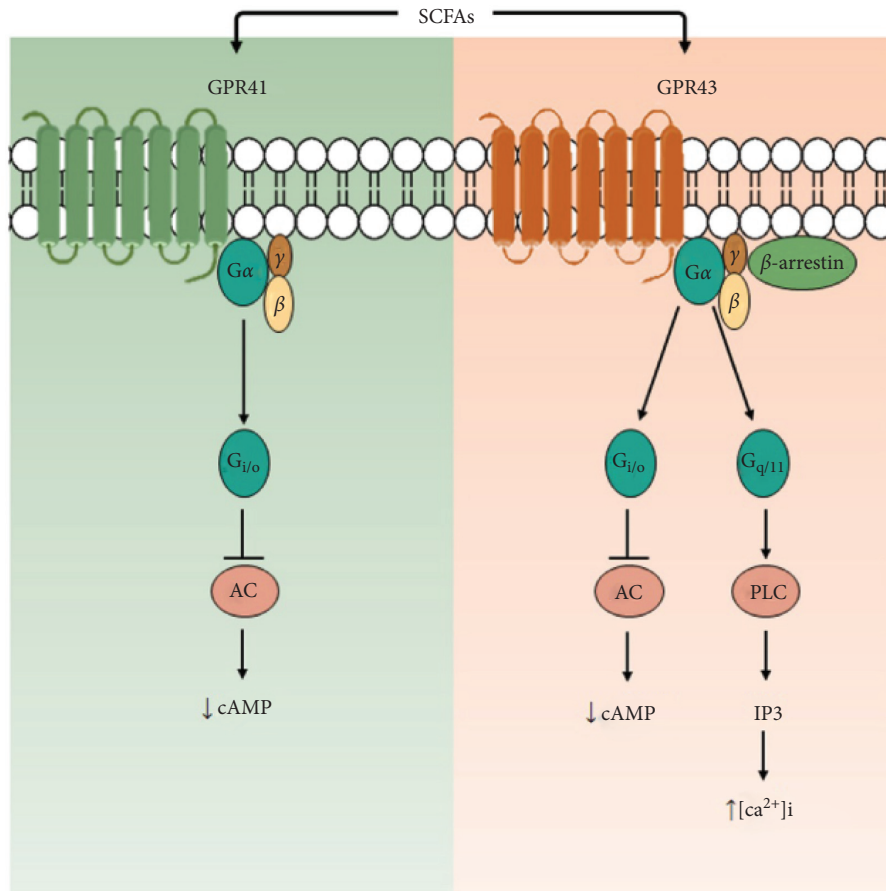


FIGURE 3: Signaling pathways of GPR41 and GPR43 activated by SCFAs. The signaling pathway downstream of each receptor is illustrated. AC, adenylyate cyclase; [Ca<sup>2+</sup>]<sub>i</sub>, intracellular Ca<sup>2+</sup> concentration; GPR, G protein-coupled receptor; IP3, inositol trisphosphate; PLC, phospholipase C; SCFAs, short-chain fatty acids.

which exhibited a negative correlation with serum levels of insulin, C-peptide, and TG [6].

The production of SCFAs induced by dietary fiber and resistant starch can improve insulin sensitivity and glucose homeostasis in humans. Supplementation with high amylose-resistant starch has been shown to reduce body fat, increase levels of acetate, early-phase insulin, and glucagon-like peptide- (GLP-) 1, and increase the number of gut microbes that produced acetate in volunteers with normal body weight [53]. Rye-based bread supplemented with resistant starch type 2 increased insulin sensitivity, fasting levels of peptide YY (PYY), GLP-2, acetate, butyrate, and total SCFAs in healthy middle-aged individuals [54]. Furthermore, administration of dietary fiber in T2DM patients enhanced a group of SCFA producers and improved glycated hemoglobin levels, partly *via* increased GLP-1 production, which resulted in T2DM alleviation [13].

Direct administration of SCFAs can influence the homeostasis of glucose metabolism and optimize insulin sensitivity. Acute oral administration of sodium propionate increased resting-energy expenditure and was accompanied by increased whole-body lipid oxidation, in fasted healthy

volunteers [21]. Rectal administration of SCFAs mixtures for four days increased fasting fat oxidation, energy expenditure, and plasma levels of PYY and decreased fasting free-glycerol concentrations in normoglycemic overweight men [20].

Overall, the clinical data stated above suggest that modulation of SCFAs could prevent or alleviate T2DM. Nonetheless, those are preliminary results from small-sample studies on the effects of SCFAs on the host's metabolism. More prospective studies involving much larger and more diverse sample sets are needed to investigate further the effects of long-term administration (through different modes of administration) of SCFAs on T2DM.

### 3.1. SCFAs Regulate the Brain's Control of Energy Homeostasis.

SCFAs derived from the gut can positively influence the effect of the brain in controlling energy homeostasis and glucose homeostasis. These include reduced energy intake, body weight, hepatic glucose production, and improved insulin sensitivity, all of which reduce T2DM. SCFAs affect the gut-brain axis by regulation of secretion of metabolic hormones, induction of intestinal gluconeogenesis (IGN),

stimulation of vagal afferent neurons, and regulation of the central nervous system (CNS) [25].

**3.1.1. Regulation of Secretion of Metabolic Hormones.** Modulation of the hormones associated with satiety is one of the best-studied mechanisms by which SCFAs regulate appetite and energy intake. Studies [13, 55, 56] have shown that plasma levels of GLP-1 and PYY in overweight adults are increased after acute rectal infusion of sodium acetate [57, 58] or SCFAs mixtures [20] or an oral insulin-propionate ester [59]. SCFAs can trigger the secretion of GLP-1 and PYY from enteroendocrine-L cells [60–64] through GPR41 and GPR43 and/or GPRs-independent signaling by being metabolized to adenosine triphosphate (ATP) as a colonocyte energy source [65]. Production of these gut hormones leads to activation of appetite- and food intake-related brain activity *via* humoral and neural pathways [25]. GLP-1 is an anorexigenic incretin hormone that enhances glucose-dependent insulin secretion [66]. The interaction between circulating levels of GLP-1 and food reward-related central nervous activity in the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex can achieve body weight loss in obese individuals [67]. PYY is costored and cosecreted with GLP-1 by enteroendocrine-L cells [35]. PYY is another anorexic neuropeptide that has been shown to inhibit gastrointestinal movement, suppress appetite, and improve the survival and function of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells, with obvious benefits for T2DM [68].

Moreover, SCFAs can affect the secretion of other metabolic hormones, including leptin and ghrelin. The BBB and vagus nerve are implicated in the effect of these hormones on the brain [69, 70]. Leptin is an anorexic hormone secreted from adipose cells and activates hypothalamic proopiomelanocortin neurons to inhibit food intake [71]. However, the effect of SCFAs on the regulation of leptin production seems controversial [69]. *In vitro* studies have demonstrated consistently that SCFAs stimulate leptin secretion in adipocytes through GPR41 activation. *In vivo* studies have shown that body fat (rather than SCFAs) is the main driver for leptin synthesis [69]. Ghrelin is the main “hunger” hormone. It is produced by ghrelin cells in the stomach and duodenum and activates hypothalamic somatostatin neurons to promote feeding [70]. Acute increases in levels of colonic-derived SCFAs by ingestion of inulin reduce ghrelin levels in lean and obese individuals [72]. However, chronic intragastric infusion of acetate has been found to activate the vagal nervous system and, in turn, stimulate ghrelin secretion in rats, which may promote hyperphagia and metabolic syndrome [73].

Hence, SCFAs may exert beneficial effects on appetite suppression and lower energy intake mainly by regulation of metabolic hormones such as GLP-1, PYY, leptin, and ghrelin. Further investigations on the direct impact and underlying mechanism of action of SCFAs on these hormones are needed to clarify the mechanism through which SCFAs affect energy homeostasis.

**3.1.2. IGN Induction.** IGN is a brain signal derived from the intestine that plays an important part in glucose homeostasis and energy homeostasis [74]. IGN is induced during the postabsorptive period [17, 74]. It can induce beneficial effects on metabolism, such as a decrease in food intake, acquisition of a food preference, rapid-phase secretion of insulin, and reduction of hepatic glucose production, *via* gut-brain glucose signaling [75]. Because of intense glycolysis in the intestine, physiological portal hypoglycemia occurs during the postabsorptive period. This signals to the brain *via* sodium-coupled glucose cotransporter 3 in the hepatic-portal area (a key link in the portal glucose-sensing process) and promotes the reonset of hunger [74, 75]. IGN activation counterbalances the lowering of portal-area glucose, resulting in hunger inhibition. Interestingly, the hunger-curbing effect of the portal glucose signal induced by IGN involves activation of afferents from the spinal cord and specific neurons in the parabrachial nucleus, rather than the afferents from the vagal nerves [74, 76].

The SCFAs butyrate and propionate activate IGN *via* complementary metabolic processes [17, 77]. Butyrate-induced activation of IGN is mediated by an increase in ATP, which increases intracellular cAMP, but not *via*  $G\alpha_{i/o}$ - or  $G\alpha_{q/11}$ -mediated mechanisms [17]. Propionate (itself a gluconeogenic substrate) activates GPR41 in periportal nerves. It stimulates a gut-brain neural circuit that induces IGN by promoting the local release of vasoactive intestinal peptides [77] and upregulation of methylmalonyl-CoA mutase (the key enzyme in propionate metabolism) [17]. The position of SCFAs upstream of IGN-mediated gut-brain glucose signaling indicates that this function can activate the portal nervous system and its related benefits.

**3.1.3. Stimulation of Vagal Afferent Neurons.** SCFAs can suppress energy intake by stimulating vagal afferent neurons directly. Oral (but not intravenous) administration of butyrate reduces food intake by activating the gut-brain neural circuit, resulting in inhibition of orexigenic neuropeptide Y neurons in the hypothalamus and neurons within the tractus solitarius and dorsal vagal nuclei [19]. Furthermore, intraperitoneal administration of three SCFAs was shown to reduce food intake by activating vagal afferents in fasted mice in the order C4 > C3 > C2 [78]. This effect was attenuated by systemic capsaicin treatment and hepatic-branch vagotomy that desensitized vagal afferents. Moreover, butyrate-induced sympathetic activity increased phosphorylation of extracellular signal-regulated kinase-1/2 and intracellular  $Ca^{2+}$  concentration ( $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ ) signaling in nodose ganglion neurons [78]; this could have been mediated by GPR41 activation in nodose ganglion neurons [79]. Moreover, the gut-brain neural circuit induced by SCFAs may also promote fat oxidation by activating brown adipose tissue [19]. Surprisingly, chronic intragastric infusion of acetate activated vagal nervous and stimulated ghrelin secretion in rats, which increased caloric intake and weight gain [73]. A recent study revealed that activation of the right (but not the left) upper-gut vagal sensory ganglion stimulated the parabrachio-nigral pathway (which regulates food



consumption) in mice [80]. Thus, investigating whether these asymmetric gut-brain pathways of vagal origin might be a mechanism that mediates the differential effects of SCFAs on vagal activity would be worthwhile.

**3.1.4. CNS Regulation.** Only a few rodent studies have demonstrated that SCFAs derived from the colon can cross the BBB directly and affect the CNS, which are related to appetite and energy intake. Intracerebroventricular injections of acetate were shown to reduce food intake significantly at 1-2 h after injection [33]. In the hypothalamus, acetate is oxidized in the TCA cycle, leading to inactivation of AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) and simultaneous inhibition of acetyl-CoA carboxylase (ACC). This action stimulates proopiomelanocortin neurons and suppresses agouti-related peptide neurons, thereby inducing appetite inhibition [33]. Importantly, due to the invasive nature of the studies on the effects of SCFAs on brain function, those studies were limited to *in vitro* and animal studies. Whether colonic-derived SCFAs have a similar role in the human CNS merits further investigation.

In summary, the studies mentioned above provide evidence for the therapeutic benefit of SCFAs on energy homeostasis *via* regulation of appetite-regulating hormones and sympathetic activity. In addition, butyrate and propionate might promote metabolic benefits on glucose homeostasis and body weight *via* induction of IGF1, and acetate might directly induce appetite inhibition *via* a central mechanism in the CNS.

**3.2. SCFAs Induce Preservation of Hepatic Metabolic Function.** The gut-liver axis is involved in the beneficial effect of SCFAs on T2DM chiefly by preserving the metabolic function of the liver, including decreasing hepatic glucose production [81] and lipid accumulation [82], modulating hepatic mitochondrial function, and increasing glucose uptake and glycogen synthesis in hepatocytes [83].

SCFAs sustain hepatic metabolic function and insulin sensitivity mainly *via* an AMPK-dependent pathway [84]. AMPK is a necessary regulator for maintaining the homeostasis of the metabolism of energy, glucose, and lipids in the liver. AMPK and its downstream fatty acid oxidation genes increased by acetate administration alleviate hepatic lipid accumulation in mice suffering from nonalcoholic steatohepatitis [85]. Butyrate-induced AMPK increases levels of PPAR coactivator (PGC)-1 $\alpha$  or ACC in insulin-resistant hepatocytes and in mice [18, 86], which modulate the mitochondrial functions and increased use of substrates (especially fatty acids), leading to reduction of intracellular lipid accumulation. Moreover, propionate activates AMPK in human HepG2 hepatocytes, resulting in downregulation of expression of the gluconeogenesis-related genes glucose-6-phosphatase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase [81]. Importantly, knockdown of GPR43 expression prevents propionate-induced phosphorylation of AMPK [81]. Activation of GPR43 by SCFAs induces expression of G $\alpha_{i/o}$  and G $\alpha_{q/11}$ , as well as recruitment of  $\beta$ -arrestin-2. Although G $\alpha_{i/o}$  reduces the production of cAMP from ATP, which can

inhibit AMPK activation, the G $\alpha_{q/11}$ -induced increase in [Ca<sup>2+</sup>]<sub>i</sub> activates Ca<sup>2+</sup>/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase  $\beta$ -dependent phosphorylation of AMPK [81]. Moreover, a recent study showed that  $\beta$ -arrestin-2 also contributes to the GPR43-induced activation of AMPK [86]. In summary, SCFAs-induced activation of AMPK can be attributed to GPR43-induced G $\alpha_{q/11}$  activation and  $\beta$ -arrestin-2 recruitment.

In addition to AMPK activation, SCFAs-induced activation of GPR43 can promote glucose uptake and glycogen metabolism in the liver. In db/db mice and HepG2 cells, butyrate administration was shown to upregulate expression of two glucose transporters and inhibit protein kinase B (Akt) expression which, in turn, activated glycogen synthase kinase 3. This process increased glycogen storage significantly in mice and HepG2 cells [83].

Furthermore, as a broad-spectrum HDAC inhibitor, butyrate also exhibits beneficial effects in the liver by an epigenetic mechanism involving HDAC inhibition. The inhibition of HDAC2 induced by butyrate upregulates expression of hepatic GLP-1R and subsequently promotes GLP-1-dependent activation of insulin pathways. Subsequently, this action stimulates lipid oxidation and improves hepatic steatosis and insulin sensitivity [87]. Butyrate inhibits HDAC3 and HDAC4 significantly, accompanied by an increase in the number of genes participating in  $\beta$ -oxidation of fatty acids, which promotes the biogenesis and function of mitochondria in insulin-resistant hepatocytes [86]. In addition, butyrate induces PPAR $\alpha$  activation with enhanced histone H3 acetyl K9 (H3K9Ac) modification on its promoter by HDAC1 inhibition, which leads to upregulation of *Fgf21* expression, and enhanced fatty acid oxidation [45, 88].

Taken together, the results stated above suggest that colonic-derived SCFAs might indirectly affect liver function and metabolism by interacting with GPR43 and inhibiting HDAC. These actions might affect hepatic glucose and glycogen metabolism, fatty acid oxidation, and mitochondrial function, with activation of AMPK, Akt, and PPAR $\alpha$  being mediators of these effects. Results from *in vitro* and animal studies seem promising, but there is a dearth of clinical research and very little integration of human and animal studies. Thus, it is necessary to investigate the mechanism through which SCFAs affect metabolic function in human livers.

**3.3. SCFAs Improve Dysfunction in Adipose Tissue.** Adipose tissue is the most abundant energy store (in the form of TG) in the human body. Adipose tissue is a lipid-buffering mass that increases plasma TG clearance and inhibits the release of fatty acids into the circulation [23]. If energy expenditure is lower than energy intake, the TG stored in adipose tissue and the rate of lipolysis increase. These actions lead to an overflow of lipids, accumulation of lipids in other peripheral tissues, and adipose tissue inflammation, which contribute to T2DM development. SCFAs can regulate lipid metabolism and reduce inflammation [89] in adipose tissue.

SCFAs can alter lipid metabolism in adipose tissue by promoting lipolysis and inhibiting lipogenesis, with activation of AMPK and  $\beta$ 3-adrenergic receptors (AR $\beta$ 3) in mice [90, 91], pigs [92], and rabbits [93, 94]. Clinical data have suggested the metabolic effects of SCFAs on the dysfunction of adipose tissue, as indicated by decreased free-glycerol concentrations [20] or eliminated FFA in plasma [95]. Acetate induces upregulation of lipolysis-related factors [93, 94], which may be due to activation of the GPR43-AMPK pathway [81, 86]. Butyrate administration also activates AR $\beta$ 3-mediated lipolysis in adipose tissue by enhancing acetylation of lysine 9 on histone H3 of the AR $\beta$ 3 promoter [91].

Furthermore, SCFAs can promote adipogenesis in rabbit adipocytes [93, 94] and 3T3-L1 adipocytes *in vitro* [96]. Treatment with acetate, propionate, or butyrate accelerated the differentiation of 3T3-L1 adipocytes by upregulating expression of the enzymes of fatty acid metabolism, including lipoprotein lipase, adipocyte fatty acid-binding protein 4, fatty acid transporter protein 4, and fatty acid synthase (FAS) [96]. GPR41/43-mediated MAPK signaling may be involved in SCFA-induced adipocyte differentiation in rabbits by upregulating downstream adipocyte-specific transcription factors, including PPAR $\gamma$  and differentiation-dependent factor 1 [93, 94]. Nevertheless, clinical studies suggest that SCFAs are not correlated with adipocyte differentiation. Acetate and propionate do not affect the differentiation of human preadipocytes [97]. More evidence is needed to clarify the effects of SCFAs on human adipogenesis. However, propionate inhibits adipogenic differentiation of human chorion-derived mesenchymal stem cells (cMSCs), which is elicited by silencing of GPR43 expression [98]. Since almost all of the tissues contain varying proportions of MSCs, inhibiting the adipogenic differentiation of MSCs with SCFAs may be a way to inhibit the undesirable formation of adipocytes throughout the body.

Few studies have evaluated the direct effect of SCFAs on adipose tissue inflammation. Adipose tissue inflammation plays a part in the development of insulin resistance and T2DM [3, 23]. Macrophages are the most studied of the adipose-derived immune populations. They are believed to be major sources of inflammatory cytokines in response to a high-fat diet (HFD) and obesity [99]. Butyrate reduces macrophage infiltration in adipose tissue in mice, which results in the improvement of insulin sensitivity [100]. Moreover, *in vitro* studies have revealed that GPR41/43-induced activation of  $G\alpha_{i/o}$  protein is involved in the way propionate reduces tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  release in macrophages [89]. Those data suggest that SCFAs might counteract adipose tissue inflammation directly.

In summary, SCFAs can increase the lipid-buffering capacity of adipose tissue by promoting lipolysis, inhibiting lipogenesis, and promoting adipogenesis of adipose precursor cells, but inhibiting adipogenic differentiation of cMSCs (which have been identified in numerous tissues). SCFAs may prevent chronic low-grade inflammation by reducing macrophage infiltration in adipose tissue. Most evidence has been obtained from *in vitro* studies of adipocytes derived from animals, which cannot directly reflect

the status of SCFAs in human adipocytes. Hence, future research should focus on the metabolic function of SCFAs in humans and human-cell models.

#### 3.4. SCFAs Enhance Insulin Sensitivity in Skeletal Muscle.

In addition to inhibition of ectopic fat storage by reducing circulating lipid concentrations, SCFAs might also contribute to improvement in skeletal muscle insulin sensitivity by decreasing fatty acid synthesis and increasing lipolysis in skeletal muscle. SCFAs can increase the lipid-oxidation capacity of skeletal muscle by improving mitochondrial function [101, 102]. Mitochondria are essential for maintaining energy homeostasis in skeletal muscle by adaptive reprogramming to meet the demands imposed by an increased lipid supply [103]. Supplementation with butyrate enhances mitochondrial biogenesis in skeletal muscles as indicated by upregulation of expression of most mitochondrial DNA-encoded genes. This action may be involved in GPR41/43 and PGC-1 $\alpha$  pathways [101]. The butyrate-mediated activity of HDAC inhibitors may also induce nucleosome positioning, which is associated with improving  $\beta$ -oxidation and insulin sensitivity [102]. Moreover, SCFAs can decrease fatty acid synthesis by downregulating mRNA expression of FAS, ACC, and PPAR $\sigma$  in longissimus dorsi [92]. However, studies on the effects of SCFAs on the metabolic function of human skeletal muscle are lacking. Therefore, future research should pay attention to SCFAs uptake in skeletal muscle as well as their effect and mechanism of action on oxidative metabolism in human muscle.

#### 3.5. SCFAs Regulate Pancreatic Function.

Besides the indirect effect of SCFAs on insulin secretion *via* the parasympathetic nervous system and regulation of circulating lipid concentrations, studies have suggested the direct effect of SCFAs on pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells. *In vitro* [104] and animal [105, 106] studies revealed that propionate and butyrate inhibited the apoptosis of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells and promoted their proliferation, which led to an increase in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell mass and improved glucose homeostasis. This effect may be related to the SCFAs-mediated HDAC inhibitory activity inducing activation of the MAPK pathway [106], and inhibition of the endoplasmic reticulum stress-related protein kinase R-like ER kinase (PERK)-CCAAT/enhancer-binding protein homologous protein (CHOP) pathway [105]. The MAPK pathway has pivotal roles in the proliferation and differentiation of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells [106] and PERK-CHOP pathway has an important role in the apoptosis of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells [105].

Moreover, SCFAs might influence pancreatic function by regulating insulin secretion. Dietary supplementation with propionate has been shown to increase glucose-stimulated insulin secretion (GSIS) in humans, an effect that is dependent upon  $G\alpha_{q/11}$ -mediated signaling consequent to GPR43 activation [104]. However, propionate inhibited glucose-dependent insulin secretion, which occurred through a  $G\alpha_{i/o}$  pathway [107]. Interestingly, butyrate supplementation reduced insulin secretion at a basal condition (2.8 mM glucose) but increased GSIS (16.7 mM

glucose) released by pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells isolated from HFD mice [82]. Acetate has been shown to strongly reduce plasma insulin levels and GSIS from isolated perfused pancreas tissue from rats [108]. The discrepancies mentioned above may be related to the ability of SCFAs to activate GPR41 and GPR43. Studies on GPR41-or GPR43-knockout mice have found that GPR41 and GPR43 are involved in the insulin secretion activity of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells [109, 110]. The SCFAs induced GPR41 to activate  $G\alpha_{i/o}$  signaling pathways, which reduced cAMP levels in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells and led to reduced insulin secretion from pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells [111]. Inconsistently, the SCFAs-induced activation of GSIS was attributed to GPR43-and  $G\alpha_{q/11}$ -dependent actions, which increased  $[Ca^{2+}]_i$  and induced insulin secretion [109, 112, 113]. Thus, SCFAs modify the balance between GPR41 and GPR43 signaling in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells and, therefore, may “fine-tune” insulin secretion to maintain metabolic homeostasis.

The data mentioned above illustrate the ability of SCFAs to regulate pancreatic function and glucose homeostasis. The signaling induced by SCFA-mediated HDACs inhibition contributes to the protection of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells by inhibiting their apoptosis and promoting their proliferation. In addition, SCFAs might regulate insulin secretion through GPRs pathways. However, the physiological importance of the GPR-based dual-coupled signaling mechanism in insulin secretion is not fully understood. Therefore, more studies are needed for further investigation of the mechanism of the effects of the SCFA-GPR axis on the control of insulin secretion and functioning of pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells.

#### 4. Conclusions and Perspectives

A wide range of preclinical evidence strongly suggests that an increase in SCFAs could be a potential therapeutic method to prevent and/or alleviate T2DM. Evidence in humans is circumstantial, but clinical data indicate the possibility of SCFAs as novel therapeutic agents for T2DM. Observational and intervention studies provide evidence that SCFAs might induce appetite inhibition and affect energy homeostasis by regulating the secretion of appetite-regulating hormones, inducing IGN, stimulating sympathetic activity, and regulating CNS. SCFAs might regulate glucose homeostasis by decreasing glucose production, increasing glucose uptake and glycogen synthesis in the liver, increasing pancreatic  $\beta$ -cell mass, and regulating insulin secretion. Furthermore, SCFAs might improve lipid metabolism by increasing the lipid-buffering capacity of adipose tissue and reduce inflammation in adipose tissue, as well as enhancing fatty acid oxidation and mitochondrial function in the liver and skeletal muscle.

Clinical studies have indicated a causal role for SCFAs in metabolic health. However, the metabolic consequences of direct administration of SCFAs in humans are incompletely understood. Clinical trials are needed to verify these effects on humans. Due to the instability of the SCFAs dose delivered to the target, a novel targeting method for colonic delivery of SCFAs should be developed to achieve more consistent and reliable dosing. The gut-host signal axis may be more resistant to such intervention by microbial SCFAs

(especially in the insulin-resistant phenotype), so this method should be tested for  $\geq 3$  months. In addition, due to interindividual variability in microbiota and metabolism, factors that may directly affect host substrate and energy metabolism, such as diet and physical activity, should be standardized or at least assessed. Moreover, advanced metabolomics, epigenetics, metatranscriptomics, and metagenomics approaches may provide insight into the impact of SCFAs on maintaining insulin sensitivity and metabolic homeostasis in humans. These emerging technologies may offer great potential for the eventual therapeutic translation of SCFAs in T2DM.

#### Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

#### Acknowledgments

The authors express sincere thanks to their department and all colleagues for their support. This work was supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China (no. 81790631).

#### References

- [1] GBD 2017 Causes of Death Collaborators, “Global, regional, and national age-sex-specific mortality for 282 causes of death in 195 countries and territories, 1980-2017: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2017,” *Lancet*, vol. 392, no. 10159, pp. 1736–1788, 2018.
- [2] Y. Zheng, S. H. Ley, and F. B. Hu, “Global aetiology and epidemiology of type 2 diabetes mellitus and its complications,” *Nature Reviews Endocrinology*, vol. 14, no. 2, pp. 88–98, 2018.
- [3] E. E. Canfora, R. C. R. Meex, K. Venema, and E. E. Blaak, “Gut microbial metabolites in obesity, NAFLD and T2DM,” *Nature Reviews Endocrinology*, vol. 15, no. 5, pp. 261–273, 2019.
- [4] A. Koh, F. De Vadder, P. Kovatcheva-Datchary, and F. Backhed, “From dietary fiber to host physiology: short-chain fatty acids as key bacterial metabolites,” *Cell*, vol. 165, no. 6, pp. 1332–1345, 2016.
- [5] J. Qin, Y. Li, Z. Cai et al., “A metagenome-wide association study of gut microbiota in type 2 diabetes,” *Nature*, vol. 490, no. 7418, pp. 55–60, 2012.
- [6] F. H. Karlsson, V. Tremaroli, I. Nookaew et al., “Gut metagenome in European women with normal, impaired and diabetic glucose control,” *Nature*, vol. 498, no. 7452, pp. 99–103, 2013.
- [7] R. S. Kootte, E. Levin, J. Salojarvi et al., “Improvement of insulin sensitivity after lean donor feces in metabolic syndrome is driven by baseline intestinal microbiota composition,” *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 611–619, 2017.
- [8] A. Vrieze, E. Van Nood, F. Holleman et al., “Transfer of intestinal microbiota from lean donors increases insulin sensitivity in individuals with metabolic syndrome,” *Gastroenterology*, vol. 143, no. 4, pp. 913–916, 2012.
- [9] J. H. Kreznar, M. P. Keller, L. L. Traeger et al., “Host genotype and gut microbiome modulate insulin secretion and diet-induced metabolic phenotypes,” *Cell Reports*, vol. 18, no. 7, pp. 1739–1750, 2017.

- [10] E. L. Chatelier, T. Nielsen, J. Qin et al., "Richness of human gut microbiome correlates with metabolic markers," *Nature*, vol. 500, no. 7464, pp. 541–546, 2013.
- [11] Y. Feng, Y. Wang, P. Wang, Y. Huang, and F. Wang, "Short-chain fatty acids manifest stimulative and protective effects on intestinal barrier function through the inhibition of NLRP3 inflammasome and autophagy," *Cellular Physiology and Biochemistry*, vol. 49, no. 1, pp. 190–205, 2018.
- [12] J. Henao-Mejia, E. Elinav, C. Jin et al., "Inflammasome-mediated dysbiosis regulates progression of NAFLD and obesity," *Nature*, vol. 482, no. 7384, pp. 179–185, 2012.
- [13] L. Zhao, F. Zhang, X. Ding et al., "Gut bacteria selectively promoted by dietary fibers alleviate type 2 diabetes," *Science*, vol. 359, no. 6380, pp. 1151–1156, 2018.
- [14] X. Cai, H. Yu, L. Liu et al., "Milk powder Co-supplemented with inulin and resistant dextrin improves glycemic control and insulin resistance in elderly type 2 diabetes mellitus: a 12-week randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial," *Molecular Nutrition Food Research*, vol. 62, no. 24, Article ID e1800865, 2018.
- [15] V. Partula, M. Deschasaux, N. Druesne-Pecollo et al., "Associations between consumption of dietary fibers and the risk of cardiovascular diseases, cancers, type 2 diabetes, and mortality in the prospective NutriNet-Santé cohort," *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, vol. 112, no. 1, pp. 195–207, 2020.
- [16] Y. Kimura, D. Yoshida, Y. Hirakawa et al., "Dietary fiber intake and risk of type 2 diabetes in a general Japanese population: the Hisayama Study," *Journal of Diabetes Investigation*, 2020.
- [17] F. D. Vadder, P. Kovatcheva-Datchary, D. Goncalves et al., "Microbiota-generated metabolites promote metabolic benefits via gut-brain neural circuits," *Cell*, vol. 156, no. 1–2, pp. 84–96, 2014.
- [18] M. P. Mollica, G. Mattace Raso, G. Cavaliere et al., "Butyrate regulates liver mitochondrial function, efficiency, and dynamics in insulin-resistant obese mice," *Diabetes*, vol. 66, no. 5, pp. 1405–1418, 2017.
- [19] Z. Li, C.-X. Yi, S. Katiraei et al., "Butyrate reduces appetite and activates brown adipose tissue via the gut-brain neural circuit," *Gut*, vol. 67, no. 7, pp. 1269–1279, 2018.
- [20] E. E. Canfora, C. M. V. D. Beek, J. W. E. Jocken et al., "Colonic infusions of short-chain fatty acid mixtures promote energy metabolism in overweight/obese men: a randomized crossover trial," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 7, no. 1, p. 2360, 2017.
- [21] E. S. Chambers, C. S. Byrne, K. Aspey et al., "Acute oral sodium propionate supplementation raises resting energy expenditure and lipid oxidation in fasted humans," *Diabetes, Obesity and Metabolism*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 1034–1039, 2018.
- [22] K. Bouter, G. J. Bakker, E. Levin et al., "Differential metabolic effects of oral butyrate treatment in lean versus metabolic syndrome subjects," *Clinical and Translational Gastroenterology*, vol. 9, no. 5, 2018.
- [23] E. E. Canfora, J. W. Jocken, and E. E. Blaak, "Short-chain fatty acids in control of body weight and insulin sensitivity," *Nature Reviews Endocrinology*, vol. 11, no. 10, pp. 577–591, 2015.
- [24] J. He, P. Zhang, L. Shen et al., "Short-chain fatty acids and their association with signalling pathways in inflammation, glucose and lipid metabolism," *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, vol. 21, no. 17, p. 6356, 2020.
- [25] B. Dalile, L. Van Oudenhove, B. Vervliet, and K. Verbeke, "The role of short-chain fatty acids in microbiota-gut-brain communication," *Nature Reviews Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, vol. 16, no. 8, pp. 461–478, 2019.
- [26] E. Boets, L. Deroover, E. Houben et al., "Quantification of in vivo colonic short chain fatty acid production from inulin," *Nutrients*, vol. 7, no. 11, pp. 8916–8929, 2015.
- [27] J. Hu, S. Lin, B. Zheng, and P. C. K. Cheung, "Short-chain fatty acids in control of energy metabolism," *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, vol. 58, no. 8, pp. 1243–1249, 2018.
- [28] P. Schonfeld and L. Wojtczak, "Short- and medium-chain fatty acids in energy metabolism: the cellular perspective," *Journal of Lipid Research*, vol. 57, no. 6, pp. 943–954, 2016.
- [29] A. Kindt, G. Liebisch, T. Clavel et al., "The gut microbiota promotes hepatic fatty acid desaturation and elongation in mice," *Nature Communications*, vol. 9, no. 1, p. 3760, 2018.
- [30] M. A. Felmlee, R. S. Jones, V. Rodriguez-Cruz, K. E. Follman, and M. E. Morris, "Monocarboxylate transporters (SLC16): function, regulation, and role in health and disease," *Pharmacological Reviews*, vol. 72, no. 2, pp. 466–485, 2020.
- [31] H. Nagashima, Y. Morio, S. Meshitsuka, K. Yamane, Y. Nanjo, and R. Teshima, "High-resolution nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopic study of metabolites in the cerebrospinal fluid of patients with cervical myelopathy and lumbar radiculopathy," *European Spine Journal*, vol. 19, no. 8, pp. 1363–1368, 2010.
- [32] M. A. G. Hernandez, E. E. Canfora, J. W. E. Jocken, and E. E. Blaak, "The short-chain fatty acid acetate in body weight control and insulin sensitivity," *Nutrients*, vol. 11, no. 8, p. 1943, 2019.
- [33] G. Frost, M. L. Sleeth, M. Sahuri-Arisoylu et al., "The short-chain fatty acid acetate reduces appetite via a central homeostatic mechanism," *Nature Communications*, vol. 5, p. 3611, 2014.
- [34] S. W. Kim, J. M. Hooker, N. Otto et al., "Whole-body pharmacokinetics of HDAC inhibitor drugs, butyric acid, valproic acid and 4-phenylbutyric acid measured with carbon-11 labeled analogs by PET," *Nuclear Medicine and Biology*, vol. 40, no. 7, pp. 912–918, 2013.
- [35] I. Kimura, A. Ichimura, R. Ohue-Kitano, and M. Igarashi, "Free fatty acid receptors in health and disease," *Physiological Reviews*, vol. 100, no. 1, pp. 171–210, 2020.
- [36] M. C. Lagerstrom and H. B. Schiöth, "Structural diversity of G protein-coupled receptors and significance for drug discovery," *Nature Reviews Drug Discovery*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 339–357, 2008.
- [37] T. Flock, A. S. Hauser, N. Lund, D. E. Gloriam, S. Balaji, and M. M. Babu, "Selectivity determinants of GPCR-G-protein binding," *Nature*, vol. 545, no. 7654, pp. 317–322, 2017.
- [38] G. Milligan, "G protein-coupled receptors not currently in the spotlight: free fatty acid receptor 2 and GPR35," *British Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 175, no. 13, pp. 2543–2553, 2018.
- [39] Y. K. Peterson and L. M. Luttrell, "The diverse roles of arrestin scaffolds in G protein-coupled receptor signaling," *Pharmacological Reviews*, vol. 69, no. 3, pp. 256–297, 2017.
- [40] Z. Y. Weinberg and M. A. Puthenveedu, "Regulation of G protein-coupled receptor signaling by plasma membrane organization and endocytosis," *Traffic*, vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 121–129, 2019.
- [41] J. B. Regard, I. T. Sato, and S. R. Coughlin, "Anatomical profiling of G protein-coupled receptor expression," *Cell*, vol. 135, no. 3, pp. 561–571, 2008.
- [42] S. Khan and G. Jena, "The role of butyrate, a histone deacetylase inhibitor in diabetes mellitus: experimental

- evidence for therapeutic intervention," *Epigenomics*, vol. 7, no. 4, pp. 669–680, 2015.
- [43] M. M. Mihaylova, D. S. Vasquez, K. Ravnshjaer et al., "Class Iia histone deacetylases are hormone-activated regulators of FOXO and mammalian glucose homeostasis," *Cell*, vol. 145, no. 4, pp. 607–621, 2011.
- [44] M. Sun, W. Wu, Z. Liu, and Y. Cong, "Microbiota metabolite short chain fatty acids, GPCR, and inflammatory bowel diseases," *Journal of Gastroenterology*, vol. 52, no. 1, pp. 1–8, 2017.
- [45] H. Li, Z. Gao, J. Zhang et al., "Sodium butyrate stimulates expression of fibroblast growth factor 21 in liver by inhibition of histone deacetylase 3," *Diabetes*, vol. 61, no. 4, pp. 797–806, 2012.
- [46] J. Wu, Z. Jiang, H. Zhang et al., "Sodium butyrate attenuates diabetes-induced aortic endothelial dysfunction via P300-mediated transcriptional activation of Nrf2," *Free Radical Biology and Medicine*, vol. 124, pp. 454–465, 2018.
- [47] W. Dong, Y. Jia, X. Liu et al., "Sodium butyrate activates NRF2 to ameliorate diabetic nephropathy possibly via inhibition of HDAC," *Journal of Endocrinology*, vol. 232, no. 1, pp. 71–83, 2017.
- [48] L. Becker, M. S. Nogueira, C. Klima, M. H. D. Angelis, and S. Peleg, "Rapid and transient oxygen consumption increase following acute HDAC/KDAC inhibition in *Drosophila* tissue," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 8, no. 1, p. 4199, 2018.
- [49] J. M. Rumberger, J. R. S. Arch, and A. Green, "Butyrate and other short-chain fatty acids increase the rate of lipolysis in 3T3-L1 adipocytes," *PeerJ*, vol. 2, p. e611, 2014.
- [50] V. Bulusu, S. Tumanov, E. Michalopoulou et al., "Acetate recapturing by nuclear acetyl-CoA synthetase 2 prevents loss of histone acetylation during oxygen and serum limitation," *Cell Reports*, vol. 18, no. 3, pp. 647–658, 2017.
- [51] K. S. Olaniyi and O. A. Amusa, "Sodium acetate-mediated inhibition of histone deacetylase alleviates hepatic lipid dysregulation and its accompanied injury in streptozotocin-nicotinamide-induced diabetic rats," *Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy*, vol. 128, Article ID 110226, 2020.
- [52] Y. Chen, Z. Li, S. Hu et al., "Gut metagenomes of type 2 diabetic patients have characteristic single-nucleotide polymorphism distribution in *Bacteroides coprocola*," *Microbiome*, vol. 5, no. 1, p. 15, 2017.
- [53] L. Zhang, Y. Ouyang, H. Li et al., "Metabolic phenotypes and the gut microbiota in response to dietary resistant starch type 2 in normal-weight subjects: a randomized crossover trial," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 9, no. 1, p. 4736, 2019.
- [54] J. C. Sandberg, I. M. E. Björck, and A. C. Nilsson, "Impact of rye-based evening meals on cognitive functions, mood and cardiometabolic risk factors: a randomized controlled study in healthy middle-aged subjects," *Nutrition Journal*, vol. 17, no. 1, p. 102, 2018.
- [55] P. D. Cani, E. Lecourt, E. M. Dewulf et al., "Gut microbiota fermentation of prebiotics increases satietogenic and incretin gut peptide production with consequences for appetite sensation and glucose response after a meal," *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, vol. 90, no. 5, pp. 1236–1243, 2009.
- [56] J. A. Parnell and R. A. Reimer, "Weight loss during oligo-fructose supplementation is associated with decreased ghrelin and increased peptide YY in overweight and obese adults," *The American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, vol. 89, no. 6, pp. 1751–1759, 2009.
- [57] C. M. V. D. Beek, E. E. Canfora, K. Lenaerts et al., "Distal, not proximal, colonic acetate infusions promote fat oxidation and improve metabolic markers in overweight/obese men," *Clinical Science*, vol. 130, no. 22, pp. 2073–2082, 2016.
- [58] K. R. Freeland and T. M. S. Wolever, "Acute effects of intravenous and rectal acetate on glucagon-like peptide-1, peptide YY, ghrelin, adiponectin and tumour necrosis factor- $\alpha$ ," *British Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 103, no. 3, pp. 460–466, 2010.
- [59] E. S. Chambers, A. Viardot, A. Psichas et al., "Effects of targeted delivery of propionate to the human colon on appetite regulation, body weight maintenance and adiposity in overweight adults," *Gut*, vol. 64, no. 11, pp. 1744–1754, 2015.
- [60] G. Tolhurst, H. Heffron, Y. S. Lam et al., "Short-chain fatty acids stimulate glucagon-like peptide-1 secretion via the G-protein-coupled receptor FFAR2," *Diabetes*, vol. 61, no. 2, pp. 364–371, 2012.
- [61] A. Psichas, M. L. Sleeth, K. G. Murphy et al., "The short chain fatty acid propionate stimulates GLP-1 and PYY secretion via free fatty acid receptor 2 in rodents," *International Journal of Obesity*, vol. 39, no. 3, pp. 424–429, 2015.
- [62] P. D. Cani, C. Dewever, and N. M. Delzenne, "Inulin-type fructans modulate gastrointestinal peptides involved in appetite regulation (glucagon-like peptide-1 and ghrelin) in rats," *British Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 92, no. 3, pp. 521–526, 2004.
- [63] J. Zhou, R. J. Martin, R. T. Tulley et al., "Dietary resistant starch upregulates total GLP-1 and PYY in a sustained day-long manner through fermentation in rodents," *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism*, vol. 295, no. 5, pp. E1160–E1166, 2008.
- [64] P. D. Cani, A. M. Neyrinck, N. Maton, and N. M. Delzenne, "Oligofructose promotes satiety in rats fed a high-fat diet: involvement of glucagon-like Peptide-1," *Obesity Research*, vol. 13, no. 6, pp. 1000–1007, 2005.
- [65] C. B. Christiansen, M. B. N. Gabe, B. Svendsen et al., "The impact of short-chain fatty acids on GLP-1 and PYY secretion from the isolated perfused rat colon," *American Journal of Physiology-Gastrointestinal and Liver Physiology*, vol. 315, no. 1, pp. G53–G65, 2018.
- [66] K. Timper, A. Del Rio-Martín, A. L. Cremer et al., "GLP-1 receptor signaling in astrocytes regulates fatty acid oxidation, mitochondrial integrity, and function," *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 31, no. 6, pp. 1189–1205, 2020.
- [67] L. Maurer, K. Mai, H. Krude, J.-D. Haynes, M. Weygandt, and J. Spranger, "Interaction of circulating GLP-1 and the response of the dorsolateral prefrontal cortex to food-cues predicts body weight development," *Molecular Metabolism*, vol. 29, pp. 136–144, 2019.
- [68] R. A. Lafferty, P. R. Flatt, and N. Irwin, "Emerging therapeutic potential for peptide YY for obesity-diabetes," *Peptides*, vol. 100, pp. 269–274, 2018.
- [69] F. C. Gabriel and G. Fantuzzi, "The association of short-chain fatty acids and leptin metabolism: a systematic review," *Nutrition Research*, vol. 72, pp. 18–35, 2019.
- [70] S. X. Luo, J. Huang, Q. Li et al., "Regulation of feeding by somatostatin neurons in the tuberal nucleus," *Science*, vol. 361, no. 6397, pp. 76–81, 2018.
- [71] A. Santoro, M. Campolo, C. Liu et al., "DRP1 suppresses leptin and glucose sensing of POMC neurons," *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 25, no. 3, pp. 647–660, 2017.
- [72] S. Rahat-Rozenbloom, J. Fernandes, J. Cheng, and T. M. S. Wolever, "Acute increases in serum colonic short-chain fatty acids elicited by inulin do not increase GLP-1 or PYY responses but may reduce ghrelin in lean and

- overweight humans," *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, vol. 71, no. 8, pp. 953–958, 2017.
- [73] R. J. Perry, L. Peng, N. A. Barry et al., "Acetate mediates a microbiome-brain- $\beta$ -cell axis to promote metabolic syndrome," *Nature*, vol. 534, no. 7606, pp. 213–217, 2016.
- [74] M. Soty, A. Gautier-Stein, F. Rajas, and G. Mithieux, "Gut-brain glucose signaling in energy homeostasis," *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 25, no. 6, pp. 1231–1242, 2017.
- [75] G. Mithieux, "Gut nutrient sensing and microbiota function in the control of energy homeostasis," *Current Opinion in Clinical Nutrition and Metabolic Care*, vol. 21, no. 4, pp. 273–276, 2018.
- [76] M. E. Carter, M. E. Soden, L. S. Zweifel, and R. D. Palmiter, "Genetic identification of a neural circuit that suppresses appetite," *Nature*, vol. 503, no. 7474, pp. 111–114, 2013.
- [77] F. D. Vadder, F. Plessier, A. Gautier-Stein, and G. Mithieux, "Vasoactive intestinal peptide is a local mediator in a gut-brain neural axis activating intestinal gluconeogenesis," *Neurogastroenterology and Motility*, vol. 27, no. 3, pp. 443–448, 2015.
- [78] C. Goswami, Y. Iwasaki, and T. Yada, "Short-chain fatty acids suppress food intake by activating vagal afferent neurons," *The Journal of Nutritional Biochemistry*, vol. 57, pp. 130–135, 2018.
- [79] B. Bonaz, T. Bazin, and S. Pellissier, "The vagus nerve at the interface of the microbiota-gut-brain Axis," *Frontiers in Neuroscience*, vol. 12, p. 49, 2018.
- [80] W. Han, L. A. Tellez, M. H. Perkins et al., "A neural circuit for gut-induced reward," *Cell*, vol. 175, no. 3, pp. 887–888, 2018.
- [81] H. Yoshida, M. Ishii, and M. Akagawa, "Propionate suppresses hepatic gluconeogenesis via GPR43/AMPK signaling pathway," *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, vol. 672, Article ID 108057, 2019.
- [82] V. Matheus, L. Monteiro, R. Oliveira, D. Maschio, and C. Collares-Buzato, "Butyrate reduces high-fat diet-induced metabolic alterations, hepatic steatosis and pancreatic beta cell and intestinal barrier dysfunctions in prediabetic mice," *Experimental Biology and Medicine*, vol. 242, no. 12, pp. 1214–1226, 2017.
- [83] W.-Q. Zhang, T.-T. Zhao, D.-K. Gui et al., "Sodium butyrate improves liver glycogen metabolism in type 2 diabetes mellitus," *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, vol. 67, no. 27, pp. 7694–7705, 2019.
- [84] B. B. Zhang, G. Zhou, and C. Li, "AMPK: an emerging drug target for diabetes and the metabolic syndrome," *Cell Metabolism*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 407–416, 2009.
- [85] M. Deng, F. Qu, L. Chen et al., "SCFAs alleviated steatosis and inflammation in mice with NASH induced by MCD," *Journal of Endocrinology*, vol. 245, no. 3, pp. 425–437, 2020.
- [86] T. Zhao, J. Gu, H. Zhang et al., "Sodium butyrate-modulated mitochondrial function in high-insulin induced HepG2 cell dysfunction," *Oxidative Medicine and Cellular Longevity*, vol. 2020, Article ID 1904609, 16 pages, 2020.
- [87] D. Zhou, Y.-W. Chen, Z.-H. Zhao et al., "Sodium butyrate reduces high-fat diet-induced non-alcoholic steatohepatitis through upregulation of hepatic GLP-1R expression," *Experimental and Molecular Medicine*, vol. 50, no. 12, pp. 1–12, 2018.
- [88] B. Sun, Y. Jia, J. Hong et al., "Sodium butyrate ameliorates high-fat-diet-induced non-alcoholic fatty liver disease through peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor  $\alpha$ -mediated activation of  $\beta$  oxidation and suppression of inflammation," *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, vol. 66, no. 29, pp. 7633–7642, 2018.
- [89] S. A. Al-Lahham and F. Rezaee, "Propionic acid counteracts the inflammation of human subcutaneous adipose tissue: a new avenue for drug development," *Daru Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, vol. 27, no. 2, pp. 645–652, 2019.
- [90] B. Song, Y. Z. Zhong, C. B. Zheng, F. N. Li, Y. H. Duan, and J. P. Deng, "Propionate alleviates high-fat diet-induced lipid dysmetabolism by modulating gut microbiota in mice," *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, vol. 127, no. 5, pp. 1546–1555, 2019.
- [91] Y. Jia, J. Hong, H. Li et al., "Butyrate stimulates adipose lipolysis and mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation through histone hyperacetylation-associated  $\beta$ 3-adrenergic receptor activation in high-fat diet-induced obese mice," *Experimental Physiology*, vol. 102, no. 2, pp. 273–281, 2017.
- [92] A. R. Jiao, H. Diao, B. Yu et al., "Oral administration of short chain fatty acids could attenuate fat deposition of pigs," *PLoS One*, vol. 13, no. 5, Article ID e0196867, 2018.
- [93] C. Fu, L. Liu, and F. Li, "Acetate alters the process of lipid metabolism in rabbits," *Animal*, vol. 12, no. 9, pp. 1895–1902, 2018.
- [94] L. Liu, C. Fu, and F. Li, "Acetate affects the process of lipid metabolism in rabbit liver, skeletal muscle and adipose tissue," *Animals*, vol. 9, no. 10, p. 799, 2019.
- [95] J. Fernandes, J. Vogt, and T. M. S. Wolever, "Intravenous acetate elicits a greater free fatty acid rebound in normal than hyperinsulinaemic humans," *European Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, vol. 66, no. 9, pp. 1029–1034, 2012.
- [96] H. Yu, R. Li, H. Huang, R. Yao, and S. Shen, "Short-chain fatty acids enhance the lipid accumulation of 3T3-L1 cells by modulating the expression of enzymes of fatty acid metabolism," *Lipids*, vol. 53, no. 1, pp. 77–84, 2018.
- [97] E. M. Dewulf, Q. Ge, L. B. Bindels et al., "Evaluation of the relationship between GPR43 and adiposity in human," *Nutrition and Metabolism*, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 11, 2013.
- [98] J. Ivan, E. Major, A. Sipos et al., "The short-chain fatty acid propionate inhibits adipogenic differentiation of human chorion-derived mesenchymal stem cells through the free fatty acid receptor 2," *Stem Cells and Development*, vol. 26, no. 23, pp. 1724–1733, 2017.
- [99] S. N. Saxton, B. J. Clark, S. B. Withers, E. C. Eringa, and A. M. Heagerty, "Mechanistic links between obesity, diabetes, and blood pressure: role of perivascular adipose tissue," *Physiological Reviews*, vol. 99, no. 4, pp. 1701–1763, 2019.
- [100] C. Pelgrim, B. Franx, J. Snabel, R. Kleemann, I. Arnoldussen, and A. Kiliaan, "Butyrate reduces HFD-induced adipocyte hypertrophy and metabolic risk factors in obese LDLr<sup>-/-</sup>.Leiden mice," *Nutrients*, vol. 9, no. 7, p. 714, 2017.
- [101] Y. Huang, S. Gao, G. Jun, R. Zhao, and X. Yang, "Supplementing the maternal diet of rats with butyrate enhances mitochondrial biogenesis in the skeletal muscles of weaned offspring," *British Journal of Nutrition*, vol. 117, no. 1, pp. 12–20, 2017.
- [102] T. M. Henagan, B. Stefanska, Z. Fang et al., "Sodium butyrate epigenetically modulates high-fat diet-induced skeletal muscle mitochondrial adaptation, obesity and insulin resistance through nucleosome positioning," *British Journal of Pharmacology*, vol. 172, no. 11, pp. 2782–2798, 2015.
- [103] Z. Gan, T. Fu, D. P. Kelly, and R. B. Vega, "Skeletal muscle mitochondrial remodeling in exercise and diseases," *Cell Research*, vol. 28, no. 10, pp. 969–980, 2018.
- [104] A. Pingitore, E. S. Chambers, T. Hill et al., "The diet-derived short chain fatty acid propionate improves beta-cell function in humans and stimulates insulin secretion from human



- islets in vitro," *Diabetes, Obesity and Metabolism*, vol. 19, no. 2, pp. 257–265, 2017.
- [105] Y. Hu, J. Liu, Y. Yuan et al., "Sodium butyrate mitigates type 2 diabetes by inhibiting PERK-CHOP pathway of endoplasmic reticulum stress," *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology*, vol. 64, pp. 112–121, 2018.
- [106] S. Khan and G. B. Jena, "Protective role of sodium butyrate, a HDAC inhibitor on beta-cell proliferation, function and glucose homeostasis through modulation of p38/ERK MAPK and apoptotic pathways: study in juvenile diabetic rat," *Chemico-Biological Interactions*, vol. 213, pp. 1–12, 2014.
- [107] M. Priyadarshini and B. T. Layden, "FFAR3 modulates insulin secretion and global gene expression in mouse islets," *Islets*, vol. 7, no. 2, Article ID e1045182, 2015.
- [108] C. Tang, K. Ahmed, A. Gille et al., "Loss of FFA2 and FFA3 increases insulin secretion and improves glucose tolerance in type 2 diabetes," *Nature Medicine*, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 173–177, 2015.
- [109] J. C. McNelis, Y. S. Lee, R. Mayoral et al., "GPR43 potentiates  $\beta$ -cell function in obesity," *Diabetes*, vol. 64, no. 9, pp. 3203–3217, 2015.
- [110] A. Pingitore, N. Gonzalez-Abuin, I. Ruz-Maldonado, G. C. Huang, G. Frost, and S. J. Persaud, "Short chain fatty acids stimulate insulin secretion and reduce apoptosis in mouse and human islets in vitro: role of free fatty acid receptor 2," *Diabetes, Obesity and Metabolism*, vol. 21, no. 2, pp. 330–339, 2019.
- [111] A. Veprik, D. Laufer, S. Weiss, N. Rubins, and M. D. Walker, "GPR41 modulates insulin secretion and gene expression in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells and modifies metabolic homeostasis in fed and fasting states," *The FASEB Journal*, vol. 30, no. 11, pp. 3860–3869, 2016.
- [112] S. R. Villa, M. Priyadarshini, M. H. Fuller et al., "Loss of Free Fatty Acid Receptor 2 leads to impaired islet mass and beta cell survival," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 6, Article ID 28159, 2016.
- [113] M. Priyadarshini, S. R. Villa, M. Fuller et al., "An acetate-specific GPCR, FFAR2, regulates insulin secretion," *Molecular Endocrinology*, vol. 29, no. 7, pp. 1055–1066, 2015.

## Review Article

# The Applications of Nanopore Sequencing Technology in Pathogenic Microorganism Detection

Xiaojian Zhu,<sup>1</sup> Shanshan Yan,<sup>2,3</sup> Fenghua Yuan,<sup>1</sup> and Shaogui Wan <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Center for Molecular Pathology, Department of Basic Medicine, Gannan Medical University, Ganzhou 341000, China

<sup>2</sup>Key Laboratory of Prevention and Treatment of Cardiovascular and Cerebrovascular Diseases of Ministry of Education, Gannan Medical University, Ganzhou 341000, China

<sup>3</sup>Department of Publication Health and Health Management, Gannan Medical University, Ganzhou 341000, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Shaogui Wan; [wansg@gmu.edu.cn](mailto:wansg@gmu.edu.cn)

Received 9 October 2020; Revised 4 December 2020; Accepted 18 December 2020; Published 31 December 2020

Academic Editor: Tingtao Chen

Copyright © 2020 Xiaojian Zhu et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Infectious diseases are major threats to human health and lead to a serious public health burden. The emergence of new pathogens and the mutation of known pathogens challenge our ability to diagnose and control infectious diseases. Nanopore sequencing technology exhibited versatile applications in pathogenic microorganism detection due to its flexible data throughput. This review article introduced the applications of nanopore sequencing in clinical microbiology and infectious diseases management, including the monitoring of emerging infectious diseases outbreak, identification of pathogen drug resistance, and disease-related microbial communities characterization.

Infectious disease leads to significant health care burden in the world. Although we have made great progress in the prevention and control of infectious diseases [1], the emerging of new pathogen and reemerging of classical pathogens epidemics still pose serious threats to human health. The number of cases of respiratory infections and *tuberculosis* in the world in 2017 was as high as 17.9 billion [2]. At the same time, new pathogens are still emerging, including the outbreak of SARS-CoV in 2002–2003 [3, 4], Middle East respiratory syndrome coronavirus (MERS-CoV) in 2012 [5], Ebola virus in West Africa [6], and the recent global epidemic of SARS-COV-2 [7], with 30-day hospital mortality as high as 20% [8]. Diagnosis and control of infectious diseases is still a protracted war.

Characterization of infectious-causing microorganisms is essential for surveillance, treatment, and control of infectious diseases. Difficulty to isolate and culture microorganisms, complex of community composition, and high level of genomic plasticity impede the understanding of infectious diseases [9]. Microbial detection based on traditional culture method is still regarded as the gold standard in clinical. However, it is time-consuming and is limited to

cultivable pathogens [10]. The method of RT-qPCR is rapid, specific, and economic; however, it is limited to known pathogens, resulting in missed diagnosis of unknown pathogens [11]. Furthermore, it is unable to detect the mutation of the pathogen (Table 1). The plasticity of pathogen genome endows them with the ability of mutation adaptation under environmental pressure (antibiotic exposure, etc.) [22], and these mutations are often disadvantageous to the host, which may lead to the increase in antibiotic resistance or virulence [23], thus becoming a threat to antibacterial chemotherapy.

The rise of DNA sequencing technology provides an effective way to better understand infectious diseases. Over the past decades, next-generation sequencing (NGS) has become popular in clinical microbiology research and clinic settings. The method of metagenomic NGS has the ability to accurately detect all microorganisms in the sample without culturing within 24 hours. With the development of NGS technology, the detection cost is gradually decreased [24]. However, the detection result could not be analyzed immediately because the sequencing principle of NGS is based on the assemble of short reads. The bioinformatics analysis

TABLE 1: Advantages and disadvantages of common pathogen detection methods.

Testing methods	Advantages	Disadvantages	Turnaround time	Reference
Culture	Easy to obtain, low cost, simple operation	Sensitivity is affected by antibiotics, limited use in fastidious organisms, time-consuming, unable to detect the gene mutation	Usually takes 5–7 days	[12, 13]
Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) (e.g., direct PCR and multiplex PCR)	Rapid, simple operation, accurate quantification, low cost	Limited to detection of known pathogens, depends on primer design, but the primer is not always effective, unable to detect the gene mutation	One to several hours	[14]
Targeted NGS	High throughput, potential for quantitation highly specific amplification of selected organism types, be able to detect gene mutation	PCR amplification is needed, complicated to operate and long time to result, limited to not covering the entire gene region, depends on hypothesis requiring primers that may not always work, accurate taxonomic identification depends on the quality and completeness of the reference databases	One to several days	[15–17]
Metagenomic NGS	High throughput, no amplification, no bias testing, direct application to clinical samples, potential for discovery of unknown pathogens, be able to detect gene mutation	High cost, long time to result, complicated to operate, vulnerable to human background pollution, difficult to analyze complex genome structure	One to several days	[16, 18]
Nanopore sequencing	Ultralong reads and real-time data, accurate species resolution, direct sequencing of DNA and RNA, high throughput and inexpensive, rapid, portable, and easy to operate, be able to parse complex genome structure, be able to detect gene mutation	Relatively high error rate, quality of sequencing is affected by library quality and sequencing inhibitors	Several hours	[19–21]

could be done only after the complete of the sequencing. Due to the short reads, it is difficult to parse the complex genome structure of microorganisms which usually contain many duplicates [25].

In recent years, innovations in third-generation sequencing technology, represented by Oxford Nanopore Technologies (ONT) and SMRT Pacific Biosciences (Pac-Bio), have been able to produce longer reads in real time [26, 27]. Its extralong reads allow it to assemble the microbial genome in its entirety. The ONT is a portable equipment which allows the identification of pathogenic microorganisms on-site with lower cost per run and is more convenient to clinical laboratories [20]. Compared to NGS, the turnaround time of nanopore is shorter (Table 1). From sample collection to data acquisition, it takes only a few hours [28, 29]. At present, nanopore sequencing platforms have appeared in many clinical microbiology laboratories. Here, we highlight the applications of nanopore sequencing technique in infectious diseases, including monitoring of emerging infectious diseases outbreak, identification of pathogen drug resistance, and disease-related microbial communities characterization.

## 1. Rapid Identification of Pathogenic Microorganisms

Rapid and accurate identification of pathogenic microorganisms is a key link in the diagnosis and treatment of clinical infectious diseases. Currently, culture is still the main method for pathogen detection in clinic. However, it takes a long turnaround time, often 5–7 days [12]. Although NGS platforms such as Illumina have been used to track infectious diseases in hospitals, the inability to detect on-site is one of the drawbacks. The nanopore sequencing technology based on ONT platform allows the identification of pathogenic microorganisms on-site and is suitable for a wide range of clinical samples, including difficult-to-cultivate pathogens and opportunistic pathogens [30–33] (Table 2).

Due to the diversity of pathogens that can cause infection, the etiological diagnosis of infectious diseases is challenging. Several studies have shown that, in the detection of culture-positive samples, nanopore sequencing results show a high degree of consistency with microbiological culture results [30, 31, 36]. At the same time, information on possible bacterial pathogens was also obtained in culture-

TABLE 2: Nanopore sequencing can quickly identify pathogens in various clinical samples.

Sample type	Nucleic acid type	Diagnosis	Sequencing methods	Turnaround time	Pathogen
Blackbird brain tissues	DNA	—	—	—	<i>Usutu virus</i> [21]
Whole blood	RNA	—	—	<24 h	<i>Ebola virus</i> [20]
Plasma	RNA	—	Metagenomic sequencing	<6 h	<i>Chikungunya virus</i> [29]
Whole blood	RNA	—	Metagenomic sequencing	<6 h	<i>Ebola virus</i> [29]
Serum	RNA	—	Metagenomic sequencing	<6 h	<i>Hepatitis C virus</i> [29]
Cerebrospinal fluid	DNA	Bacterial meningitis	16S sequencing	3 h	<i>L. monocytogenes</i> ; <i>S. pneumoniae</i> , <i>P. aeruginosa</i> ; <i>K. pneumoniae</i> , etc. [34]
Sputum	DNA	Community-acquired pneumonia	16S sequencing	5 h	<i>Haemophilus influenzae pneumonia</i> [30]
Faeces	DNA	Necrotizing enterocolitis	Shotgun metagenomic sequencing	<5 h	<i>Klebsiella pneumoniae</i> and <i>Enterobacter cloacae</i> [28]
Sonication fluid	DNA	Prosthetic joint infections	Metagenomic sequencing	—	<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> , <i>Cutibacterium acnes</i> , <i>Staphylococcus epidermidis</i> , etc. [35]

—, not given.

negative samples [36]. In addition, the composition of fungal communities can also be fully characterized by nanopore-based metagenomics [32]. Because of its speed and sensitivity, this method may be more effective than conventional diagnostic tests in the diagnosis of infectious diseases, and this may provide valuable information for further tracking of pathogens missed or undetectable by conventional microbial culture. Importantly, for critically ill patients, nanopore sequencing can provide the required results within feasible time range of clinical diagnosis [36, 37], which can better serve the clinic.

The emergence of new pathogens and mutations in existing pathogens leading to unpredictable outbreaks will continue to pose challenges to public health [38]. Metagenome sequencing based on ONT is a powerful tool for tracking disease outbreaks and transmission dynamics. Nanopore technology has shown its stability in the effective identification and monitoring of zoonotic infections such as Usutu virus [21], Ebola virus [20], Zika virus [39], and yellow fever virus [40]. At the same time, without relying on expensive facilities and instruments, the nanopore sequencing platform allows it to operate in a variety of extreme environments [41, 42]. In particular, the pocket sequencer MinION launched by ONT is more portable and cheaper for on-site sequencing and genetic analysis of outbreaks. More recently, the outbreak of COVID-19 has captured global attention. In January of this year, the SARS-COV-2 (WH-Human\_1) genome sequence was published for the first time in China and shared globally [43]. Later, Wang et al. innovatively developed Nanopore Targeted Sequencing (NTS) detection method [44], which obviously promoted the confirmation of infected patients. At the same time, the device detects outbreaks in real time, allowing researchers to track how the disease spreads and the rapid evolution of infectious agents [20]. This has brought great benefits to the

prevention and control of the epidemic. Among them, the Chinese Center for Disease Control uses 3 sequencing technologies, including nanopore sequencing. Six patients' (COVID-19) samples were used for genome-wide phylogenetic analysis which describes the origin of the virus and, at the same time, through the homology model infer that the virus may have human angiotensin-converting enzyme 2 (ACE2) receptor binding properties [45]. The combination of nanopore sequencing data with epidemiological findings can help identify infected populations and guide outbreak control decisions. The discovery of this important information made a great contribution in tracing the source of the outbreak and in the management of patients.

Another advantage of nanopore sequencing is that the direct RNA sequencing could be realized. RNA of many viruses, including all influenza viruses and polio, was used as a repository for genetic information [29, 46]. In 2015, the RNA virus was sequenced for the first time using nanopore sequencing, and in just four hours, a reliable sketch of the influenza genome was produced [47]. What is more surprising, the influenza virus genome has been reported to be detected in the form of natural RNA [48]. Previous RNA sequencing of almost all depended on RNA reverse transcription or amplification [49]. Nanopore technology provides a more convenient method for sequencing RNA molecules in natural situation. Furthermore, direct sequencing of RNA molecules can help to reveal mysterious epigenetic RNA modifications, and some modifications may be the source of pathogen resistance [50]. It is not hard to imagine the potential for such portable sequencing tools, without dedicated devices and high-end computing resources, to detect RNA viruses directly from clinical samples during a viral pandemic or outbreak. This allows researchers to conduct field investigations and obtain clinically useful information in a very short period of time [51].

In addition, another typical application is the analysis of outbreak-related isolates using nanopores to reveal evolutionary history and indicate mutation information. Currently, the sensitivity of previous diagnostic methods using the *M* gene has been reduced due to the new gene mutation in the H1N1 and H3N2 virus [52]. The whole genome of clinical samples of influenza A virus was sequenced by nanopores, the relevant isolates were analyzed, and the mutation information was indicated [53]. Later, two genes PB2 and NS were identified and selected as new diagnostic targets for influenza A virus detection. At the same time, due to the interaction between pathogen and host, it shows the ability to adapt to mutation frequently [22]. It is also necessary to continuously update genomic information and screen for possible outbreak-related event strains [54]. Moreover, by analyzing the genome sequence of pathogens, candidate genes of vaccine antigens can be screened out, which can contribute to the development and design of subsequent vaccines. Overall, nanopore sequencing can monitor outbreaks and provide increasingly accurate and timely guidance for outbreak management, prevention, and control and for the evolution research.

## 2. Detection of Antibiotic Resistance

Identifying key characteristics of pathogens such as antimicrobial resistance (AMR) and pathogenicity is critical for therapeutic implications [55]. Repeated sequences of genomes and mobile genetic elements such as plasmids often contain important drug resistance and pathogenicity elements, yet such complex genomes are difficult to assemble in their integrity [56]. Nowadays, with the prevalence of NGS, there is still a gap in the understanding of the virulence and AMR of bacteria. In the early study, the potential of MinION to resolve bacterial antibiotic resistance islands was described although the accuracy rate was only 72% [57]. This may be due to the low coverage of the genome in the early operation of MinION. With the continuous upgrading and improvement of ONT technology and the upgrading of chips, the detection sensitivity of DNA single bases has been greatly improved [58]. In 2017, MinION alone was used to detect antibiotic resistance genes in three clinical isolates of *Klebsiella pneumoniae*, with an assembly accuracy of 99% [59]. At the same time, with the improvement of sequencing depth, the accuracy of nanopore assembly will be improved further. ONT released a new R10 chip in July 2019 that claims to have a Q50 level of common sequence accuracy for its nanopores—equivalent to one error per 100,000 bases, or 99.999 percent accuracy. In general, nanopore sequencing has great advantages in rapid identification of pathogens and analysis of antimicrobial resistance.

It is important to note that mobile genetic elements (MGEs) also often carry a large amount of resistance information, and the capture and analysis of these MGEs can explain and refine antibiotic resistance phenotypes in clinical isolates [60]. However, the widely used NGS assembly of MGEs is often highly fragmented and can result in omissions [61]. This impedes the proper identification of plasmids, phages, and virulence factors. However, the long

reading length of nanopore sequencing shows great advantage in this aspect. In one study, three plasmids from *Klebsiella pneumoniae* were isolated, and AMR genes were obtained by nanopore sequencing alone, with an assembly accuracy of about 99% [59]. More significantly, the study was sufficient to describe antibiotic resistance information on plasmid DNA at a low reading depth in as little as 20 minutes, balancing the relationship between turnaround time and accuracy. Shiga toxin-producing *E. coli* (STEC) is a highly pathogenic hemorrhagic pathogen with high incidence rate and high lethality. The genome is rich in plasmids, phages, and virulence genes [62, 63]. Recently, 3 STEC genomes were sequenced by Illumina and MinION platforms. The MinION data provided genomic location information for 20 phages, while in Illumina sequencing data, individual phages could not be reconstructed [64]. Meanwhile, MinION sequencing found that one strain carried multiple AMR genes, all in a tiny plasmid [64]. Equally significant, the hybrid metagenomic assembly of OPERA-MS has been developed for use in the study of intestinal metagenomes of patients treated with antibiotics. The mobile elements of the metagenome in the stool sample were successfully assembled with long reading data provided by nanopore sequencing [65]. Among them, new antibiotic resistance has been found with no homology with known sequences, which is of great value in the clinical environment. In summary, nanopore sequencing can identify AMR gene carried by pathogenic bacteria more effectively in a shorter time. This could help clinicians make decisions about customizing antibiotics rather than broad-spectrum ones.

## 3. Description of Disease-Related Microbial Community

Under normal circumstances, each person's body is a rich ecological environment in which the human body and microbial community are finely balanced. However, changes in internal physiological and pathological conditions and external interference can easily upset this balance [66, 67]. In many cases, clinical infections are complex [68], particularly in the lower respiratory and intestinal tracts, where microorganisms are abundant, and the coinfections are not surprising [69]. In the study by Charalampous and collaborators, mixed infections in lower respiratory tract samples were successfully determined by nanopore metagenomics [31].

A common understanding is that microbial diversity is directly related to disease [70, 71]. Metagenomic sequencing is a powerful tool for characterization of microbial community [72]. In the previous studies of metagenomics, Illumina platform has contributed to high accuracy, but its reading of highly fragmented short sequences easily leads to the wrong assembly of genome repeat regions [73]. Nanopore-based sequencers have the ability to overcome this limitation by producing long reads and allowing highly complete genome sequences [74]. In one study, nanopore metagenomic sequencing and Illumina metagenomic sequencing were simultaneously applied to the microbial



simulated community, and the results showed that the two platforms submitted similar answers for identification at the level of microbial species classification and abundance [28]. However, for species that are highly similar at the genome level, ONT Platform shows a more accurate species abundance [35].

Targeted sequencing based on 16S rRNA gene has also been widely used in microbial classification and diversity research. NGS-based 16S rRNA sequencing strategy only analyzes hypervariable regions (V1-V2 or v3-v4) [75]. Microbial diversity may be largely underestimated. ONT platform provides more accurate identification of bacteria by analyzing the full-length sequence of 16S rRNA gene; at the same time, more accurate taxonomy and clearer developmental science are available [76, 77].

#### 4. Conclusions and Future Perspectives

At present, nanopore sequencing has been successfully applied to the monitoring and management of the outbreak of new infectious diseases, identification of drug-resistant pathogenic microorganisms, and identification of disease-related microbial community characteristics, which provides a feasible solution for solving the current epidemic problem. However, it must be acknowledged that this may not be the best option for common pathogens but can improve or fill the gaps in conventional diagnostic tools. And it is important that the personnel to operate should be appropriate for good collection of samples, nucleic acid separation, library preparation, sequencing, and data processing. At the same time, external quality control needs to be established. Moreover, the clinical samples are very complex, there is a high proportion of nucleic acid contamination in the host, and the vulnerable microbial population may be covered [31, 78]. Although strategies to enrich microbial nucleic acids are being developed, the methods of sample preparation still need to be optimized [79, 80]. The accuracy of genome assembly remains a focus of concern. It is therefore urgent to improve the resolution of single base especially for the small genome with high mutation. Of course, the combination of nanopore sequencing and other short reads sequencing is also a potential solution, which can help obtain higher quality genomic information [81–83], but it is believed that, with the further development of the technology, nanopore sequencing alone can provide enough accurate results.

#### Disclosure

The authors are accountable for all aspects of the work in ensuring that questions related to the accuracy or integrity of any part of the work are appropriately investigated and resolved.

#### Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

#### Authors' Contributions

XZ, SW, and SY conceived the idea. XZ and SY drafted the manuscript. SW, SY, and FY revised the manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript. Xiaojian Zhu and Shanshan Yan contributed equally to this work.

#### Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Open Project of Key Laboratory of Prevention and Treatment of Cardiovascular and Cerebrovascular Diseases, Ministry of Education (grant no. XN201817), Science and Technology Innovation Outstanding Young Talents Training Program of Jiangxi Province (grant no. 20192BCBL23017), and Youth Jinggang Scholars Program in Jiangxi Province.

#### References

- [1] C. Gradmann, "A spirit of scientific rigour: Koch's postulates in twentieth-century medicine," *Microbes and Infection*, vol. 16, no. 11, pp. 885–892, 2014.
- [2] Global regional and national incidence, prevalence, and years lived with disability for 354 diseases and injuries for 195 countries and territories, "1990–2017: a systematic analysis for the global burden of disease study 2017," *Lancet*, vol. 392, pp. 1789–1858, 2018.
- [3] N. Zhong, B. Zheng, Y. Li et al., "Epidemiology and cause of severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS) in Guangdong, China, in February, 2003," *The Lancet*, vol. 362, no. 9393, pp. 1353–1358, 2003.
- [4] T. G. Ksiazek, D. Erdman, C. S. Goldsmith et al., "A novel coronavirus associated with severe acute respiratory syndrome," *New England Journal of Medicine*, vol. 348, no. 20, pp. 1953–1966, 2003.
- [5] A. M. Zaki, S. van Boheemen, T. M. Bestebroer, A. D. M. E. Osterhaus, and R. A. M. Fouchier, "Isolation of a novel coronavirus from a man with pneumonia in Saudi Arabia," *New England Journal of Medicine*, vol. 367, no. 19, pp. 1814–1820, 2012.
- [6] E. C. Holmes, G. Dudas, A. Rambaut, and K. G. Andersen, "The evolution of Ebola virus: insights from the 2013–2016 epidemic," *Nature*, vol. 538, no. 7624, pp. 193–200, 2016.
- [7] D. Baud, X. Qi, K. Nielsen-Saines, D. Musso, L. Pomar, and G. Favre, "Real estimates of mortality following COVID-19 infection," *The Lancet Infectious Diseases*, vol. 20, no. 7, p. 773, 2020.
- [8] A. Giacomelli, A. L. Ridolfo, L. Milazzo et al., "30-day mortality in patients hospitalized with COVID-19 during the first wave of the Italian epidemic: a prospective cohort study," *Pharmacological Research*, vol. 158, Article ID 104931, 2020.
- [9] D. Romero and R. Palacios, "Gene amplification and genomic plasticity in prokaryotes," *Annual Review of Genetics*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 91–111, 1997.
- [10] P. Rajapaksha, A. Elbourne, S. Gangadoo, R. Brown, D. Cozzolino, and J. Chapman, "A review of methods for the detection of pathogenic microorganisms," *The Analyst*, vol. 144, no. 2, pp. 396–411, 2019.
- [11] P. J. Simner, H. B. Miller, F. P. Breitwieser et al., "Development and optimization of metagenomic next-generation sequencing methods for cerebrospinal fluid diagnostics," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 56, 2018.



- [12] W. O. C. M. Cookson, M. J. Cox, and M. F. Moffatt, "New opportunities for managing acute and chronic lung infections," *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 111–120, 2018.
- [13] W. Gu, S. Miller, and C. Y. Chiu, "Clinical metagenomic next-generation sequencing for pathogen detection," *Annual Review of Pathology: Mechanisms of Disease*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 319–338, 2019.
- [14] A. M. Caliendo, D. N. Gilbert, C. C. Ginocchio et al., "Better tests, better care: improved diagnostics for infectious diseases," *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, vol. 57, no. 3, pp. S139–S170, 2013.
- [15] E. Singer, B. Bushnell, D. Coleman-Derr et al., "High-resolution phylogenetic microbial community profiling," *The ISME Journal*, vol. 10, no. 8, pp. 2020–2032, 2016.
- [16] R. Knight, A. Vrbanc, B. C. Taylor et al., "Best practices for analysing microbiomes," *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, vol. 16, no. 7, pp. 410–422, 2018.
- [17] R. C. Edgar, "Accuracy of taxonomy prediction for 16S rRNA and fungal ITS sequences," *PeerJ*, vol. 6, Article ID e4652, 2018.
- [18] C. Y. Chiu and S. A. Miller, "Clinical metagenomics," *Nature Reviews Genetics*, vol. 20, no. 6, pp. 341–355, 2019.
- [19] R. M. Leggett and M. D. Clark, "A world of opportunities with nanopore sequencing," *Journal of Experimental Botany*, vol. 68, no. 20, pp. 5419–5429, 2017.
- [20] J. Quick, N. J. Loman, S. Duraffour et al., "Real-time, portable genome sequencing for Ebola surveillance," *Nature*, vol. 530, no. 7589, pp. 228–232, 2016.
- [21] B. B. Oude Munnink, E. Münger, D. F. Nieuwenhuijse et al., "Genomic monitoring to understand the emergence and spread of Usutu virus in The Netherlands, 2016–2018," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 10, p. 2798, 2020.
- [22] J. M. Munita and C. A. Arias, "Mechanisms of antibiotic resistance," *Microbiol Spectr*, vol. 4, 2016.
- [23] R. Hershberg, "Antibiotic-independent adaptive effects of antibiotic resistance mutations," *Trends in Genetics*, vol. 33, no. 8, pp. 521–528, 2017.
- [24] E. L. van Dijk, H. Auger, Y. Jaszczyszyn, and C. Thermes, "Ten years of next-generation sequencing technology," *Trends in Genetics*, vol. 30, no. 9, pp. 418–426, 2014.
- [25] S. Goodwin, J. D. McPherson, and W. R. McCombie, "Coming of age: ten years of next-generation sequencing technologies," *Nature Reviews Genetics*, vol. 17, no. 6, pp. 333–351, 2016.
- [26] J. Eid, A. Fehr, J. Gray et al., "Real-time DNA sequencing from single polymerase molecules," *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, vol. 323, no. 5910, pp. 133–138, 2009.
- [27] M. Jain, I. T. Fiddes, K. H. Miga, H. E. Olsen, B. Paten, and M. Akeson, "Improved data analysis for the MinION nanopore sequencer," *Nature Methods*, vol. 12, no. 4, pp. 351–356, 2015.
- [28] R. M. Leggett, C. Alcon-Giner, D. Heavens et al., "Rapid MinION profiling of preterm microbiota and antimicrobial-resistant pathogens," *Nature Microbiology*, vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 430–442, 2020.
- [29] A. L. Greninger, S. N. Naccache, S. Federman et al., "Rapid metagenomic identification of viral pathogens in clinical samples by real-time nanopore sequencing analysis," *Genome Medicine*, vol. 7, p. 99, 2015.
- [30] J. Moon, Y. Jang, N. Kim et al., "Diagnosis of Haemophilus influenzae pneumonia by nanopore 16S amplicon sequencing of sputum," *Emerging Infectious Diseases*, vol. 24, no. 10, pp. 1944–1946, 2018.
- [31] T. Charalampous, G. L. Kay, H. Richardson et al., "Nanopore metagenomics enables rapid clinical diagnosis of bacterial lower respiratory infection," *Nature Biotechnology*, vol. 37, no. 7, pp. 783–792, 2019.
- [32] L. Irinyi, Y. Hu, M. T. V. Hoang et al., "Long-read sequencing based clinical metagenomics for the detection and confirmation of Pneumocystis jirovecii directly from clinical specimens: a paradigm shift in mycological diagnostics," *Medical Mycology*, vol. 58, no. 5, pp. 650–660, 2020.
- [33] W. S. Chan, C. H. Au, S. M. Leung et al., "Potential utility of targeted Nanopore sequencing for improving etiologic diagnosis of bacterial and fungal respiratory infection," *Diagnostic Pathology*, vol. 15, p. 41, 2020.
- [34] J. Moon, N. Kim, T. J. Kim et al., "Rapid diagnosis of bacterial meningitis by nanopore 16S amplicon sequencing: a pilot study," *International Journal of Medical Microbiology*, vol. 309, Article ID 151338, 2019.
- [35] N. D. Sanderson, T. L. Street, D. Foster et al., "Real-time analysis of nanopore-based metagenomic sequencing from infected orthopaedic devices," *BMC Genomics*, vol. 19, p. 714, 2018.
- [36] L. Yang, G. Haidar, H. Zia et al., "Metagenomic identification of severe pneumonia pathogens in mechanically-ventilated patients: a feasibility and clinical validity study," *Respiratory Research*, vol. 20, p. 265, 2019.
- [37] K. Wang, P. Li, Y. Lin et al., "Metagenomic diagnosis for a culture-negative sample from a patient with severe pneumonia by nanopore and next-generation sequencing," *Frontiers in Cellular and Infection Microbiology*, vol. 10, p. 182, 2020.
- [38] W. I. Lipkin and C. Firth, "Viral surveillance and discovery," *Current Opinion in Virology*, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 199–204, 2013.
- [39] N. R. Faria, R. D. S. D. S. Azevedo, M. U. G. Kraemer et al., "Zika virus in the Americas: early epidemiological and genetic findings," *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, vol. 352, no. 6283, pp. 345–349, 2016.
- [40] N. R. Faria, M. U. G. Kraemer, S. C. Hill et al., "Genomic and epidemiological monitoring of yellow fever virus transmission potential," *Science (New York, N.Y.)*, vol. 361, no. 6405, pp. 894–899, 2018.
- [41] J. Goordial, I. Altshuler, K. Hindson et al., "In situ field sequencing and life detection in remote (79°26'N) Canadian high arctic permafrost ice wedge microbial communities," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 8, p. 2594, 2017.
- [42] S. L. Castro-Wallace, C. Y. Chiu, K. K. John et al., "Nanopore DNA sequencing and genome assembly on the international space station," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 7, p. 18022, 2017.
- [43] F. Wu, S. Zhao, B. Yu et al., "A new coronavirus associated with human respiratory disease in China," *Nature*, vol. 579, no. 7798, pp. 265–269, 2020.
- [44] M. Wang, A. Fu, B. Hu et al., *Nanopore Target Sequencing for Accurate and Comprehensive Detection of SARS-CoV-2 and Other Respiratory Viruses*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, New York, NY, USA, 2020.
- [45] R. Lu, X. Zhao, J. Li et al., "Genomic characterisation and epidemiology of 2019 novel coronavirus: implications for virus origins and receptor binding," *The Lancet*, vol. 395, no. 10224, pp. 565–574, 2020.
- [46] B. Vanmechelen, M. F. Bertelsen, A. Rector et al., "Identification of a novel species of papillomavirus in giraffe lesions using nanopore sequencing," *Veterinary Microbiology*, vol. 201, pp. 26–31, 2017.

- [47] J. Wang, N. E. Moore, Y. M. Deng et al., "MinION nanopore sequencing of an influenza genome," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 6, p. 766, 2015.
- [48] E. Callaway, "Flu virus finally sequenced in its native form," *Nature*, vol. 556, no. 7702, p. 420, 2018.
- [49] R. Stark, M. Grzelak, and J. Hadfield, "RNA sequencing: the teenage years," *Nature Reviews Genetics*, vol. 20, no. 11, pp. 631–656, 2019.
- [50] A. M. Smith, M. Jain, L. Mulroney et al., "Reading canonical and modified nucleobases in 16S ribosomal RNA using nanopore native RNA sequencing," *PLoS One*, vol. 14, Article ID e0216709, 2019.
- [51] B. Jones, "Nanopore sequencing for clinical diagnostics," *Nature Reviews Genetics*, vol. 16, no. 2, p. 68, 2015.
- [52] J.-R. Yang, C.-Y. Kuo, H.-Y. Huang et al., "Newly emerging mutations in the matrix genes of the human influenza A (H1N1) pdm09 and A (H3N2) viruses reduce the detection sensitivity of real-time reverse transcription-PCR," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 52, no. 1, pp. 76–82, 2014.
- [53] C. C. Yip, W. M. Chan, J. D. Ip et al., "Nanopore sequencing reveals novel targets for detection and surveillance of human and avian influenza A viruses," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 58, 2020.
- [54] F. Luciani, R. A. Bull, and A. R. Lloyd, "Next generation deep sequencing and vaccine design: today and tomorrow," *Trends in Biotechnology*, vol. 30, no. 9, pp. 443–452, 2012.
- [55] D. M. Livermore and J. Wain, "Revolutionising bacteriology to improve treatment outcomes and antibiotic stewardship," *Infection & Chemotherapy*, vol. 45, no. 1, pp. 1–10, 2013.
- [56] N. De Maio, L. P. Shaw, A. Hubbard et al., "Comparison of long-read sequencing technologies in the hybrid assembly of complex bacterial genomes," *Microbial Genomics*, vol. 5, 2019.
- [57] P. M. Ashton, S. Nair, T. Dallman et al., "MinION nanopore sequencing identifies the position and structure of a bacterial antibiotic resistance island," *Nature Biotechnology*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 296–300, 2015.
- [58] S. Koren, G. P. Harhay, T. P. Smith et al., "Reducing assembly complexity of microbial genomes with single-molecule sequencing," *Genome Biology*, vol. 14, no. 9, p. R101, 2013.
- [59] J. K. Lemon, P. P. Khil, K. M. Frank, and J. P. Dekker, "Rapid nanopore sequencing of plasmids and resistance gene detection in clinical isolates," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 55, no. 12, pp. 3530–3543, 2017.
- [60] G. A. Arango-Argoty, D. Dai, A. Pruden et al., "NanoARG: a web service for detecting and contextualizing antimicrobial resistance genes from nanopore-derived metagenomes," *Microbiome*, vol. 7, p. 88, 2019.
- [61] S. Koren and A. M. Phillippy, "One chromosome, one contig: complete microbial genomes from long-read sequencing and assembly," *Current Opinion in Microbiology*, vol. 23, pp. 110–120, 2015.
- [62] N. Gonzalez-Escalona, M. Toro, L. V. Rump, G. Cao, T. G. Nagaraja, and J. Meng, "Virulence gene profiles and clonal relationships of *Escherichia coli* O26:H11 isolates from feedlot cattle as determined by whole-genome sequencing," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 82, no. 13, pp. 3900–3912, 2016.
- [63] M. Bielaszewska, A. Mellmann, S. Bletz et al., "Enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* O26:H11/H–: a new virulent clone emerges in europe," *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, vol. 56, no. 10, pp. 1373–1381, 2013.
- [64] N. González-Escalona, M. A. Allard, E. W. Brown et al., "Nanopore sequencing for fast determination of plasmids, phages, virulence markers, and antimicrobial resistance genes in Shiga toxin-producing *Escherichia coli*," *PLoS One*, vol. 14, Article ID e0220494, 2019.
- [65] D. Bertrand, J. Shaw, M. Kalathiyappan et al., "Hybrid metagenomic assembly enables high-resolution analysis of resistance determinants and mobile elements in human microbiomes," *Nature Biotechnology*, vol. 37, no. 8, pp. 937–944, 2019.
- [66] E. R. Lane, T. Zisman, and D. Suskind, "The microbiota in inflammatory bowel disease: current and therapeutic insights," *Journal of Inflammation Research*, vol. 10, pp. 63–73, 2017.
- [67] H. Wekerle, "Brain autoimmunity and intestinal microbiota: 100 trillion game changers," *Trends in Immunology*, vol. 38, no. 7, pp. 483–497, 2017.
- [68] M. Desnos-Ollivier, S. Patel, A. R. Spaulding et al., "Mixed infections and in Vivo evolution in the human fungal pathogen *Cryptococcus neoformans*," *mBio*, vol. 1, 2010.
- [69] P. Liu, M. Xu, L. He et al., "Epidemiology of respiratory pathogens in children with lower respiratory tract infections in shanghai, China, from 2013 to 2015," *Japanese Journal of Infectious Diseases*, vol. 71, no. 1, pp. 39–44, 2018.
- [70] S. Dedrick, B. Sundaresh, Q. Huang et al., "The role of gut microbiota and environmental factors in type 1 diabetes pathogenesis," *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)*, vol. 11, p. 78, 2020.
- [71] C. Manichanh, L. Rigottier-Gois, E. Bonnaud et al., "Reduced diversity of faecal microbiota in Crohn's disease revealed by a metagenomic approach," *Gut*, vol. 55, no. 2, pp. 205–211, 2006.
- [72] S. Nayfach, Z. J. Shi, R. Seshadri, K. S. Pollard, and N. C. Kyrpides, "New insights from uncultivated genomes of the global human gut microbiome," *Nature*, vol. 568, no. 7753, pp. 505–510, 2019.
- [73] R. R. Wick, L. M. Judd, C. L. Gorrie et al., "Unicycler: resolving bacterial genome assemblies from short and long sequencing reads," *PLoS Computational Biology*, vol. 13, Article ID e1005595, 2017.
- [74] N. J. Loman, J. Quick, and J. T. Simpson, "A complete bacterial genome assembled de novo using only nanopore sequencing data," *Nature Methods*, vol. 12, no. 8, pp. 733–735, 2015.
- [75] W. A. Walters, J. G. Caporaso, C. L. Lauber, D. Berg-Lyons, N. Fierer, and R. Knight, "PrimerProspector: de novo design and taxonomic analysis of barcoded polymerase chain reaction primers," *Bioinformatics*, vol. 27, no. 8, pp. 1159–1161, 2011.
- [76] M. Bahram, S. Anslan, F. Hildebrand, P. Bork, and L. Tedersoo, "Newly designed 16S rRNA metabarcoding primers amplify diverse and novel archaeal taxa from the environment," *Environmental Microbiology Reports*, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 487–494, 2019.
- [77] A. Santos, R. van Aerle, L. Barrientos, and J. Martinez-Urtaza, "Computational methods for 16S metabarcoding studies using Nanopore sequencing data," *Computational and Structural Biotechnology Journal*, vol. 18, pp. 296–305, 2020.
- [78] S. Zelenin, H. Ramachandriiah, A. Faridi, and A. Russom, "Microfluidic-based bacteria isolation from whole blood for diagnostics of blood stream infection," *Methods in Molecular Biology*, vol. 1547, pp. 175–186, 2017.
- [79] M. R. Hasan, A. Rawat, P. Tang et al., "Depletion of human DNA in spiked clinical specimens for improvement of sensitivity of pathogen detection by next-generation sequencing," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 54, no. 4, pp. 919–927, 2016.

- [80] C. A. Marotz, J. G. Sanders, C. Zuniga et al., "Improving saliva shotgun metagenomics by chemical host DNA depletion," *Human microbiome*, vol. 6, p. 42, 2018.
- [81] F. Giordano, L. Aigrain, M. A. Quail et al., "De novo yeast genome assemblies from MinION, PacBio and MiSeq platforms," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 7, p. 3935, 2017.
- [82] M. Jain, S. Koren, K. H. Miga et al., "Nanopore sequencing and assembly of a human genome with ultra-long reads," *Nature Biotechnology*, vol. 36, no. 4, pp. 338–345, 2018.
- [83] A. Bainomugisa, T. Duarte, E. Lavu et al., "A complete high-quality MinION nanopore assembly of an extensively drug-resistant *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* Beijing lineage strain identifies novel variation in repetitive PE/PPE gene regions," *Microbial Genomics*, vol. 4, 2018.

## Research Article

# Analysis of the Salivary Microbiome in Obstructive Sleep Apnea Syndrome Patients

Peizeng Jia <sup>1</sup>, Jianyin Zou <sup>2</sup>, Shankai Yin <sup>2</sup>, Feng Chen <sup>3</sup>, Hongliang Yi <sup>2</sup>,  
and Qian Zhang <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Orthodontics, Peking University School and Hospital of Stomatology, Beijing, China

<sup>2</sup>Department of Otolaryngology Head and Neck Surgery and Center of Sleep Medicine, Shanghai Jiao Tong University Affiliated Sixth People's Hospital, Shanghai, China

<sup>3</sup>Central Laboratory, Peking University School and Hospital of Stomatology, Beijing, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Hongliang Yi; yihongl@126.com and Qian Zhang; zhangqian860203@163.com

Received 16 October 2020; Revised 2 December 2020; Accepted 10 December 2020; Published 23 December 2020

Academic Editor: Tingtao Chen

Copyright © 2020 Peizeng Jia et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

**Background.** Oral microbiota plays an important role in oral and systemic diseases, while few reports referred to obstructive sleep apnea syndrome (OSAS). Thus, this study aimed to explore the different salivary microbiome in patients with OSAS and controls. **Materials and Methods.** Saliva was collected from 15 OSAS patients and nine healthy controls, and bacterial genomic DNA was extracted for 16S rRNA amplicon sequencing based on the Illumina platform. **Results.** The alpha and beta diversities were not significantly different between patients with OSAS and controls. The main phyla in the two groups were Firmicutes, Actinobacteria, Bacteroidetes, Proteobacteria, and Fusobacteria, which accounted for 95% of the abundance. The main genera were *Streptococcus*, *Rothia*, *Actinomyces*, *Prevotella*, and *Neisseria*. Based on the genus and operational taxonomic units, *Peptostreptococcus*, *Alloprevotella*, and *Granulicatella* were enriched in controls, while only *Scardovia* species were significantly more abundant in patients with OSAS. **Conclusions.** There was no significant difference in the relative abundance of bacteria between OSAS and controls. So, further studies will need to focus on the metagenome of bacteria in OSAS patients.

## 1. Introduction

Obstructive sleep apnea syndrome is a sleep-breath disorder caused by upper airway obstruction and characterized by recurrent hypoxemia and daytime sleepiness [1, 2]. It can occur at any age and lead to poor quality of life [3]. Moreover, the prevalence and burden of OSAS are expected to increase in the future. The underlying pathology of OSAS may be intermittent hypoxemia and hypercapnia of the upper airway, leading to local and systemic inflammatory responses [4, 5].

The etiology of OSAS is not understood clearly. Some studies have shown that there is a close relationship between microorganisms and OSAS. Intermittent hypoxia regulates hypoxia/reoxygenation cycles in the upper airway and gut, which increases the bacterial diversity in OSAS patients. Based on this, microbial changes can affect the inflammatory

process in different mucosal tissues, including nasal fluid [6], tonsil [7], and gut [8]. The relative abundances of *Streptococcus*, *Prevotella*, and *Veillonella* were higher in the nasal fluid of severe OSAS patients than those in healthy subjects. *Streptococcus salivarius*, *Prevotella* spp., and *Terrahaemophilus aromaticivorans* were more common on adenoids from patients with OSAS [7]. Additionally, the altered microbiome in severe OSAS patients was associated with inflammatory biomarkers (e.g., inflammatory cells, interleukin IL-8, and IL-6) [6]. Also, proinflammatory cytokines were elevated in the saliva and serum of OSAS patients [9]. All this proved that microbial-host interaction might play an important role in immune response in OSAS patients.

Bacteria, which have colonized every location of the human body, are linked to human health. The oral cavity is an important exchange medium between exogenous substances and the internal environment [10]. Many studies



have focused on the link between oral microbiome and systemic disease [11], for example, chronic kidney disease [12], diabetes [13], and obesity [14], because OSAS can also cause some complications such as hypertension and other cardiovascular diseases [15]. Thus, specific bacterial microenvironments may be present in the oral cavity of OSAS patients. However, there are only a few studies concerning this issue [16, 17]. The two studies demonstrated that OSAS is closely linked with periodontitis and the buccal mucosal microbiome was significantly altered in pediatric OSAS patients, respectively.

Saliva, as a representative sample of the oral ecosystem has become an important sample matrix in bioanalytics and reflects systemic conditions [18]. Salivary microbiota is associated with oral and systemic diseases and mediated inflammatory responses. Therefore, we aimed to explore the bacterial composition and community structure of saliva in patients with severe OSAS and controls with 16S rRNA high-throughput sequencing to determine the relation between OSAS and oral microbiome.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Subjects.** The study included unrelated subjects suspected of having OSAS who were admitted to the Sleep Center of the Affiliated Sixth People's Hospital, Shanghai Jiao Tong University meanwhile. Ten subjects who did not snore were also recruited to complete the overnight polysomnography test. The Institutional Ethics Committee of the Hospital of Shanghai Jiao Tong University approved the study (protocol reference number 2018-KY-013 (K)). Informed consent was obtained from all participants. All participants were asked to complete a uniform questionnaire containing questions regarding current and previous illnesses and medical treatments. Subjects with the following indexes were excluded: systemic diseases (e.g., hypertension and diabetes), oral disease (e.g., periodontitis and dental caries), smoking, antibiotics applied for less than three months, and any treatment with adenoids.

The diagnostic criterion of OSAS patients was the apnea-hypopnea index (AHI; mean number of apneas or hypopneas per hour), with apnea defined as the cessation of flow for >10 s and hypopnea as  $a > 50\%$  reduction inflow. An AHI of 5–15 is considered mild, 16–30 is moderate, and >30 is considered severe. Finally, only severe OSAS patients and healthy subjects were included. The diagnostic evaluator has a rich clinical experience for eight years and has been employed as a Technical Section Member of the Chinese Medical Doctors Association Sleep Medicine Specialized Committee.

**2.2. Saliva Collection.** After the overnight polysomnography test, all subjects were required not to drink and eat for two hours and clean their mouth of obvious food residue on the oral mucosa and teeth before sampling. Unstimulated saliva (2 ml) was collected in a 50 ml sterile tube, placed on ice, delivered to the laboratory. Each sample was centrifuged at

8000 rpm for 10 min at 4°C, and the precipitate was collected and stored at –80°C for DNA extraction.

**2.3. DNA Extraction and Sequencing.** The 24 saliva precipitates were digested by lysozyme (20 mg/ml) and digested at 37°C for 30 min, and then bacterial genomic DNA was extracted using a QIAamp DNA Mini Kit (Qiagen, Hilden, Germany) according to the instructions. The DNA quality was determined by the OD<sub>260/280</sub> ratio (1.8–2.0), using a Nanodrop 8000 spectrophotometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, USA). DNA integrity was verified by 1% agarose gel electrophoresis. High-quality DNA was stored at –20°C for further sequencing.

An equal DNA concentration (10 ng/μl) from 24 samples was used for 16S rRNA gene amplification of V3–V4 regions (primers: F341:ACTCCTACGGGSRGCAGCAG, R806:GGACTACVVG GTATCTAATC) [19] with an 8 bp unique index inserted at the 5' end to distinguish the different samples. PCR was performed using a KAPA HiFi HotStart ReadyMix PCR Kit; the products were purified using an AxyPrep DNA Gel Extraction Kit (Axygen, USA). The extracted products were quantified with Qubit 3.0 and real-time PCR to conduct libraries following the instructions according to the manufacturer's instructions. The libraries were sequenced using the Illumina HiSeq PE250 platform by Shanghai Realbio Technology Co., Ltd. (Shanghai, China). The raw sequence data have been submitted to the NCBI with the accession number PRJNA544600.

**2.4. Data Processing.** The raw sequence data were assigned to each sample using the unique barcode sequence. The paired-end reads were assembled using Pandaseq software [20] based on the overlap region. High-quality reads were selected using Usearch software (version 7.0190) based on the following criteria: an average value was >20, a base number containing  $N < 3$ , and an average length was 220–500. After singletons were filtered, the clean reads were clustered into operational taxonomic units (OTUs) by 97% similarity using UPARSE [21], and chimeras were removed using Usearch. The sequence with the highest abundance was selected from each OTU and used as the representative sequence of the OTU. The representative sequence was classified against the Ribosomal Database Project (RDP) database and Human Oral Microbiome Database to assign microbial taxa (phylum, class, order, family, and genus) for each sample.

All subsequent analyses were conducted using QIIME (version 1.9.1) [22]. The OTUs of 24 samples were used for further analysis. To identify the alpha diversity and beta diversity, the same number of clean sequences was chosen from each sample to reduce the sequence depth factor. Principal coordinates analysis (PCoA) was performed to analyze the structure of microbial communities in controls and patients with OSAS based on the OTU level.

**2.5. Statistical Analysis.** Clinical data (age, body mass index (BMI), and apnea-hypopnea index (AHI)) were compared by independent-samples *t*-test. The index of sex was compared by the chi-square test, and the other indexes of mean

SaO<sub>2</sub>, minimum SaO<sub>2</sub>, and oxygen desaturation index (ODI) were compared by the Wilcoxon rank-sum test, respectively, using SPSS software (version 19.0). The alpha diversity (Chao1, Observed OTUs, PD whole tree, Shannon) and bacterial composition were tested using the Wilcoxon rank-sum test. LEfse analysis was based on Wilcoxon rank-sum test and with the threshold of logarithmic linear discriminant analysis (LDA) score set to 2.0. The PCoA of beta diversity was performed by the ANOSIM test. *P* value < 0.05 was considered statistically significant.

### 3. Results

**3.1. Basic Information.** Nine controls and 15 patients with severe OSAS patients were chosen for this study. There were no significant differences in sex, age, and body mass index (BMI) between the two groups (Table 1). The AHI and ODI indexes in OSAS patients were significantly higher than those in the controls. Because OSAS patients have apnea at night, which will lead to hypoxia, so the mean SaO<sub>2</sub> and minimum SaO<sub>2</sub> indexes were significantly lower in OSAS patients than those in the controls.

Sequencing yielded 862,398 clean reads after quality assessment and filtering, with an average of 35,933 reads per sample. The number of OTUs per sample was 152–251.

**3.2. Biodiversity of the Salivary Microbiome.** We conducted alpha and beta diversity analyses to explore the microbial community composition and structure in OSAS patients and controls. The observed OTUs and the Chao index, which represent the microbial richness, and the Shannon index were no significant differences between OSAS patients and controls (Figure 1).

Beta diversity is used to describe phylogenetic differences in microbial communities between diseased and controls. This method can present the bacterial difference between two groups based on the distance. As shown in Figure 2, the OSAS and healthy samples overlapped, and there was no apparent difference in distribution between the two groups, with the principal components of 26.52% and 22.14%. ANOSIM analysis also showed that there was no significant difference in bacterial composition and structure between the controls and patients with OSAS (*P* > 0.05) (Figure 2). PCoA analysis was conducted using weighted UniFrac distances based on the OTU level, which showed that there was a similar bacterial environment between controls and patients with OSAS.

**3.3. Bacterial Composition of Saliva in OSAS Patients and Controls.** We analyzed the relative abundance of microbial taxa at the phylum, class, order, family, and genus levels. The main phyla in the two groups were Firmicutes, Actinobacteria, Bacteroidetes, Proteobacteria, and Fusobacteria, which accounted for 95% of the abundance. At the genus level, *Streptococcus*, *Rothia*, *Actinomyces*, *Prevotella*, and *Neisseria* were the most abundant in the two groups, and there were no significant differences in these genera between the two groups (Figure 1). The proportions of *Peptococcus*, *Peptostreptococcus*, *Alloprevotella*, and *Granulicatella* were

TABLE 1: The basic clinical information of OSAS patients and control subjects.

Characteristics	OSAS	Controls	<i>P</i> value
No. of subjects	15	9	—
Age (years)	47.0 ± 9.5 <sup>a</sup>	40.2 ± 9.4 <sup>a</sup>	0.103
Sex (male/female)	13/2	6/3	0.326
BMI <sup>d</sup> (kg/m <sup>2</sup> )	27.0 ± 3.8 <sup>a</sup>	28.5 ± 6.4 <sup>a</sup>	0.453
AHI <sup>c</sup> (events/h)	54.4 ± 19.0 <sup>a</sup>	2.7 ± 1.2 <sup>a</sup>	<0.001
Mean SaO <sub>2</sub> (%)	93 (91–94) <sup>b</sup>	96 (95–97) <sup>b</sup>	0.007
Minimum SaO <sub>2</sub> (%)	74 (67–81) <sup>b</sup>	93 (91–94) <sup>b</sup>	<0.001
ODI <sup>e</sup> (events/h)	58.0 (47.0–69.1) <sup>b</sup>	3.4 (1.7–5.2) <sup>b</sup>	<0.001

<sup>a</sup>Values are presented as means ± SD. <sup>b</sup>Values are presented as mean (with 95% confidence intervals) as appropriate. <sup>c</sup>AHI = apnea-hypopnea index. <sup>d</sup>BMI = body mass index. <sup>e</sup>ODI = oxygen desaturation index. The age and BHI and AHI indexes were compared by independent-samples *t*-test, and the sex index was compared by the chi-square test; the other indexes of mean SaO<sub>2</sub>, minimum SaO<sub>2</sub>, and ODI indexes were compared by the Wilcoxon rank-sum test, respectively, using SPSS software.

less abundant in patients with OSAS compared with controls; only the genus *Scardovia* had a significantly higher abundance in patients with OSAS (Figure 3).

The linear discriminant analysis effect size (LEfse) method was used to analyze the influence of bacteria on health and disease, with LDA > 2 labeled based on the OTU level, which considered the statistical significance and biological correlation. This method revealed the influence of significantly different bacteria on the two groups. Genera such as *Peptostreptococcus*, *Alloprevotella*, and *Granulicatella* were enriched in healthy controls, while *Scardovia* was significantly more abundant in patients with OSAS (Figure 4).

### 4. Discussion

Our study revealed the bacterial composition and diversity of saliva microbiome in adult OSAS, demonstrating that the bacterial microenvironment of saliva was relatively stable compared with controls. No significant difference in the alpha diversity of the salivary microbiome was indicated between patients with severe OSAS and controls in our results. Moreover, genera such as *Peptostreptococcus*, *Alloprevotella*, and *Granulicatella* were enriched in healthy controls while *Scardovia* was enriched in patients with OSAS. We know that the oral cavity does not belong to the upper airway system, so the saliva environments of patients with OSAS and controls may be similar.

OSAS is a significant risk factor for hypertension, cardiovascular disease, and metabolic disorders such as obesity [14] and diabetes [13]. Bacteria play an important role in these processes. It is possible that OSAS leads to gut hypoxia and hypercapnia and increased sympathetic activity, which results in gut dysbiosis [23, 24]. A study has showed higher relative abundances of *Porphyromonas* and *Aggregatibacter* and elevated proinflammatory cytokines in patients with OSAHS compared with controls without OSAHS [25]. Recent studies have also shown that due to the reflux of oropharyngeal oral secretions during sleep, oral bacteria were detected in the nasal lavage of patients with OSAS [6]. The oral environment represents an interface between the



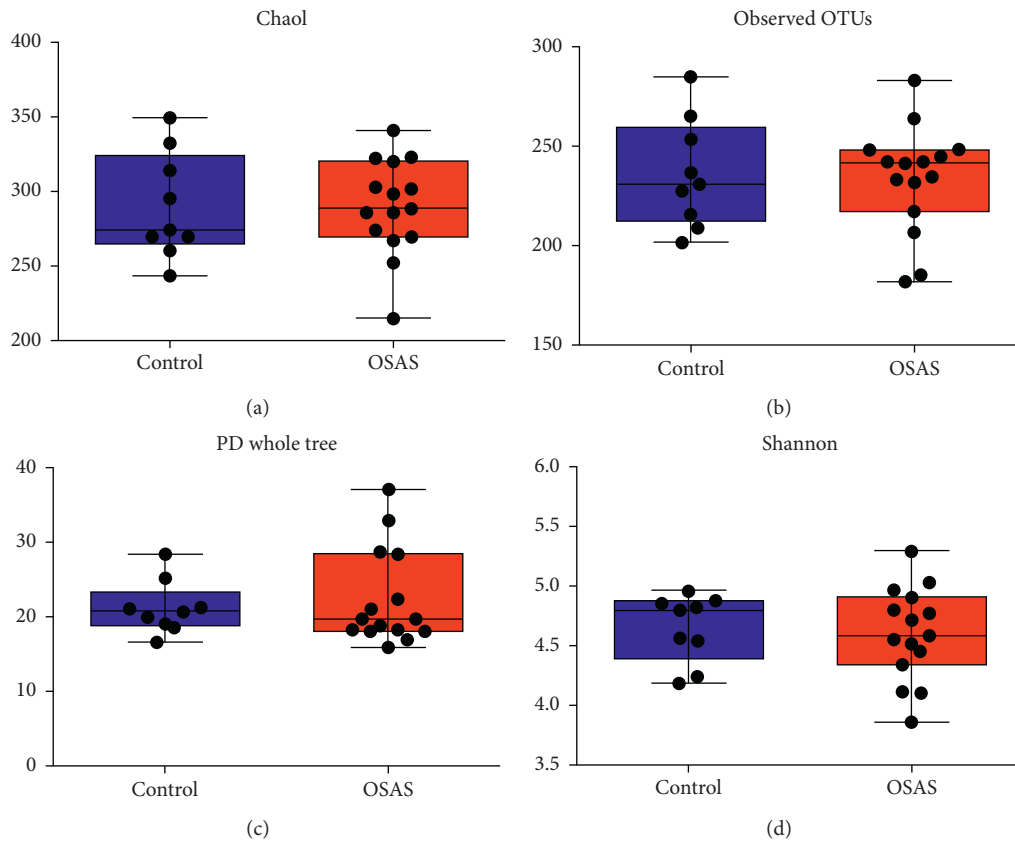


FIGURE 1: Comparison of salivary microbiome alpha diversity in patients with severe obstructive sleep apnea syndrome (OSAS) and controls. (a, b) Community richness (chao1 and observed operational taxonomic units), (c) comparison of the bacterial evolutionary distance, and (d) the Shannon index. All of the indexes were tested using the Wilcoxon rank-sum test. The significant difference was set by  $P < 0.05$ . Box and whisker plots were indicated medium, minimum, and maximum values. All the samples were shown in the plot.

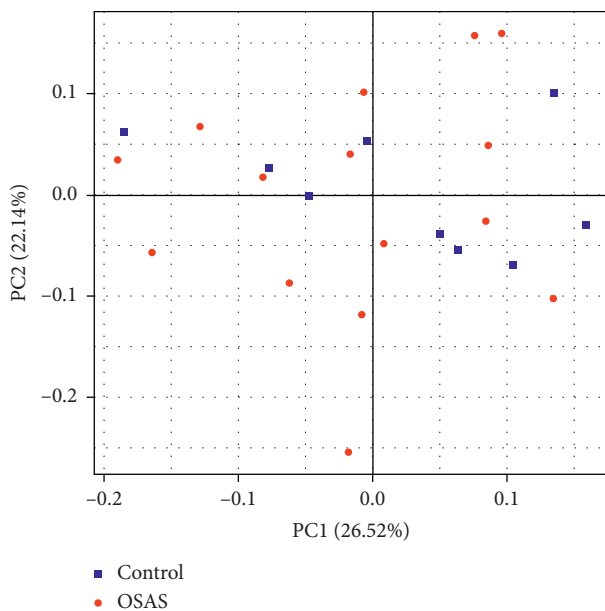


FIGURE 2: PCoA analysis of the salivary microbiome of patients with severe OSAS and controls using principal coordinate analysis. The analysis was based on UniFrac distance. Significant differences were assessed using Anosim analysis. Significance was indicated by  $P < 0.05$ .

internal and external environments, and it is easily influenced by the internal environment. The metabolic products of oral bacteria can be recycled into the blood circulation and are involved in local and systemic immune responses, which may accelerate the progression of systemic diseases [26, 27]. It has also been shown that patients with OSAS experience local (upper airway) and peripheral (systemic) inflammation. Thus, maintaining a relatively good oral environment is important for patients with OSAS.

Studies found that the composition and the metabolomics profile of the oral microbiome were significantly altered in pediatric OSAS [17]. Although there were no significant differences in the overall phylogenetic structure of the salivary microbiome, several bacteria were also altered because of the oxygen environment. *Peptostreptococcus*, *Alloprevotella*, and *Granulicatella* were enriched in controls, while *Scardovia* was enriched in OSAS patients. *Peptostreptococcus* is the most common Gram-positive anaerobe found in the oral cavity of healthy and patients. Many diseases are caused by this bacterium, including endocarditis [28] and root canal infections [29]. *Alloprevotella* is anaerobic Gram-negative rods isolated from the normal oral and intestinal bacterial population. Although not considered pathogenic, the strains were saccharolytic ability and produced acetic and succinic acids in the oral cavity [30]. All of the above identified genera were common in the samples

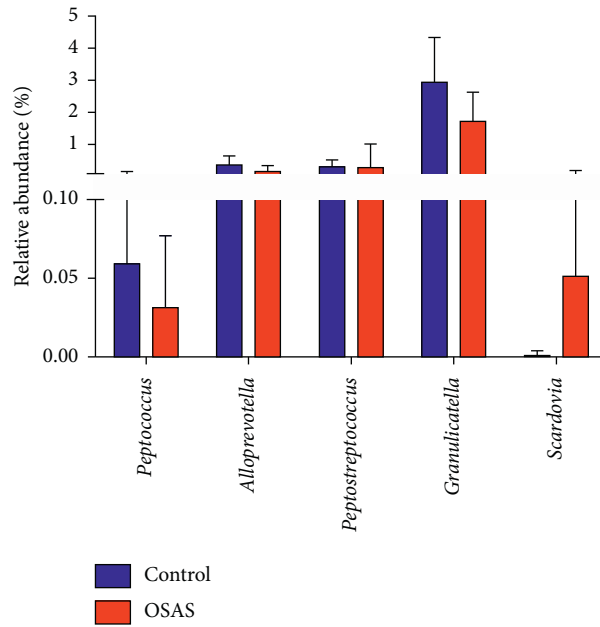


FIGURE 3: Significantly different genera in patients with severe OSAS and controls. The significantly different genera (prevalence > 50% in all samples in each group) between the two groups were accessed using the Wilcoxon test based on the relative abundance values. The significant difference was set by  $P < 0.05$ . The error bars were presented as mean.

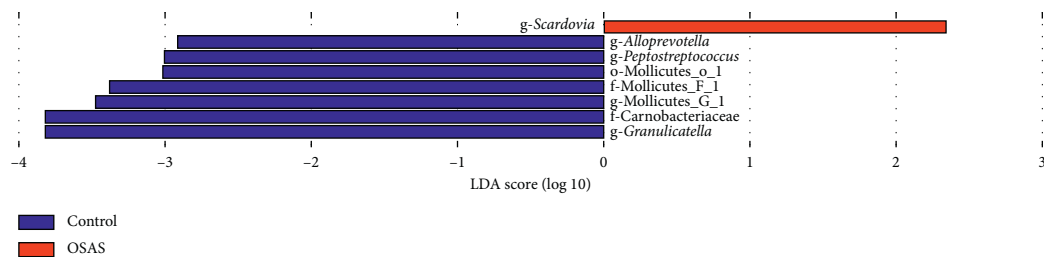


FIGURE 4: Taxonomic differences in salivary samples from patients with severe OSAS and controls. The enriched bacteria between the two groups based on linear discriminant analysis effect size analysis (LEFse). LDA > 2 is labeled.

obtained from controls. Some species in the genus *Scardovia* were found to be related to dental caries [31], which indicated that OSAS patients might tend to have oral disease. The oral condition change was caused by a combination of bacteria rather than by a single bacterium. Although there was no difference in the salivary microbiome of the controls compared with OSAS patients, OSAS patients should also pay attention to oral health, because they can be easily infected.

There are some limitations to the study. First, the sample size was relatively small to reach our conclusion. Thus, a larger validation study and metagenomic analysis would be useful to support our results. Second, a dietary diary should be considered to reduce the influence of food on the oral salivary microbiome. Finally, different oral microbiota was present at different oral sites; therefore, saliva collection alone cannot represent the entire oral microbiome.

## 5. Conclusion

This study applied 16S rRNA gene sequencing technology to analyze the salivary microbiome between OSAS patients and controls. The results showed that there were no significant

differences in the bacterial diversity and phylogenetic structure of the salivary microbiota. However, the relative abundances of *Peptococcus*, *Peptostreptococcus*, *Alloprevotella*, and *Granulicatella* were lower and only the genus *Scardovia* was enriched in the saliva samples from OSAS patients compared with controls.

## Data Availability

The data used to support the findings of the study are available from the corresponding author upon request, and the raw data had been uploaded to the NCBI with the accession number PRJNA544600.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors have declared no conflicts of interest.

## Authors' Contributions

All the authors participated in the design and implementation and analysis and interpretation of the results and

wrote the manuscript. All the authors gave final approval before submission. Peizeng Jia and Jianyin Zou contributed equally to this work.

## Acknowledgments

The authors would like to thank Xuting Che (Realbio Technology, Co., Ltd., Shanghai) for their technical assistance and Yunyan Xia for her assistance. This study was supported by grants-in-aid from the National Key Project of Research and Development Program of China (grant no.2017YFC0112500) and the National Science Foundation China (grant no. 81600792).

## Supplementary Materials

SFigure 1: bacterial composition at the phylum and genus level. (A) Phylum level and (B) genus level. (*Supplementary Materials*)

## References

- [1] M. Friedman, M. N. Wilson, T. Pulver et al., "Screening for obstructive sleep apnea/hypopnea syndrome: subjective and objective factors," *Otolaryngology-Head and Neck Surgery*, vol. 142, no. 4, pp. 531–535, 2010.
- [2] D. J. Eckert, A. S. Jordan, P. Merchia, and A. Malhotra, "Central sleep apnea," *Chest*, vol. 131, no. 2, pp. 595–607, 2007.
- [3] D. M. Hiestand, P. Britz, M. Goldman, and B. Phillips, "Prevalence of symptoms and risk of sleep apnea in the US population," *Chest*, vol. 130, no. 3, pp. 780–786, 2006.
- [4] S. Isono, J. E. Remmers, A. Tanaka, Y. Sho, J. Sato, and T. Nishino, "Anatomy of pharynx in patients with obstructive sleep apnea and in normal subjects," *Journal of Applied Physiology*, vol. 82, no. 4, pp. 1319–1326, 1997.
- [5] M. F. Fitzpatrick, H. McLean, A. M. Urton, A. Tan, D. O'Donnell, and H. S. Driver, "Effect of nasal or oral breathing route on upper airway resistance during sleep," *European Respiratory Journal*, vol. 22, no. 5, pp. 827–832, 2003.
- [6] B. G. Wu, I. Sulaiman, J. Wang, N. Shen, J. C. Clemente et al., "Severe obstructive sleep apnea syndrome is associated with alterations in the nasal microbiome and increase in inflammation," *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*, vol. 199, no. 1, pp. 99–109, 2018.
- [7] C. O. Dirain, R. C. Silva, W. O. Collins, and P. J. Antonelli, "The adenoid microbiome in recurrent acute otitis media and obstructive sleep apnea," *The Journal of International Advanced Otolaryngology*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 333–339, 2017.
- [8] D. J. Durgan, "Obstructive sleep apnea syndrome-induced hypertension: role of the gut microbiota," *Current Hypertension Report*, vol. 19, p. 35, 2017.
- [9] N. Nizam, O. K. Basoglu, M. S. Tasbakan, D. F. Lappin, and N. Buduneli, "Is there an association between obstructive sleep apnea syndrome and periodontal inflammation?," *Clinical Oral Investigations*, vol. 20, no. 4, pp. 659–668, 2016.
- [10] Human Microbiome Project Consortium, "Structure, function and diversity of the healthy human microbiome," *Nature*, vol. 486, no. 7402, pp. 207–214, 2012.
- [11] L. Gao, T. Xu, G. Huang, S. Jiang, Y. Gu, and F. Chen, "Oral microbiomes: more and more importance in oral cavity and whole body," *Protein and Cell*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 488–500, 2018.
- [12] H. Lun, W. Yang, S. Zhao et al., "Altered gut microbiota and microbial biomarkers associated with chronic kidney disease," *Microbiologyopen*, vol. 8, Article ID e00678, 2019.
- [13] A. D. Kostic, D. Gevers, H. Siljander et al., "The dynamics of the human infant gut microbiome in development and in progression toward type 1 diabetes," *Cell Host and Microbe*, vol. 17, no. 2, pp. 260–273, 2015.
- [14] C. Sanmiguel, A. Gupta, and E. A. Mayer, "Gut microbiome and obesity: a plausible explanation for obesity," *Current Obesity Reports*, vol. 4, no. 2, pp. 250–261, 2015.
- [15] E. Shahar, C. W. Whitney, S. Redline et al., "Sleep-disordered breathing and cardiovascular disease," *American Journal of Respiratory and Critical Care Medicine*, vol. 163, no. 1, p. 19, 2001.
- [16] H. Gamsiz-Isik, E. Kiyani, Z. Bingol, U. Baser, E. Ademoglu, and F. Yalcin, "Does obstructive sleep apnea increase the risk for periodontal disease? A case-control study," *Journal of Periodontology*, vol. 88, no. 5, pp. 443–449, 2017.
- [17] H. Xu, X. Li, X. Zheng et al., "Pediatric obstructive sleep apnea is associated with changes in the oral microbiome and urinary metabolomics profile: a pilot study," *Journal of Clinical Sleep Medicine*, vol. 14, no. 9, pp. 1559–1567, 2018.
- [18] J. M. Yoshizawa, C. A. Schafer, J. J. Schafer, J. J. Farrell, B. J. Paster, and D. T. W. Wong, "Salivary biomarkers: toward future clinical and diagnostic utilities," *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, vol. 26, no. 4, pp. 781–791, 2013.
- [19] Y. Wang and P. Y. Qian, "Conservative fragments in bacterial 16S rRNA genes and primer design for 16S ribosomal DNA amplicons in metagenomic studies," *PLoS One*, vol. 4, Article ID e7401, 2009.
- [20] A. P. Masella, A. K. Bartram, J. M. Truszkowski, D. G. Brown, and J. D. Neufeld, "PANDAseq: paired-end assembler for illumina sequences," *BMC Bioinformatics*, vol. 13, no. 1, p. 31, 2012.
- [21] R. C. Edgar, "UPARSE: highly accurate OTU sequences from microbial amplicon reads," *Nature Methods*, vol. 10, no. 10, pp. 996–998, 2013.
- [22] J. G. Caporaso, J. Kuczynski, J. Stombaugh et al., "QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data," *Nature Methods*, vol. 7, no. 5, pp. 335–336, 2010.
- [23] D. J. Fierer, B. P. Ganesh, J. L. Cope et al., "Role of the gut microbiome in obstructive sleep apnea-induced hypertension," *Hypertension*, vol. 67, no. 2, pp. 469–474, 2016.
- [24] I. Moreno-Indias, M. Torres, L. Sanchez-Alcoholado et al., "Normoxic recovery mimicking treatment of sleep apnea does not reverse intermittent hypoxia-induced bacterial dysbiosis and low-grade endotoxemia in mice," *Sleep*, vol. 39, no. 10, pp. 1891–1897, 2016.
- [25] C.-Y. Ko, A.-K. Hu, D. Chou et al., "Analysis of oral microbiota in patients with obstructive sleep apnea-associated hypertension," *Hypertension Research*, vol. 42, no. 11, pp. 1692–1700, 2019.
- [26] C. Slocum, C. Kramer, and C. A. Genco, "Immune dysregulation mediated by the oral microbiome: potential link to chronic inflammation and atherosclerosis," *Journal of Internal Medicine*, vol. 280, no. 1, pp. 114–128, 2016.
- [27] Z. Xun, Q. Zhang, T. Xu, N. Chen, and F. Chen, "Dysbiosis and ecotypes of the salivary microbiome associated with inflammatory bowel diseases and the assistance in diagnosis of diseases using oral bacterial profiles," *Frontier in Microbiology*, vol. 9, p. 1136, 2018.
- [28] P.-H. Wu, Y.-T. Lin, C.-Y. Lin et al., "Peptostreptococcus Anaerobius infective endocarditis complicated by spleen

- infarction," *The American Journal of the Medical Sciences*, vol. 342, no. 2, pp. 174–176, 2011.
- [29] I. N. Rocas and J. F. Siqueira, "Root canal microbiota of teeth with chronic apical periodontitis," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 46, no. 11, pp. 3599–3606, 2008.
- [30] J. Downes, F. E. Dewhirst, A. C. R. Tanner, and W. G. Wade, "Description of *Alloprevotella rava* gen. nov., sp. nov., isolated from the human oral cavity, and reclassification of *Prevotella tanneriae* Moore et al. 1994 as *Alloprevotella tanneriae* gen. nov., comb. nov.," *International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology*, vol. 63, no. Pt\_4, pp. 1214–1218, 2013.
- [31] L. Row, M. R. Repp, and K. Kingsley, "Screening of a pediatric and adult clinic population for caries pathogen *Scardovia wiggsiae*," *Journal of Clinical Pediatric Dentistry*, vol. 40, no. 6, pp. 438–444, 2016.

## Research Article

# Improved High-Throughput Sequencing of the Human Oral Microbiome: From Illumina to PacBio

Jie Zhang , Lingkai Su , Yuan Wang , and Shuli Deng 

The Affiliated Hospital of Stomatology, School of Stomatology, Zhejiang University School of Medicine and Key Laboratory of Oral Biomedical Research of Zhejiang Province, Hangzhou, Zhejiang 310006, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Shuli Deng; dengshuli@zju.edu.cn

Received 21 October 2020; Revised 6 November 2020; Accepted 18 November 2020; Published 11 December 2020

Academic Editor: Tingtao Chen

Copyright © 2020 Jie Zhang et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

**Background.** A comprehensive understanding of the commensal microflora and its relation to health is essential for preventing and combating diseases. The aim of this study was to examine the structure of the oral microbiome by using different sequencing technologies. **Material and Methods.** Five preschool children with no symptoms of oral and systemic diseases were recruited. Samples of saliva were collected. A 468 bp insert size library was constructed on the MiSeq platform and then subjected to 300 bp paired-end sequencing. Libraries with longer insert sizes, including a full-length 16S rDNA gene, were sequenced on the PacBio RS II platform. **Results.** A total of 122.6 Mb of raw data, including 244,967 high-quality sequences, were generated by the MiSeq platform, while 134.6 Mb of raw data, including 70,030 high-quality reads, were generated by the PacBio RS II platform. Clustering of the unique sequences into OTUs at 3% dissimilarity resulted in an average of 225 OTUs on the MiSeq platform; however, the number of OTUs generated on the PacBio RS II platform was 449, far greater than the number of OTUs generated on the MiSeq platform. A total of 437 species belonging to 10 phyla and 60 genera were detected by the PacBio RS II platform, while 163 species belonging to 12 phyla and 72 genera were detected by the MiSeq platform. **Conclusions.** The oral microflora of healthy Chinese children were analyzed. Compared with traditional 16S rRNA sequencing technology, the PacBio system, despite providing a lower amount of clean data, surpassed the resolution of the MiSeq platform by improving the read length and annotating the nucleotide sequences at the species or strain level. This trial is registered with NCT02341352.

## 1. Introduction

The human oral microbiome comprises over 700 prevalent taxa at the species level, including a large number of opportunistic pathogens involved in periodontal, respiratory, cardiovascular, and systemic diseases [1–5]. Identification of oral microorganisms at the species level is the basis and prerequisite for analyzing microbial communities of the oral cavity. The 16S rRNA gene is considered the gold standard for phylogenetic studies of microbial communities and high-throughput sequencing of the 16S rRNA gene could provide snapshots of microbial communities, revealing phylogeny and the abundances of microbial populations across diverse ecosystems [6, 7]. For this reason, the sequencing techniques had become an important tool

for understanding the biology and functional characterization of oral microorganisms.

The emergence of the next-generation sequencers (NGS) and their sequencing by synthesis have drastically transformed the way scientists delve into the relationship between microbiome and related diseases [8]. Since then, many studies have used the NGS technologies, such as Roche/454 [9], ABI/Solid, Illumina [10], and its upgrade platforms including Illumina/HiSeq and MiSeq for microbial ecosystem analysis [9–15]. When it comes to the resolution and accuracy of the sequencing results, lengths and quantity of reads are very important factors [16–18]. Unfortunately, the NGS came with this drawback. Compared with the previous methods (e.g., Sanger sequencing), the reads generated are short. This became a major challenge for the assembly,



especially in the case of large repetitive genomes [19]. Thus, in spite of the low cost and extremely high-throughput, the NGS platform is sometimes less accurate as a result of short read lengths and long repeats present in multiple copies [17]. Besides, although the explosion of sequence data brought about by high-throughput sequencing technologies is highlighting a richness of microbes not previously anticipated, not all of the novel organisms discovered by the NGS can be named by taxonomists because the existing tools are not sufficient to provide species names or phylogenetic information for the millions of short reads [20]. Operational taxonomic units (OTUs) at the 97% similarity is recognized as providing differentiation of bacterial organisms below the genus level [12]; however, it was still inaccurate for the reason that this level of clustering defines either microbial species or strains.

Third-generation sequencing (TGS), PacBio single molecule, real-time (SMRT) sequencing technology circumvented this problem by greatly increasing read lengths that have the ability to sequence the full length of the 16S rRNA gene [16, 18]. It involves a DNA fragment sequenced by a single DNA polymerase molecule connected to the bottom of a zero-mode waveguide [18]. During DNA synthesis, each of the nucleotides is illuminated upon incorporation, which can enable for identification. The PacBio RS II can yield average sequence reads of greater than 2500 bp; however, some research data show that circular consensus sequencing (CCS) of shorter fragments (<1500 bp) can decrease the sequencing errors [21]. Some studies have shown that the longer reads generated from sequencing the entire 16S rRNA gene provide a higher resolution of organisms and higher estimates of richness [17]. A previous study has shown that PacBio outperformed the other sequencers such as Roche 454 and MiSeq in terms of the length of contigs and reconstructed the greatest portion of the genome when sequencing the genome of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* [22]. However, there have been few studies that aim at comparing the next-generation sequencing technology with PacBio RS II in oral microbiome. In this study, we explore the microbiota of oral cavity using sequences amplified V3-V4 and the V1-V9 small subunit ribosomal RNA (16S) hypervariable regions by two different platforms. The aim of this study was to evaluate the performance of TGS technology PacBio RS II in comparison with NGS technology Illumina/MiSeq for the structure of oral microbiome in 5 healthy preschool children in China.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Patient Information.** Five preschool children aged 63–74 months, lacking evidence of oral and systematic diseases were recruited based on a list of exclusion criteria on Nov 26, 2014. The subjects with a history of chronic antibiotic used within 8 weeks before enrollment were excluded from the study. All subjects' legally authorized representatives provided written informed consent upon enrollment. The study was approved by the Institutional Review Board of the Affiliated Stomatology Hospital of Zhejiang University in accordance with the Declaration of Helsinki principles.

**2.2. Saliva Sampling and Isolation of Bacterial DNAs.** The subjects were instructed neither to eat and drink nor to perform any oral hygiene procedure two hours before sampling. Saliva samples were collected from all subjects in the morning between 9:00 am and 11:00 am.

Unstimulated saliva samples were collected according to a protocol, modified from a previous study. The children were initially asked to rinse their mouth thoroughly with deionized water prior to sampling, followed by collection of at least 5 mL unstimulated saliva in a plastic cup. Finally, the samples were transferred into sterile cryogenic vials. Then, the samples were placed into liquid nitrogen and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until use.

Bacterial DNAs were extracted using the E.Z.N.A.<sup>TM</sup> Soil DNA Kit (Qiagen, Omega, USA), according to the instructions of the manufacturer. The enriched microbial DNAs were purified by ethanol precipitation. DNA concentration was measured using NanoDrop, and its molecular size was estimated by agarose gel electrophoresis. DNAs were stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  until use.

**2.3. PCR Amplification of the 16S rRNA Gene.** PCR amplification of the 16S rRNA gene hypervariable V3-V4 regions was performed with universal bacterial primers 338F (5'-ACTCCTACGGGAGGCAGCA-3') and 806R (5'-GGACTACHVGGGTWTCTAAT-3'). The V1-V9 hypervariable region was performed with primers 27F (5'-AGAGTTT-GATCCTGGCTCAG-3') and 1492R (5'-GGTTACCTTGTACGACTT-3'). The products were extracted with the AxyPrep DNA Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, USA) and were then examined by agarose gel electrophoresis. According to the electrophoretic results, the PCR products were quantified by Quantifluo<sup>TM</sup>-ST (Promega, USA). Then, the products from different samples were then mixed at equal ratios for pyrosequencing on the two different platforms.

**2.4. DNA Library Construction and Sequencing.** Construction of DNA library was carried out by following the manufacturer's instructions (Illumina and PacBio). A 468 bp insert size library was constructed on the MiSeq platform and then applied to 300 bp paired-end sequencing. Libraries with longer insert size (1540 bp) were performed on the PacBio RS II platform, including full length of 16S rDNA gene. Barcoded 16S rRNA amplicons (V3-V4 and V1-V9 hypervariable regions) of the five Chinese children were sequenced on MiSeq and PacBio RS II platforms, respectively. Raw data were generated, and low-quality reads were then removed by quality control (Figure 1).

**2.5. Bioinformatic Analysis.** We used QIIME software to cluster filtered reads into operational taxonomic units (OTUs) from PacBio and MiSeq platforms [23] by applying a 97% identity threshold relative to a centroid sequence. The generated OTUs were used for alpha-diversity (Shannon and Simpson), richness (Chao, ACE), coverage, and rarefaction curves using Mothur software (version v.1.30.1) [24]. We



MiSeq					PacBio				
Insert size (bp)					Insert size (bp)				
468					1540				
Sequencing length (bp)					Sequencing length (bp)				
PE300					Full length of 16SrRNA gene				
Sample ID	Reads	Sequences	Bases	Average length	Sample ID	Reads	Sequences	Bases	Average length
1	49212	56649	25312520	446.83	1	7894	10656	15570128	1461.2
2	50054	56238	25086400	446.08	2	8790	10772	15866046	1472.9
3	41843	48103	21409856	445.08	3	16198	21044	31096186	1477.7
4	48838	54939	24489025	445.75	4	12350	15542	22794132	1466.6
5	55020	58892	26279440	446.23	5	24798	33310	49260212	1478.8

FIGURE 1: Sequencing results from 5 oral samples. Partial 16S amplicons (V3-V4) were sequenced on the Illumina/MiSeq; and full-length 16S amplicons (V1-V9) were sequenced on PacBio.

then assigned the resulting OTUs using a BLAST-based method implemented in QIIME, employing the SILVA (version 119) database as the reference for taxonomic analysis [25, 26]. The species-level operational taxonomic units (OTUs) and relative richness of phylum, class, order, family, genus, and species for each sample between the two platforms were compared. Statistical analysis was performed using SPSS for Windows (version 19.0; SPSS Inc., Chicago, IL, USA).

### 3. Results

**3.1. Increased Diversity of Oral Microbiota Sequenced by TGS.** By high-throughput pyrosequencing of 5 samples synchronously on two different platforms, a total of 122.6 Mb raw data including 244,967 high-quality sequences were generated by the MiSeq platform, while 134.6 Mb raw data including 70,030 high-quality reads were generated by the PacBio RS II platform. For the MiSeq platform, 99.99% of the clean reads distribution ranged from 401 to 500 bp, and for the PacBio RS II platform, 94.24% of the clean reads were distributed from 1401 to 1600 bp.

The average lengths of quality reads were 446 bp and 1471 bp on MiSeq and PacBio RS II platforms, respectively. With accurate read lengths of 1471 base pairs, the PacBio system opens up the possibility of identifying microorganisms to the species level in oral cavity (Figure 1).

A slightly higher coverage was observed in the PacBio RS II platform, and the level of coverage indicated that the 16S rRNA gene sequences identified by the two sequencing platforms represented the majority of bacterial sequences present in the oral saliva samples. The rarefaction curves and richness indices (Chao and ACE) that estimated the richness of the total oral microbiota also show that enough sequencing data were generated by the two platforms (Figures 2 and 3).

Clustering the unique sequences into OTUs at 3% dissimilarity resulted in an average of 225 OTUs on the MiSeq platform; however, the number of OTUs generated on the

PacBio RS II platform was 449, almost twice as that of the MiSeq platform (Figure 3). Other indices (Chao estimate and Ace index) revealed that the PacBio RS II platform detected more species. The comparisons of alpha-diversity indices (Shannon and Simpson) of the oral microbiota were significantly different between the two platforms. The Shannon index of the MiSeq group was lower than that of the PacBio RS II group, and the Simpson index of the MiSeq group was higher than that of the PacBio RS II group. It was demonstrated that the PacBio RS II platform exhibited a significant higher level of  $\alpha$ -diversity when compared with the MiSeq platform (Figure 4). In spite of less clean reads, the PacBio RS II system discovered more species than the MiSeq sequencing platform (Figures 2 and 3).

**3.2. Taxonomic Analysis of Different Platforms.** 437 species derived from 10 phyla, 17 classes, 24 orders, 31 families, and 60 genera were detected by the PacBio RS II platform, while 163 species derived from 12 phyla, 21 classes, 29 orders, 42 families, and 72 genera were detected by the MiSeq platform.

At the phylum level, *Firmicutes*, *Bacteroidetes*, *Proteobacteria*, *Actinobacteria*, *Fusobacteria*, and TM7 shared 95.7% of oral microbiome and 1.17% of oral bacteria cannot be classified by the MiSeq platform. However, on the PacBio RS II platform, *Firmicutes*, *Proteobacteria*, *Bacteroidetes*, *Fusobacteria*, *Actinobacteria*, and TM7 comprised 99.96% of the community and all of the bacteria were annotation to phylum (Figure 5(a)).

The overall structure of oral microbiota for each platform at the phylum level is shown in Figure 6(a). Ten phyla were shared by the two platforms, and Candidate\_division\_SR1 were found only on the MiSeq platform.

At the class level, the majority of the sequences of MiSeq belonged to *Betaproteobacteria*, *Bacteroidia*, *Negativicutes*, *Actinobacteria*, and *Bacilli*, which contributed 93.3% of the whole community. The unknown and unclassified class proportion accounted for 0.79%. For the PacBio platform, *Betaproteobacteria*, *Bacilli*, *Negativicutes*, *Gammaproteobacteria*, and *Epsilonproteobacteria* shared 92.9% of oral

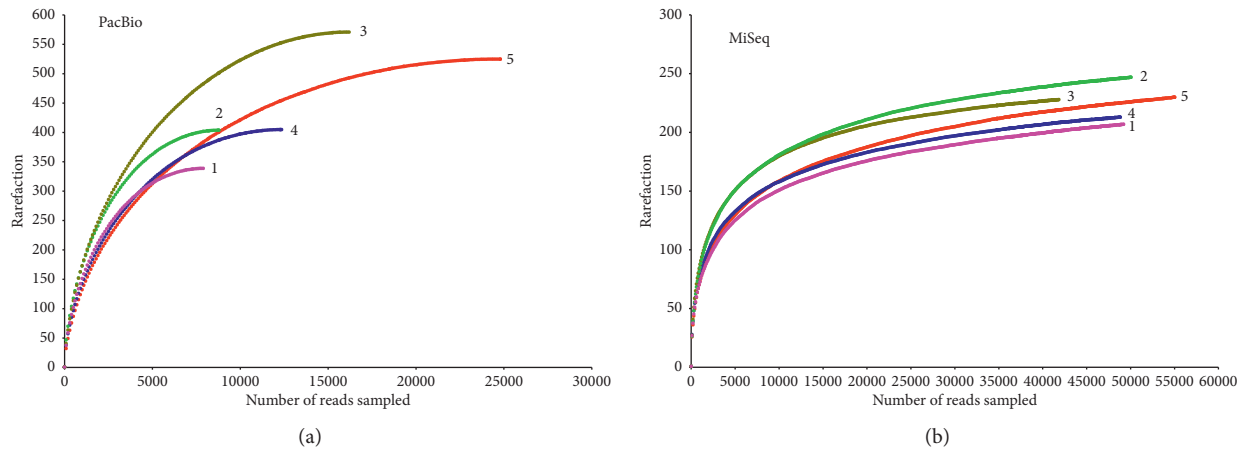


FIGURE 2: Rarefaction curves for (a) PacBio and (b) MiSeq platforms. The average number of OTUs in each sample was calculated. Samples from the two platforms displayed similar phylogenetic diversity at a 97% identity level.

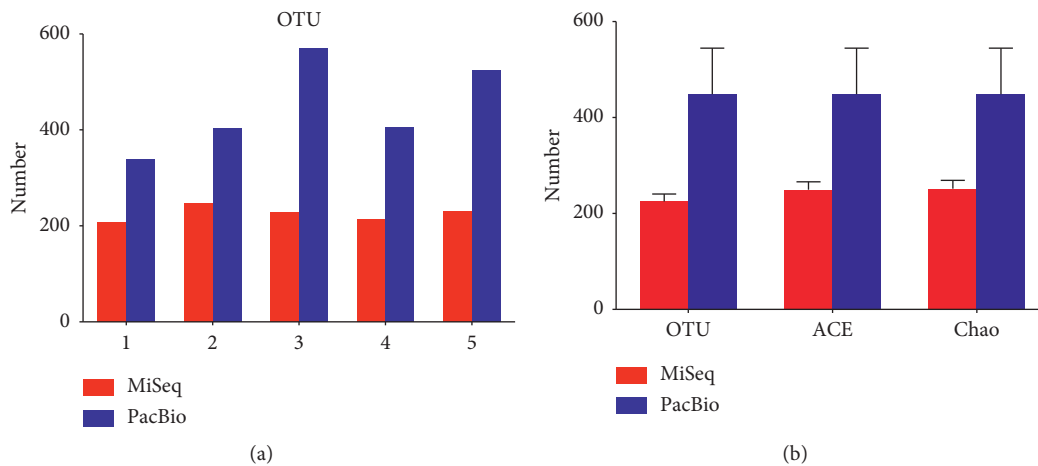


FIGURE 3: Richness of oral saliva. (a) OTU distribution of the 5 samples sequenced by MiSeq and PacBio platforms. (b) Comparison of OTU number and richness indices (Chao and ACE) between PacBio and MiSeq platforms. Different colors indicate different platforms.

microbiome and a minuscule proportion (0.25%) of unknown classes was generated (Figure 5(b)). The overall structure of oral microbiota for each platform at the class level was shown in Figure 6(b). *Betaproteobacteria* accounted for the largest proportion of the total community in both of the two groups, while the abundance of Bacilli and Bacteroidia were different between the two platforms.

At the order level, *Neisseriales*, *Bacteroidales*, *Selenomonadales*, *Lactobacillales*, *Fusobacteriales*, *Pasteurellales*, and *Clostridiales* dominated the community in both groups (Figure 5(c)). The overall structure and portion of oral microbiota for each platform were shown in Figure 6(c). The unknown and unclassified order proportion sequencing by MiSeq was 0.79%; however, only 0.25% order was unclassified by the PacBio platform (Figure 6(c)).

At the family level, *Neisseriaceae*, *Prevotellaceae*, *Veillonellaceae*, *Streptococcaceae*, *Pasteurellaceae*, and *Fusobacteriaceae* shared 82.4% and 88.0% of oral microbiome by the MiSeq and PacBio platforms, respectively (Figure 5(d)). 0.39% and 0.25% of oral bacteria were unknown or cannot

be classified by the MiSeq and PacBio platform, respectively (Figure 6(d)).

At the genus level, the majority of the sequences of the two platforms belonged to *Neisseria*, *Prevotella*, *Veillonella*, *Streptococcus*, *Haemophilus*, and *Fusobacterium*, which contributed 79.4% and 86.8% of the MiSeq and PacBio community. The unknown and unclassified genera of the MiSeq platform accounted for 0.68% (Figure 5(e)). The overall structure and portion of oral microbiota for each platform were shown in Figure 6(e).

At the species level, 68 species were shared by the two platforms and 368 species were detected only by the PacBio RS II platform. Forty-two genera cannot be classified into special strains on the MiSeq platform, which accounted for nearly half of the whole community (Figure 6(f)); however, only 0.03% of microorganisms were unidentified when using the PacBio RS II platform.

Figure 5(f) shows the top 15 species generated by the two platforms. As is shown in the figure, unlike the other levels, there was a distinction between the most abundant bacteria sequenced by the two platforms. Speculation was

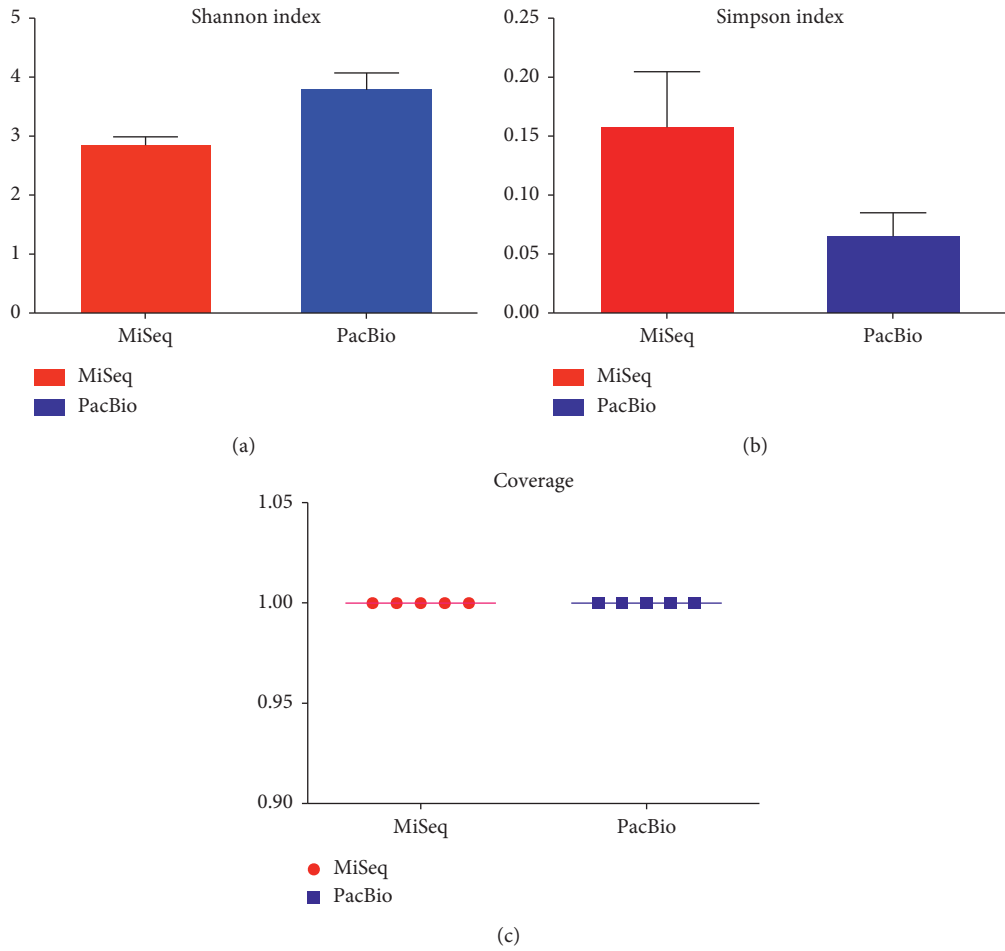


FIGURE 4: Comparison of  $\alpha$ -diversity and coverage between MiSeq and PacBio platforms. (a) Shannon index, which can reflect how many OTUs there are in saliva and simultaneously take into account how evenly the OTUs are distributed among the oral microbiome. (b) Simpson index, which is used to measure the degree of concentration when oral microbiota are classified into OTUs. (c) Coverage, which is calculated from the length of the original genome ( $G$ ), the number of reads ( $N$ ), and the average read length ( $L$ ) as  $N*L/G$ .

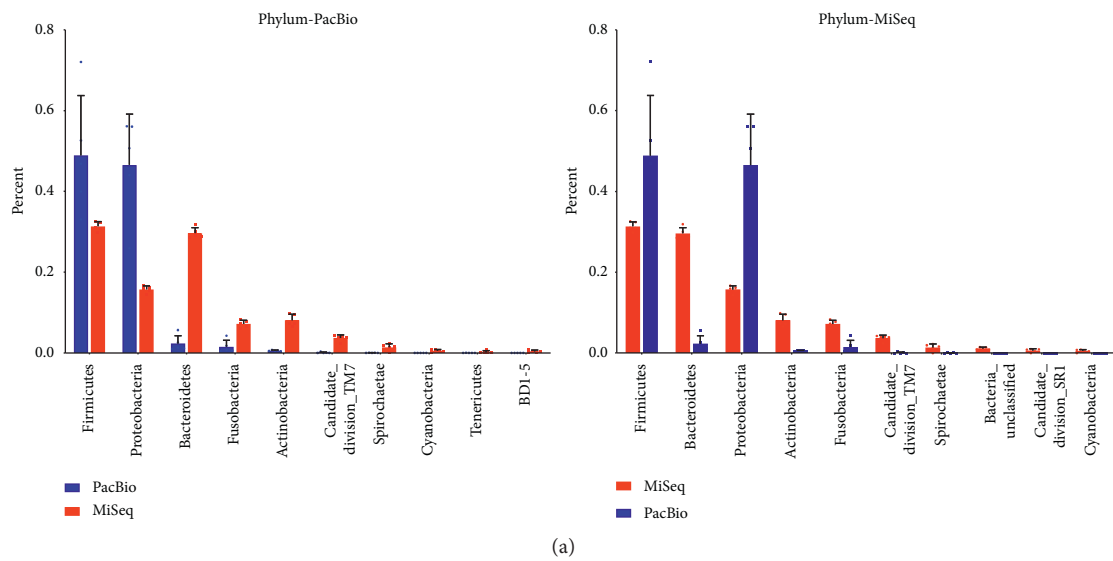
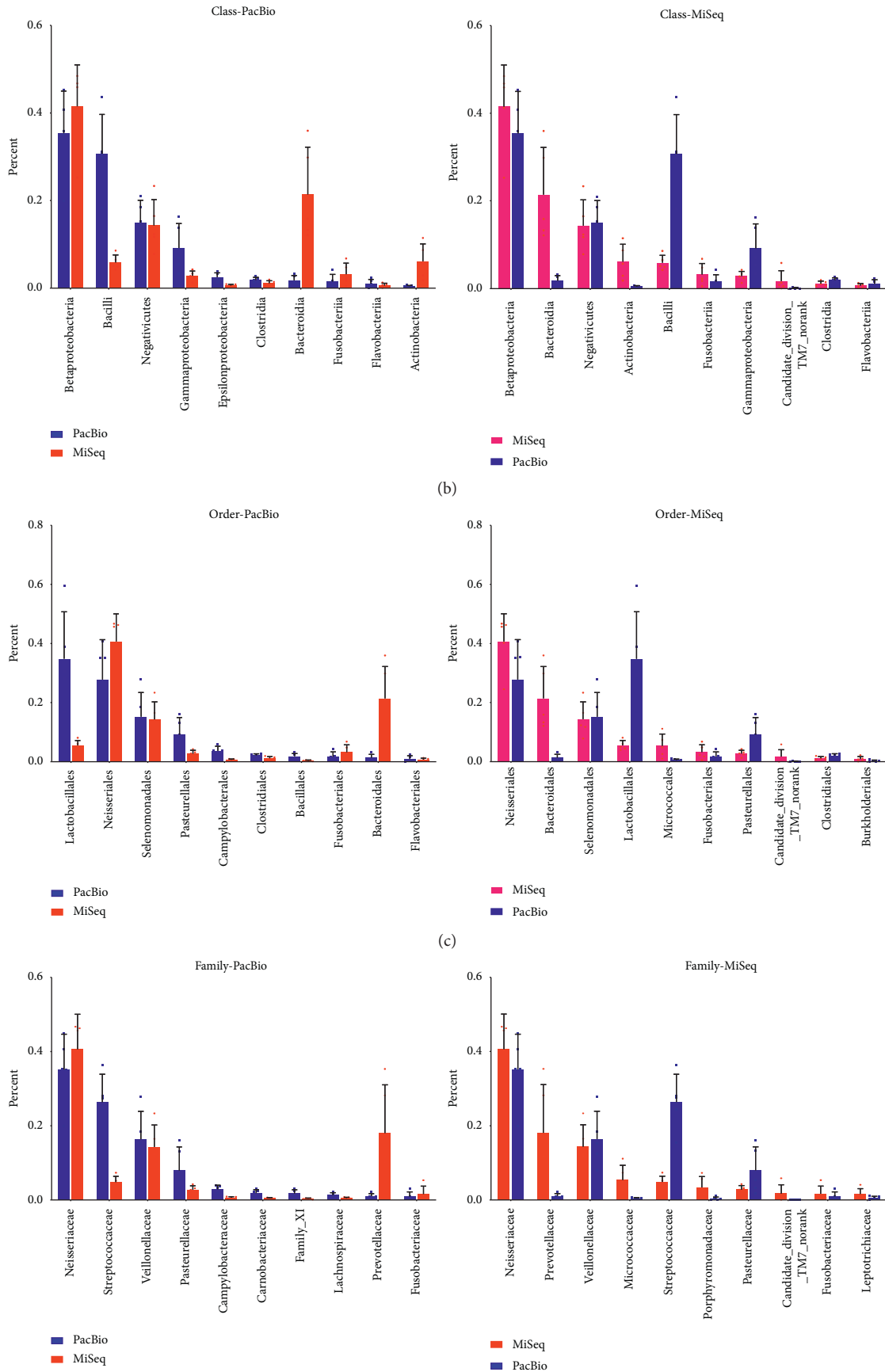


FIGURE 5: Continued.



(d) FIGURE 5: Continued.

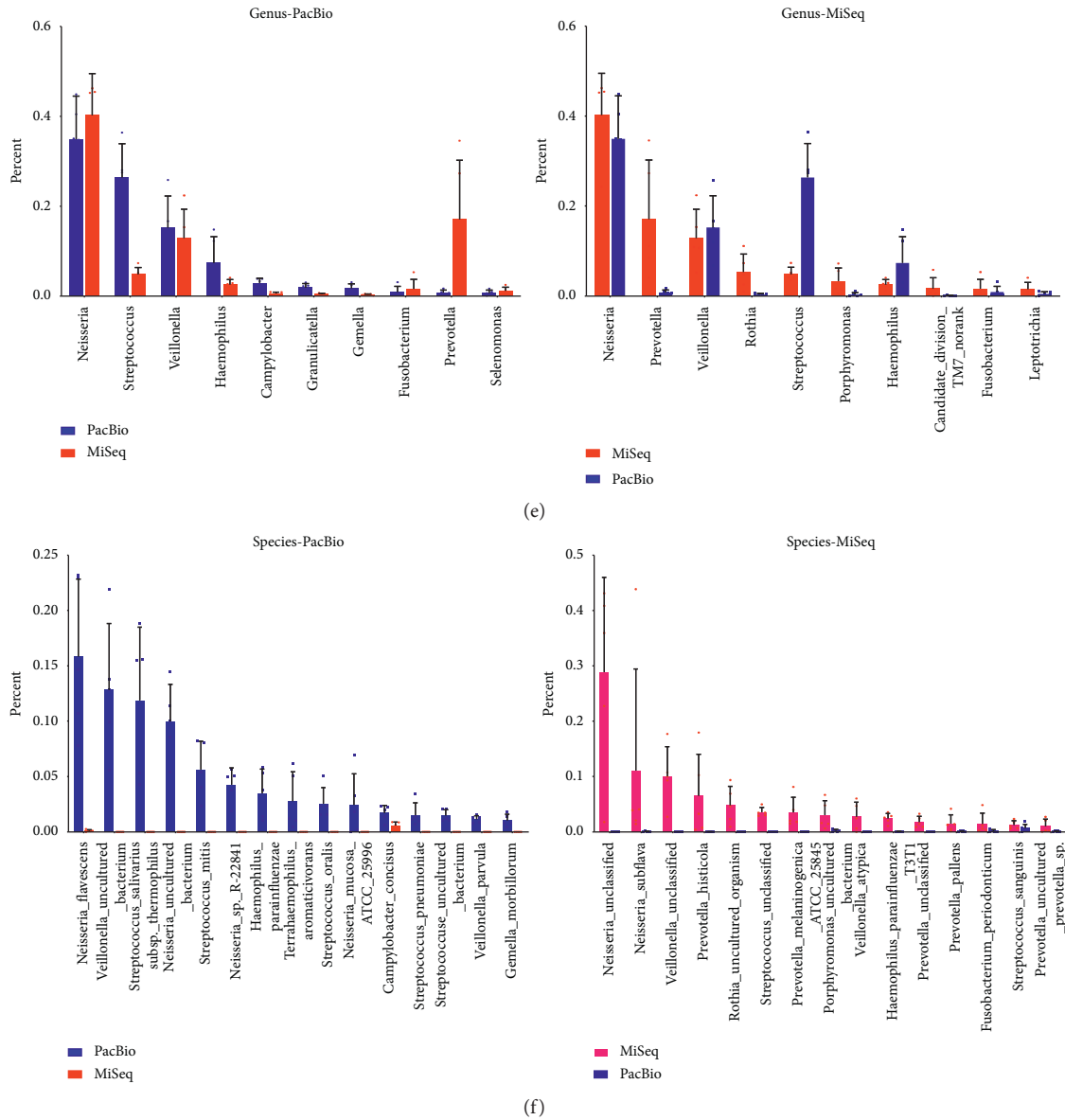


FIGURE 5: The relative abundance of top 10 phyla, classes, orders, families, and genera and top 15 species. (a) Top 10 phyla. (b) Top 10 classes. (c) Top 10 orders. (d) Top 10 families. (e) Top 10 genera. (f) Top 15 species.

that a large proportion of the total bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. The structure and composition of saliva microbiota shown in Figure 7 lists comparison of some species sequenced by the two platforms. As is shown in Figure 7, unclassified species accounts for a considerable proportion on the MiSeq platform. The PacBio RS II platform, by contrast, had higher resolution and could provide more information at the species level.

For species of *Actinomyces*, 16.2% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. *Actinomyces odontolyticus* and *Actinomyces uncultured bacterium* were shared by the two platforms, and 7 unique species were generated only by the PacBio RS II platform (Figure 7(a)).

As to the species of *Campylobacter*, 2.2% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. *Campylobacter conciscus* and *Campylobacter showae* were shared by the two platforms, and 8 species were unique to the PacBio RS II platform (Figure 7(b)).

For species of *Rothia*, 10.1% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. *Rothia uncultured bacterium* was the only species shared by the two platforms, and 8 unique species were generated only by the PacBio RS II platform (Figure 7(c)).

When it comes to *Haemophilus*, 5.7% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. *Haemophilus para-haemolyticus*, *Haemophilus parainfluenzae T3T1*, and *Haemophilus uncultured bacterium* were shared by the two

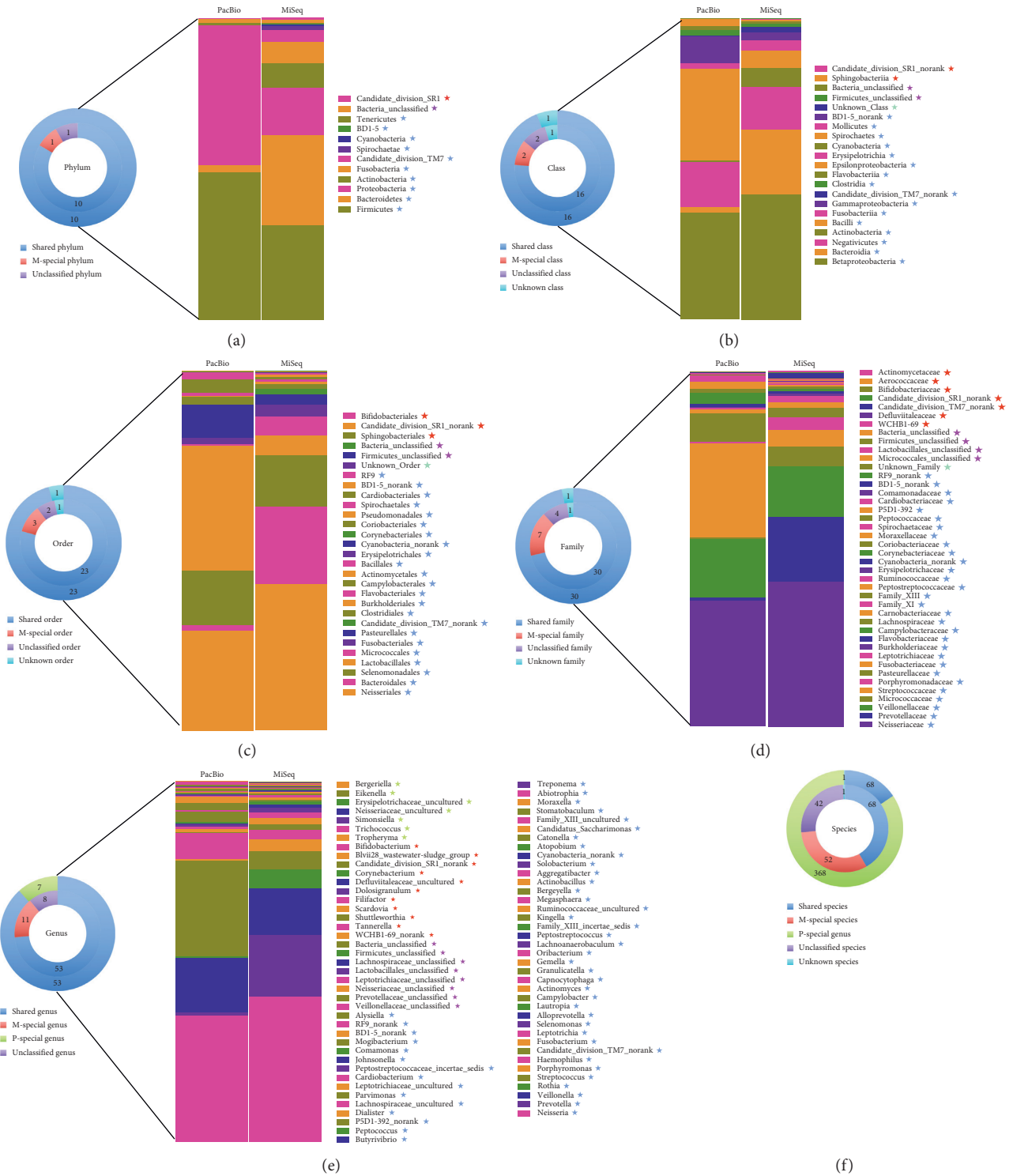


FIGURE 6: Community structures sequenced by PacBio and MiSeq platforms. ■ represents the number of organisms shared by the two platforms and the detail taxonomy information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the names of the shared organism. ■ represents the number of organisms generated only by MiSeq platforms and the detail taxonomy information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the names of the organism only generated by MiSeq. ■ represents the number of unclassified organism and the detail taxonomy information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the names of the unclassified organism. ■ represents the number of unknown organism and the detail taxonomy information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the names of the unknown organism. ■ represents the number of organisms generated only by PacBio platforms and the detail taxonomy information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the names of the organism only generated by PacBio. (a-f) represents phylum, class, order, family, genus and species level, respectively.



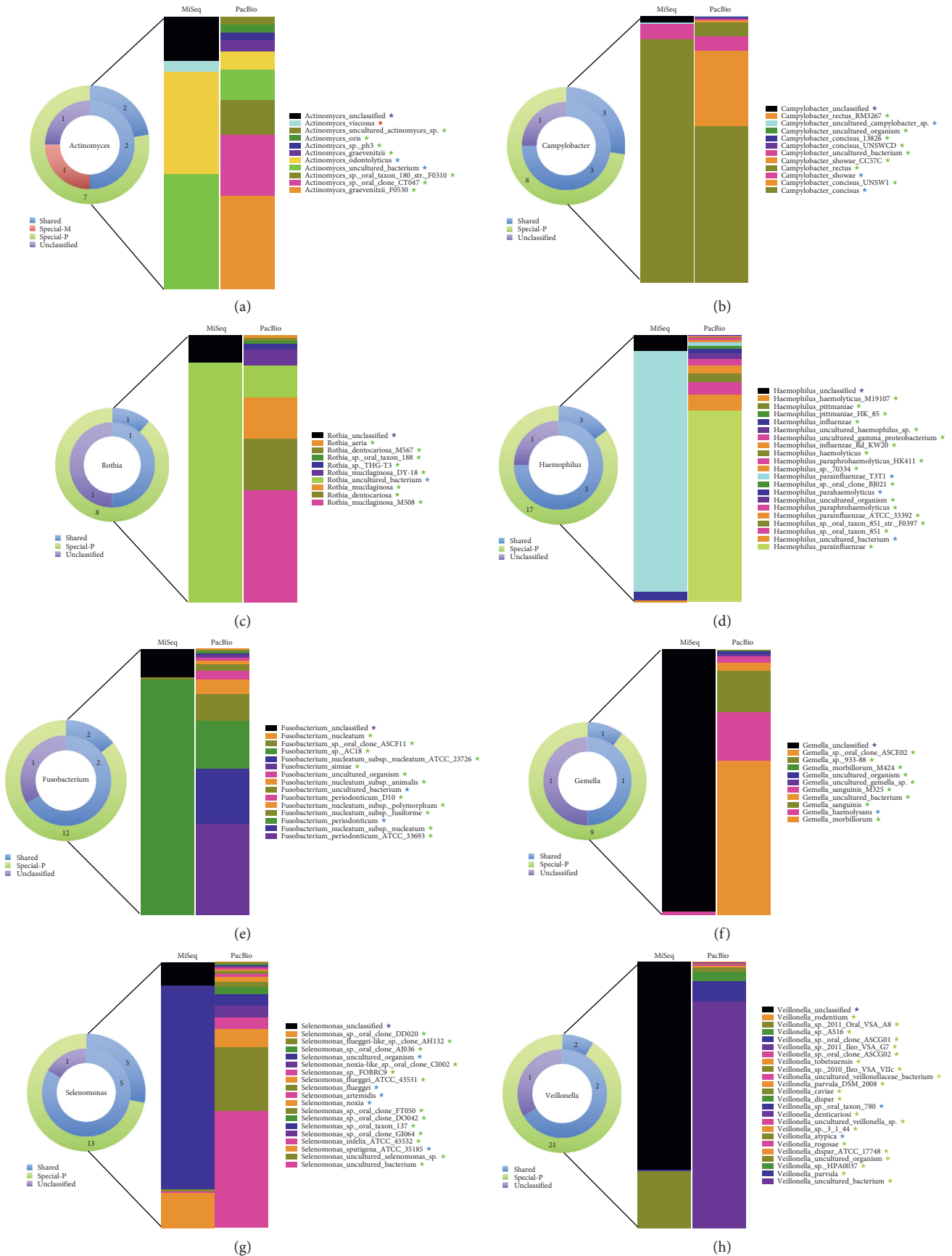


FIGURE 7: Continued.

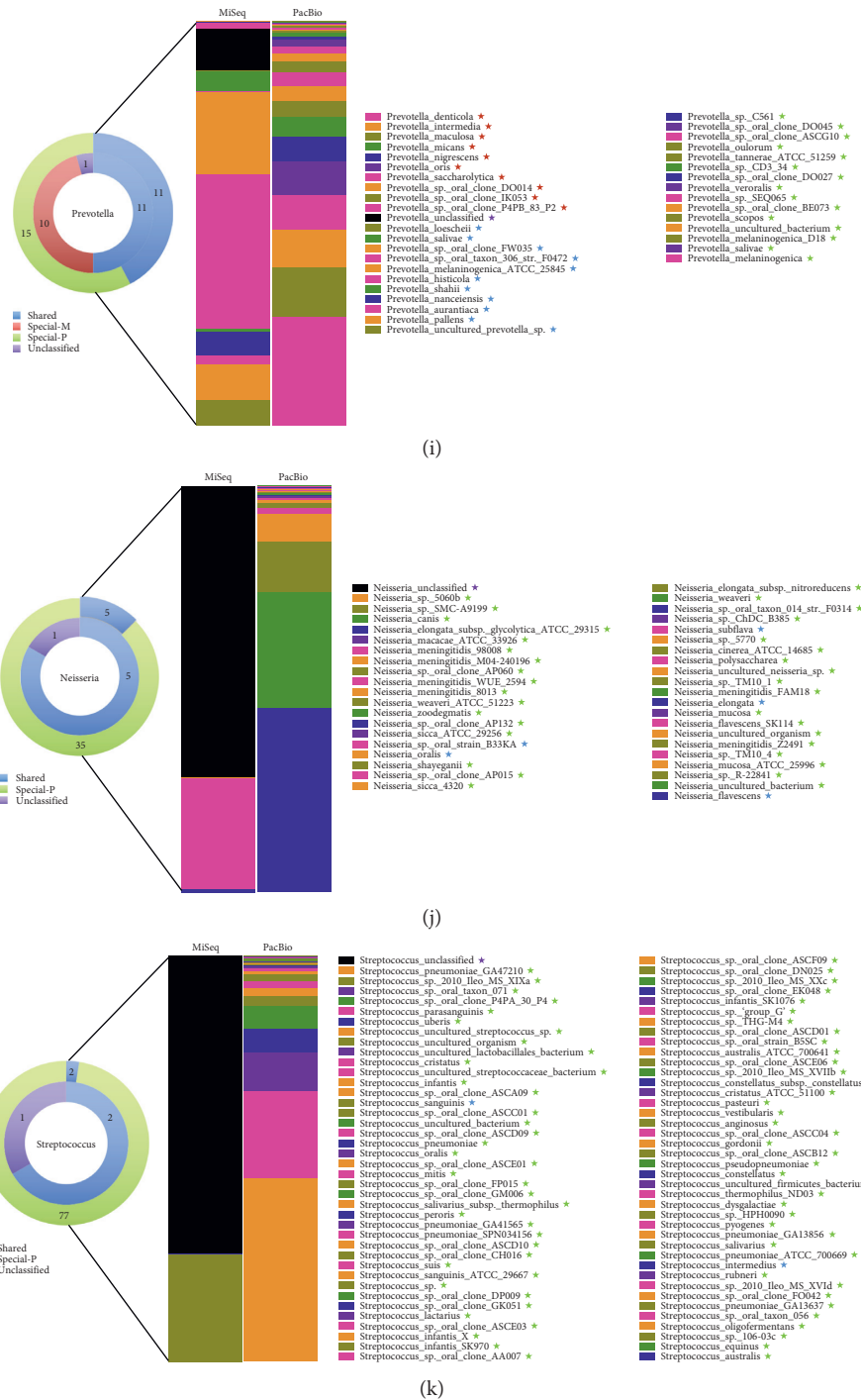


FIGURE 7: Structure and composition of some particular species sequenced by PacBio and MiSeq platforms. The outer ring of the chart represents the number of species sequenced by the PacBio platform. The inner ring, on the opposite, represents the number of species sequenced by the MiSeq platform. ■ represents the number of species shared by the two platforms, and the detail information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the name of the shared species. ■ represents the number of species generated only by the MiSeq platform, and the detail information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the name of the species only generated by MiSeq. ■ represents the number of unclassified species, and the detail information was marked on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the name of the unclassified species. ■ represents the number of species generated only by the PacBio platform, and the detail information was shown on the right bar chart. The star of the same color represents the name of the species only generated by PacBio. (a–k) represents the species of *Actinomyces*, *Campylobacter*, *Rothia*, *Haemophilus*, *Fusobacterium*, *Gemella*, *Selenomonas*, *Veillonella*, *Prevotella*, *Neisseria*, and *Streptococcus*, respectively.

platforms, and 17 unique species were generated only by the PacBio RS II platform (Figure 7(d)).

For species of *Fusobacterium*, which are among the most abundant bacteria in healthy oral cavity, 10.8% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. *Fusobacterium periodonticum* and *Fusobacterium uncultured bacterium* were shared by the two platforms, and 12 unique species were generated only by the PacBio RS II platform (Figure 7(e)).

Figure 7(f) shows the composition of *Gemella* sequenced by different platforms. The comparison of sequencing results between MiSeq and PacBio RS II indicates that *Gemella haemolysans* was the only species shared by both the platforms and up to 98.8% species were unclassified by the MiSeq platform. Nine unique species were generated only by the PacBio RS II platform.

For species of *Selenomonas*, 8.6% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. Five species including *Selenomonas uncultured organism*, *Selenomonas flueggei*, *Selenomonas artemidis*, *Selenomonas noxia*, and *Selenomonas sputigena ATCC 35185* were shared by the two platforms, and 7 unique species were generated only by the PacBio RS II platform (Figure 7(g)).

As to species of *Veillonella*, 78.1% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. *Veillonella atypica* and *Veillonella sp. oral taxon 780* were shared by the two platforms, and 21 unique species were generated only by the PacBio RS II platform (Figure 7(h)).

For species of *Prevotella*, 10.5% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. 11 species including *Prevotella loescheii*, *Prevotella salivae*, *Prevotella sp. oral clone FW035*, *Prevotella sp. oral taxon 306 str. F0472*, *Prevotella melaninogenica ATCC 25845*, *Prevotella histicola*, *Prevotella shahii*, *Prevotella nanceiensis*, *Prevotella aurantiaca*, *Prevotella pallens*, and *Prevotella uncultured prevotella sp.* were shared by the two platforms. The number of unique species generated by the MiSeq and PacBio RS II platform were 15 and 11, respectively (Figure 7(i)).

For species of *Neisseria*, which are the most abundant species of the community in this study, 71.7% of the bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. Five species including *Neisseria sp. oral strain B33KA*, *Neisseria oralis*, *Neisseria subflava*, *Neisseria elongata*, and *Neisseria flavescens* were shared by the two platforms. The number of unique species generated by PacBio RS II platform was up to 35 (Figure 7(j)).

*Streptococcus* is a gram-positive bacterium belonging to the phylum *Firmicutes*, which is found to be associated with many kinds of oral diseases, such as caries [18, 27], pneumonia, bacteremia, and meningitis [28, 29]. In this study, 73.4% of *Streptococcus* was unclassified by the MiSeq platform. Only the two species *Streptococcus intermedius* and *Streptococcus sanguinis* were shared by the two platforms. The number of unique species generated by the PacBio RS II platform was up to 77 (Figure 7(k)).

#### 4. Discussion

A number of research studies have presented evidence for using childhood oral microbiome to predict future oral and systemic diseases [30]. Therefore, it is very important for us to find a suitable sequencing method to study oral microbiome. In this study, the oral saliva microbiome of five healthy Chinese children was evaluated using the NGS and TGS. The oral microbiome composition sequenced by the two platforms was basically identical from phylum to genus level. The structure of oral microbiome at the species level, however, showed a significant difference between the two platforms. The possible reason we speculate is that a large amount of short reads generated by the MiSeq platform cannot be resolved in spite of the development of the assemblers, such as the Celera Assembler, SOAPdenovo, and Allpath-LG. As a result, a very large proportion of bacteria was unclassified by the MiSeq sequencing technology. The longer reads sequenced on the PacBio platform gave more phylogenetic resolution than 400–500 bp fragments that contain fewer hypervariable regions.

Compared with our previous study on the structure of oral microbiome in healthy children, the top 10 phyla, genera, and species are consistent [18]. However, when compared with other studies, there are some differences with our results [31]. In this respect, we speculated that oral microbiome is linked to age, race, and region at the species level. Some studies have also demonstrated that the oral microbiota are better defined based on age, gender, oral niches, and even the body size [32, 33]. Recent findings indicate that the oral ecosystem of healthy children is highly heterogeneous and dynamic with substantial changes in microbial composition over time and only few taxa persisting across the age [34]. PacBio RS II sequencing, one platform of TGS, has the ability to provide longer sequences and reads generated from sequencing the entire 16S rRNA gene. Compared with the previous NGS, this platform can establish a higher estimate of richness and provide the ability to identify organisms at a higher taxonomic and phylogenetic resolution [17, 18, 35]. At the same time, some studies have shown that the PacBio sequencing error rate is in the same range of the previously widely used Roche 454 sequencing platform and the current MiSeq platform [36, 37]. More importantly, a recent study presented a high-throughput amplicon sequencing methodology based on PacBio CCS that measures the full-length 16S rRNA gene with a near-zero error rate [38].

Compared with the traditional 16S rDNA sequencing of the MiSeq platform, the PacBio RS II technology improved its read length and annotated the nucleotide sequence of oral bacteria to the species level. PacBio RS II may be optimal for oral microbiome sequencing due to its long reads and high performance, while platforms such as Illumina MiSeq will provide cost-efficient methods for sequencing projects.

Previous research studies had compared the TGS PacBio platform with the NGS Roche 454 pyrosequencing platform. Amplicons of the 16S rRNA gene from the environmental

samples from streambed habitats, rocks, sediments, and a riparian zone soil were analyzed [16, 17]. In this study, we focus on the oral microbiome of healthy Chinese children and compare the amplicons of the 16S rRNA gene between PacBio and MiSeq platforms. As the exact composition of the microbiome from the five Chinese children were unknown, it is still difficult to assess the accuracy of the PacBio RS II platform at the species level. Next, we would enroll a known isolate as a positive control in high-throughput sequencing, which can provide the quality assurance of quantifying error rates when analyzing environmental communities.

## 5. Conclusions

In our study, oral microbiome of healthy Chinese children was explored. For oral microbiome studies, if the goal is identifying all species in a sample, PacBio appears to have superior performance to MiSeq. However, if the goal is to simply quantify relative differences in diversity, either platform would be appropriate. In this article, we have compared the difference between the two platforms, however, with the limited sample size, the study does not provide a statistic conclusion, and more in-depth studies with larger group sizes are needed to validate these results.

## Data Availability

The data sets used and/or analyzed during the current study available from the corresponding author on reasonable request. The authors have deposited the raw data and clean data (after QC and human reads removal) to the NCBI under accession number PRJNA445629.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Science and Technology Project of the Zhejiang Provincial Department of Education (Grant no. Y201737984) and the Natural Science Foundation of Zhejiang Province, China (Grant no. LQ19H140002). This article is dedicated to Hui Chen, who guided us to accomplish this project.

## References

- [1] Y. Yamashita and T. Takeshita, "The oral microbiome and human health," *Journal of Oral Science*, vol. 59, no. 2, pp. 201–206, 2017.
- [2] X. Sun, M. Li, L. Xia et al., "Alteration of salivary microbiome in periodontitis with or without type-2 diabetes mellitus and metformin treatment," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 15363, 2020.
- [3] A. Maddi, A. Sabharwal, T. Violante et al., "The microbiome and lung cancer," *Journal of Thoracic Disease*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 280–291, 2019.
- [4] B. Sampaio-Maia, I. M. Caldas, M. L. Pereira, D. Perez-Mongiovi, and R. Araujo, "The oral microbiome in health and its implication in oral and systemic diseases," *Advances in Applied Microbiology*, vol. 97, pp. 171–210, 2016.
- [5] Z. Cheng, J. Meade, K. Mankia, P. Emery, and D. A. Devine, "Periodontal disease and periodontal bacteria as triggers for rheumatoid arthritis," *Best Practice and Research Clinical Rheumatology*, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 19–30, 2017.
- [6] Z. D. Kurtz, C. L. Muller, E. R. Miraldi et al., "Sparse and compositionally robust inference of microbial ecological networks," *PLoS Computational Biology*, vol. 11, no. 5, Article ID e1004226, 2015.
- [7] P. I. Costea, F. Hildebrand, M. Arumugam et al., "Enterotypes in the landscape of gut microbial community composition," *Nature Microbiology*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 8–16, 2018.
- [8] B. Royer-Bertrand and C. Rivolta, "Whole genome sequencing as a means to assess pathogenic mutations in medical genetics and cancer," *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*, vol. 72, no. 8, pp. 1463–1471, 2015.
- [9] M. L. Metzker, "Sequencing technologies - the next generation," *Nature Reviews Genetics*, vol. 11, no. 1, pp. 31–46, 2010.
- [10] J. M. Shin, T. Luo, K. H. Lee et al., "Deciphering endodontic microbial communities by next-generation sequencing," *Journal of Endodontics*, vol. 44, no. 7, pp. 1080–1087, 2018.
- [11] S. Huang, R. Li, X. Zeng et al., "Predictive modeling of gingivitis severity and susceptibility via oral microbiota," *The ISME Journal*, vol. 8, no. 9, pp. 1768–1780, 2014.
- [12] J. Zhou, X. Zhou, Y. Li, and J. Xing, "Bacterial communities in haloalkaliphilic sulfate-reducing bioreactors under different electron donors revealed by 16S rRNA MiSeq sequencing," *Journal of Hazardous Materials*, vol. 295, pp. 176–184, 2015.
- [13] K.-T. Lee, W.-H. Chung, S.-Y. Lee et al., "Whole-genome resequencing of Hanwoo (Korean cattle) and insight into regions of homozygosity," *BMC Genomics*, vol. 14, no. 1, p. 519, 2013.
- [14] Y. S. Bukin, Y. P. Galachyants, I. V. Morozov et al., "The effect of 16S rRNA region choice on bacterial community metabarcoding results," *Scientific Data*, vol. 6, Article ID 190007, 2019.
- [15] S. Goodwin, J. D. McPherson, and W. R. McCombie, "Coming of age: ten years of next-generation sequencing technologies," *Nature Reviews Genetics*, vol. 17, no. 6, pp. 333–351, 2016.
- [16] J. J. Mosher, E. L. Bernberg, O. Shevchenko, J. Kan, and L. A. Kaplan, "Efficacy of a 3rd generation high-throughput sequencing platform for analyses of 16S rRNA genes from environmental samples," *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, vol. 95, no. 2, pp. 175–181, 2013.
- [17] J. J. Mosher, B. Bowman, E. L. Bernberg et al., "Improved performance of the PacBio SMRT technology for 16S rDNA sequencing," *Journal of Microbiological Methods*, vol. 104, pp. 59–60, 2014.
- [18] Y. Wang, J. Zhang, X. Chen et al., "Profiling of oral microbiota in early childhood caries using single-molecule real-time sequencing," *Frontier in Microbiology*, vol. 8, p. 2244, 2017.
- [19] T. Hackl, R. Hedrich, J. Schultz, and F. Forster, "Proovread :large-scale high-accuracy PacBio correction through iterative short read consensus," *Bioinformatics*, vol. 30, no. 21, pp. 3004–3011, 2014.
- [20] S. M. Huse, Y. Ye, Y. Zhou, and A. A. Fodor, "A core human microbiome as viewed through 16S rRNA sequence clusters," *PLoS One*, vol. 7, no. 6, Article ID e34242, 2012.
- [21] K. F. Au, J. G. Underwood, L. Lee, and W. H. Wong, "Improving PacBio long read accuracy by short read alignment," *PLoS One*, vol. 7, no. 10, Article ID e46679, 2012.



- [22] M. Miyamoto, D. Motooka, K. Gotoh et al., "Performance comparison of second- and third-generation sequencers using a bacterial genome with two chromosomes," *BMC Genomics*, vol. 15, no. 1, p. 699, 2014.
- [23] J. G. Caporaso, J. Kuczynski, J. Stombaugh et al., "QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data," *Nature Methods*, vol. 7, no. 5, pp. 335-336, 2010.
- [24] P. D. Schloss, S. L. Westcott, T. Ryabin et al., "Introducing mothur: open-source, platform-independent, community-supported software for describing and comparing microbial communities," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 75, no. 23, pp. 7537-7541, 2009.
- [25] E. Pruesse, C. Quast, K. Knittel et al., "SILVA: a comprehensive online resource for quality checked and aligned ribosomal RNA sequence data compatible with ARB," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 35, no. 21, pp. 7188-7196, 2007.
- [26] C. Quast, E. Pruesse, P. Yilmaz et al., "The SILVA ribosomal RNA gene database project: improved data processing and web-based tools," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 41, no. Database issue, pp. D590-D596, 2013.
- [27] Y. Wang, S. Wang, C. Wu et al., "Oral microbiome alterations associated with early childhood caries highlight the importance of carbohydrate metabolic activities," *mSystems*, vol. 4, no. 6, 2019.
- [28] T. Parks, L. Barrett, and N. Jones, "Invasive streptococcal disease: a review for clinicians," *British Medical Bulletin*, vol. 115, no. 1, pp. 77-89, 2015.
- [29] D. Straume, G. A. Stamsås, and L. S. Havarstein, "Natural transformation and genome evolution in *Streptococcus pneumoniae*," *Infection, Genetics and Evolution*, vol. 33, pp. 371-380, 2015.
- [30] J. Xiao, K. A. Fiscella, and S. R. Gill, "Oral microbiome: possible harbinger for children's health," *Int J Oral Sci*, vol. 12, no. 1, p. 12, 2020.
- [31] I. Johansson, E. Witkowska, B. Kaveh, P. Lif Holgersson, and A. C. R. Tanner, "The microbiome in populations with a low and high prevalence of caries," *Journal of Dental Research*, vol. 95, no. 1, pp. 80-86, 2016.
- [32] X. Xu, J. He, J. Xue et al., "Oral cavity contains distinct niches with dynamic microbial communities," *Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 17, no. 3, pp. 699-710, 2015.
- [33] S. C. Raju, S. Lagstrom, P. Ellonen et al., "Gender-specific associations between saliva microbiota and body size," *Frontier in Microbiology*, vol. 10, p. 767, 2019.
- [34] D. Kahharova, B. W. Brandt, M. J. Buijs et al., "Maturation of the oral microbiome in caries-free toddlers: a longitudinal study," *Journal of Dental Research*, vol. 99, no. 2, pp. 159-167, 2020.
- [35] J. P. Earl, N. D. Adappa, J. Krol et al., "Species-level bacterial community profiling of the healthy sinonasal microbiome using Pacific Biosciences sequencing of full-length 16S rRNA genes," *Microbiome*, vol. 6, no. 1, p. 190, 2018.
- [36] J. Wagner, P. Coupland, H. P. Browne et al., "Evaluation of PacBio sequencing for full-length bacterial 16S rRNA gene classification," *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 16, no. 1, p. 274, 2016.
- [37] S. L. Amarasinghe, S. Su, X. Dong et al., "Opportunities and challenges in long-read sequencing data analysis," *Genome Biology*, vol. 21, no. 1, p. 30, 2020.
- [38] B. J. Callahan, J. Wong, C. Heiner et al., "High-throughput amplicon sequencing of the full-length 16S rRNA gene with single-nucleotide resolution," *Nucleic Acids Research*, vol. 47, no. 18, p. e103, 2019.

## Research Article

# A Clinic Trial Evaluating the Effects of Aloe Vera Fermentation Gel on Recurrent Aphthous Stomatitis

Yan Shi,<sup>1,2</sup> Kehong Wei,<sup>1,2</sup> Jiachen Lu,<sup>1,2</sup> Jing Wei,<sup>3</sup> Xiaojing Hu ,<sup>1,2</sup> and Tingtao Chen <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>The Key Laboratory of Oral Biomedicine, Department of Conservative Dentistry and Endodontics, The Affiliated Stomatological Hospital of Nanchang University, Nanchang, China

<sup>2</sup>School of Stomatology, Nanchang University, Nanchang, China

<sup>3</sup>National Engineering Research Centre for Bioengineering Drugs and the Technologies, Institute of Translational Medicine, Nanchang University, Nanchang, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Xiaojing Hu; 634618551@qq.com and Tingtao Chen; chentingtao1984@163.com

Received 27 August 2020; Accepted 12 November 2020; Published 7 December 2020

Academic Editor: Christian Bautista

Copyright © 2020 Yan Shi et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

Recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS) is the most common disorder in the oral mucosa that affects the daily quality of life of patients, and there is currently no specific treatment. In the present study, we developed aloe vera fermentation gel under the action of probiotics on aloe vera. In total, 35 patients with the history of aphthous stomatitis were enrolled to explore the potential benefits of aloe vera fermentation gel to treat RAS, and the healing-promotion effects were recorded and compared; microbial compositions in different groups were tested by high-throughput sequencing. Our results indicated that the duration of healing time of the aloe group showed potentially better effects because of the higher proportion of 4–6 day healing time (35% vs. 20%) and lower proportion of 7–10 day healing time (65% vs. 80%) compared with that of the chitosan group. Also, the use of aloe vera fermentation gel could return oral bacteria to normal levels and reduce the abundance of harmful oral bacteria including *Actinomyces*, *Granulicatella*, and *Peptostreptococcus*. These results suggest that aloe vera fermentation gel has the ability to treat patients with RAS and has positive prospects in clinical applications.

## 1. Introduction

Recurrent aphthous stomatitis (RAS) is a common disorder characterized by single or multiple ulcers with clear boundaries usually at the lingual margin, cheek, and lip; RAS affects 10–20% of the population and can heal automatically in about 10 days. Despite the high prevalence, the aetiological mechanism is not completely clear at present, but several risk factors, e.g., genetic susceptibilities, immune disorders, infections, vitamin and trace element deficiencies, systemic diseases, hormonal imbalances, mechanical damage, and stress, have been shown to be associated with the occurrence and progression of this disease [1, 2]. RAS has seriously affected the daily quality of life of patients (speaking, eating, and swallowing), but there is still no specific curative management for RAS, although topical medications, consisting of preservatives and anti-

inflammatory/analgesics, aim to reduce pain degree and inflammation, while promoting disease healing [3]. Therefore, it is necessary to develop an effective agent for the treatment of RAS.

The oral cavity harbours many distinct microbial communities dominated by Firmicutes, Actinobacteria, Proteobacteria, Fusobacteria, and Bacteroidetes; disturbances of the oral microbiota contribute to the prognosis of a series of oral diseases, including mucositis and periodontitis and may be related to the aetiopathogenesis of RAS [4–6]. Given this, the intervention of saliva microbiota composition could play a potential role in the treatment of RAS [7–9]. In recent years, the concept of probiotics has gradually entered people's vision, has been used in the treatment of various oral diseases such as periodontitis and mucositis, and can be used as an adjunctive in treating RAS [10–13]. Aloe vera is a cactus-like plant that has been broadly used as



a cosmetic moisturiser, toothpaste, food flavouring, and preservative in the pharmaceutical and food fields; it can also be used in medicine for its effects such as wound healing, anti-inflammation, antioxidant, antibacteria, antifungal, antiviral, and antitumour properties [1, 14]. Moreover, previous studies indicated that aloe vera showed the ability to treat RAS evidenced by reduced pain and healing time [1].

Considering the therapeutic efficacies of aloe vera and probiotics, the probiotic fermentation products of aloe vera show promise in RAS treatment, as fermentation by probiotics can result in new compounds which have the potential for health-modulation and produce lots of metabolites including lactic acid, an antioxidant that can strengthen the beneficial effects of probiotics and aloe vera [15]. Moreover, our previous studies demonstrated that aloe vera fermentation showed strong antibacterial, antioxidant, and anti-inflammatory activities and possessed a strong burn injury healing effect in vivo [14, 16].

In the present study, the aloe vera fermentation gel was produced and used for RAS patients to evaluate its effects on shortening the healing time and restoring microbial diversity in the oral cavity.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Aloe Vera Fermentation Gel Preparation.** *Lactobacillus plantarum* MH-301 (provided by Harbin Meihua Biotechnology Co, Ltd, Harbin, Heilongjiang, PR China) was cultured in 5 ml Man-Rogosa-Sharpe (MRS) medium 10–16 h for static cultivation at a temperature of 37°C. Then, *L. plantarum* MH-301 was cultured in fresh MRS medium for amplification cultivation overnight at 37°C. The aloe vera leaves were cut off and mashed after being washed thoroughly. Sterile water (1:1) and edible glucose (5% of aloe vera mass) were added to the mashed aloe vera. The overnight cultured probiotic was centrifuged at 8000 g for 5 min and washed with sterilised phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) 2–3 times; the probiotics were resuspended by adding them to sterilised PBS at a level of 5% of aloe vera. The probiotics were inoculated into the inactivated aloe vera solution and incubated for 36–72 h at 37°C for fermentation until the pH reached 3–4. The aloe vera fermentation gel was prepared by adding gelatine powders to the aloe vera solution and conserved at 4°C.

**2.2. Ethical Statement.** This trial was conducted at the Affiliated Stomatological Hospital of Nanchang University, China, in 2019. The trial was approved by the Ethical Committee of Affiliated Stomatological Hospital of Nanchang University (No. 2019–008) and had been registered at the Clinical Trial Registry (identifier: ChiCTR1900023903). All participants signed a written informed consent form, and all methods were performed in accordance with the approved guidelines.

**2.3. Participants and Selection Criteria.** Forty-six patients were enrolled, and 35 patients (12 male and 23 female) aged 18–60 years were selected from the Affiliated Stomatological

Hospital of Nanchang University patients, and an additional 10 healthy people were selected as the negative control. All patients were enrolled 2–5 days after the occurrence of first oral ulcer. Inclusion criteria consisted of the following: (a) clinical examination and confirmed history of recurrent oral ulcer, (b) recurrence of the oral ulceration, and (c) patients in good condition with no serious systemic disease. Eligible persons were excluded if they were administered antibiotics or glucocorticoids or accepted periodontal or dental treatments that interfered with the results of our experimental drugs.

**2.4. Trial Design.** The baseline information of patients, including individual information (age and gender) and characteristics of ulcers (duration of healing time), were reported for all patients. Oral inspections were conducted by one inspector of the Affiliated Stomatological Hospital of Nanchang University. All patients were divided into two groups. For the first group, patients were applied with aloe vera fermentation gel, reported as the AA group. The remaining patients were using chitosan gel (AC group). All patients were informed to apply a layer of gel on the surface of the ulcer every day after each meal (three times each day) until the ulcer disappeared. The duration of recovery for all patients in the two groups was recorded. The saliva of patients was collected before the use of gels as a positive control (PC group) and collected again after the use of drugs once the ulcers disappeared. Additionally, 10 healthy individuals were enrolled into this experiment as the negative control group (NC group) and their saliva was collected and conserved for further high-throughput sequencing.

**2.5. DNA Extraction and High-Throughput Sequencing.** Saliva samples were taken and stored at –80°C. The combination of genomic DNA kits and a bead method was used, and the concentration and quality of DNA were determined by ultraviolet photometer. The V4 regions of the 16S rDNA genes of each sample were amplified by PCR amplification using designed primers of 515F/806R (515F, 5'-GTGCCAGCMGCCGCGGTAA-3'; 806R, 5'-GGACTACVSGGGTATCTAAT -3') according to the conserved regions in the sequence. Amplified DNA products were sequenced by an Illumina MiSeq platform, and the raw data were conserved in the form of FASTQ (Gene Bank accession number PRJNA656084).

**2.6. Data Analysis.** Paired-end reads from the original DNA fragments were processed by FLASH software (v1.2.7, <http://ccb.jhu.edu/software/FLASH/>) and QIIME software (v1.8.0, <http://qiime.org/>). Sequences with ≥97% similarity were regarded as the same operational taxonomic units (OTUs). The compositions and relative abundances of each sample at the phylum level and the genus level were analysed using the QIIME software. The QIIME software (v1.8.0) was also used to analyse the  $\alpha$ -diversity (within samples, indexes of observed OTUs) and  $\beta$ -diversity (between samples, PCoA). According to the obtained OTU abundance matrix, the total

number of OTUs in each sample (group) was calculated and visualised through the Venn diagram using *R* software.

All data were reported as mean  $\pm$  SD, and results were analysed using SPSS20.0 (Chicago, IL) and GraphPad Prism (v6.0) via one-way ANOVA, chi-squared test, and unpaired *t* test. All tests were two-tailed, and the *p* value of 0.05 was considered to be statistically significant.

### 3. Results

**3.1. Participants.** A total of 46 volunteers (16 male and 30 female) were enrolled in the study. During the clinical test analysis, 10 in the AA group and 1 in the AC group were excluded due to missing data. Subsequently, 7 in the AA group and 4 in the AC group were excluded as the DNA extraction failed. Additionally, 10 healthy individuals were enrolled for high-throughput sequencing. The flow diagram is shown in Figure 1.

**3.2. Aloe Vera Fermentation Gel Accelerated the Healing of RAS.** The AA and AC groups were fixed by age and gender ( $p = 0.186$ ,  $p = 0.411$ , respectively). The mean healing time for aloe vera fermentation gel and chitosan gel was  $7.40 \pm 1.85$  days and  $7.93 \pm 1.84$  days, respectively. Additionally, all patients were healed 4–10 days after the occurrence of ulcers; the healing time was divided into 4–6 days and 7–10 days to analyse the healing effects in the AA and AC groups based on clinical experience. The proportion of patients with a 4–6 day healing time in the AA group was higher than in the AC group (35% vs. 20%, respectively;  $p = 0.728$ ), whereas the proportion of patients with a 7–10 day healing time in the AA group was lower than in the AC group (65% vs. 80% respectively;  $p = 0.931$ ) (Table 1). Thus, aloe vera fermentation gel had a potentially better wound healing effect than chitosan gel.

**3.3. The  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -Diversities of the Oral Microbial Community.** From the 58 communities in the NC, PC, AA, and AC groups, 6,345,619 filtered clean tags (average of 109,407.22 filtered clean tags per sample) and 18,739 OTUs (average of 323.09 OTUs per sample) were obtained from all samples (data not shown). The common OTU Venn diagram suggested that there are 270 common core OTUs found in all groups; the numbers of unique OTUs in the NC, PC, AA, and AC groups was 1,360, 2,360, 1,103, and 742, respectively (Figure 2(a)). As shown in Figure 2(b), observed species were analysed to estimate the  $\alpha$ -diversity of the bacterial communities; no significance was observed in the NC ( $336.86 \pm 294.46$ ), PC ( $301.89 \pm 195.29$ ), AA ( $304.68 \pm 130.14$ ), and AC ( $283 \pm 132.50$ ) groups. The principal coordinates analysis (PCoA) was used to evaluate the OTU relationship between different groups (Figure 2(c)), and the microbial diversities in the PC group were significantly different from those in the NC group; treatment with the aloe vera fermentation gel could alter the microbial diversities toward to the NC group.

**3.4. Comparison of the Oral Microbiota Composition.** As shown in Figure 3, the relative abundance of bacteria was compared between the NC, PC, AA, and AC groups. The results suggested that the bacteria from the genera Firmicutes, Proteobacteria, Actinobacteria, and Bacteroidetes were dominant and comprised >93% of oral bacteria in all groups at the phylum level. Additionally, we analysed the relative abundance of Firmicutes, Proteobacteria, Actinobacteria, and Bacteroidetes, respectively. The results showed that the abundance of Firmicutes (37.98% vs. 69.87%) and Actinobacteria (7.33% vs. 13.44%) were increased in the PC group compared with that in the NC group, whereas the abundance of Proteobacteria (29.34% vs. 12.84%) and Bacteroidetes (18.81% vs. 0.64%) was decreased in the PC group. After treatment, the relative abundance of Proteobacteria (22.14%) and Actinobacteria (9.32%) was changed toward to the normal level in the AA group. At the genus level, the ten most abundant genera were *Streptococcus*, *Haemophilus*, *Actinomyces*, *Neisseria*, *Gemella*, *Granulicatella*, *Peptostreptococcus*, *Prevotella*, *Rothia*, and *Alloprevotella*, accounting for >74% of all bacteria (Figure 4). In the PC group, the relative abundance of *Streptococcus* (22.85% vs. 48.97%), *Actinomyces* (5.40% vs. 10.10%), *Gemella* (2.30% vs. 4.63%), *Granulicatella* (1.70% vs. 4.70%), and *Peptostreptococcus* (1.78% vs. 5.59%) was increased compared with that of the normal NC group, while the abundance of *Haemophilus* (14.75% vs. 2.83%) and *Neisseria* (9.48% vs. 2.57%) was decreased in the PC group compared with that of the NC group. The use of aloe vera fermentation gel (*Haemophilus* (8.96%), *Actinomyces* (6.43%), *Neisseria* (5.39%), *Granulicatella* (3.98%), and *Peptostreptococcus* (1.63%)) returned to normal levels in the AA group.

### 4. Discussion

RAS causes pain and difficulties with eating, speaking, and swallowing, thereby affecting the patients' quality of life [17]. In consideration of the beneficial effects and safety of herb medicines, it is meaningful to develop a new herb medicine in the treatment of RAS.

In the present study, we developed the aloe vera fermentation gel, and its effects on RAS were evaluated and compared with the approved chitosan gel on the market in 35 patients from the Affiliated Stomatological Hospital of Nanchang University. The results suggested that the oral ulceration in these patients could disappear within 10 days, with 35% of patients recovered within 4–6 days and 65% of patients recovered by 7–10 days. However, only 20% of patients using chitosan gel were recovered within 4–6 days, and 80% of patients were recovered by 7–10 days (Table 1), indicating that the aloe vera fermentation gel had potentially better wound healing benefits than chitosan gel.

For RAS, wound healing and anti-inflammation are important for patients. Aloe vera is a cactus-like plant that has been widely used in medicine to treat burn injuries, cutaneous wounds, and oral ulceration, which makes it a good candidate for the treatment of RAS [18, 19]. The reasons for the shortened healing time in the AA group may

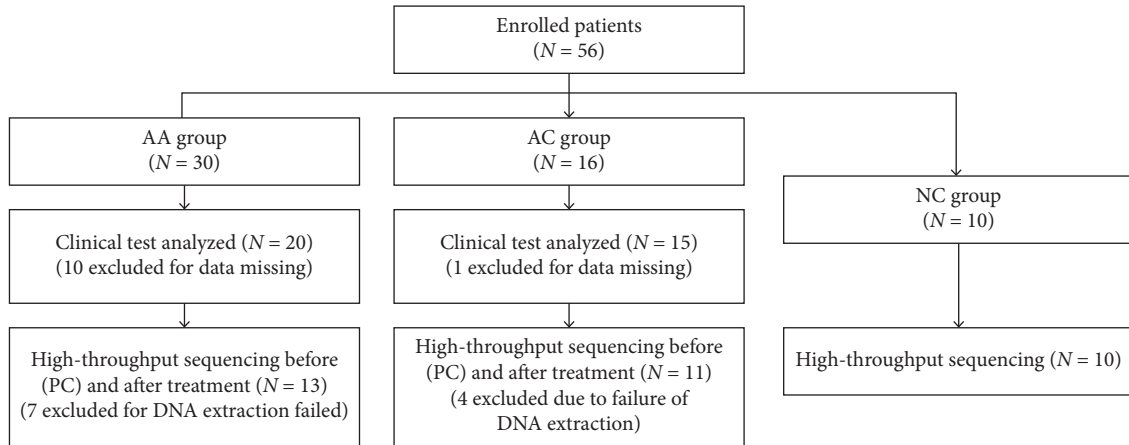


FIGURE 1: Flow diagram of the trial; forty-six patients with RAS were enrolled into our trial, and then 11 patients (10 in AA and 1 in AC) were excluded due to data missing from the clinical test analysis. Moreover, 11 patients (7 in AA and 4 in AC) were excluded from high-throughput sequencing analysis as the DNA extraction failed. Additionally, 10 healthy individuals were selected for high-throughput sequencing as a negative control group.

TABLE 1: Patients' baseline information and characteristics.

Variable	AA group	AC group	<i>p</i> value
Percentage of total enrollment, No (%)	20 (57.14)	15 (42.86)	—
Male; female, n: n (%: %)	8:12 (40.00:60.00)	4:11 (26.67:73.33)	0.411
Age, y	30.5 y26.6	26.0756.44	0.186
Duration of healing time, no. (%)			
4–6 days	7 (35.00)	3 (20.00)	0.728
7–10 days	13 (65.00)	12 (80.00)	0.931

AA, patients treated with aloe vera fermentation gel. AC, patients treated with chitosan gel.

be due to the effectiveness of aloe vera for promoting wound healing and anti-inflammation and the strong anti-inflammatory, immunomodulatory, antioxidative, and antibacterial effects endowed by probiotics during aloe vera fermentation [20, 21]. RAS is a chronic inflammatory disease, and the benefits of aloe vera have been shown in the treatment of this disease [22]. Inflammation is a dynamic process with proinflammatory cytokines, and aloe vera shows anti-inflammatory benefits by inhibiting inflammatory processes and proinflammatory cytokines [23]. For example, Aloe vera can inhibit the leukocyte infiltration, eicosanoid formation, and generation of inflammatory mediators including histamine and bradykinin [1]. Aloe vera contains a series of components such as acemannan which have wound healing potential by enhancing the repair process and epithelial cell proliferation via the induction of factors contributing to wound repair including fibroblasts and collagen [1, 24]. Furthermore, the immunomodulatory effects of aloe vera also suggest its potential benefit for RAS treatment [1, 19]. The antioxidant components in aloe vera also enhance the anti-inflammatory effects by inhibiting the production of reactive oxygen metabolites, therefore preventing oxidative stress [25]. Probiotics are live microorganisms that can confer a healthy benefit on the host and can be used as an adjunctive in various diseases due to wound healing effects and antimicrobial effects against various pathogens [13, 26]. The topical use of probiotics can be used

as an antagonist against wound pathogens and enhance wound healing effects, by decreasing the pathogen load, and can be used in the treatment of burn infections and chronic ulcers [26]. Immune system dysfunction favours the occurrence of inflammatory reactions and the appearance of RAS [27]. Evidence indicates that probiotics can modulate the immune response along with anti-inflammation to influence the progression of RAS [27]. The anti-pathogenic properties, together with tissue repair, and immunomodulatory, and anti-inflammatory properties of probiotics, make them an attractive option in RAS [28]. In particular, the combination of aloe vera and probiotics during aloe vera fermentation confers a better effect.

The human oral cavity belongs to the second-most abundant source of microbiota after the gastrointestinal tract, and previous studies have shown that the oral microbiota in healthy individuals are different from the microbiota observed in patients with various oral diseases and oral dysbiosis [6, 29–31]. Our results suggest that the aloe vera fermentation gel can not only shorten the healing time but also alter the speed at which bacterial compositions return to normal levels (Figures 3 and 4). The relative abundances at the phylum level were analysed; the first six phyla composed of Firmicutes, Proteobacteria, Actinobacteria, Bacteroidetes, Fusobacteria, and Spirochaetes were consistent with those in the previous studies of oral microbiota [6]. We found that Firmicutes was significantly

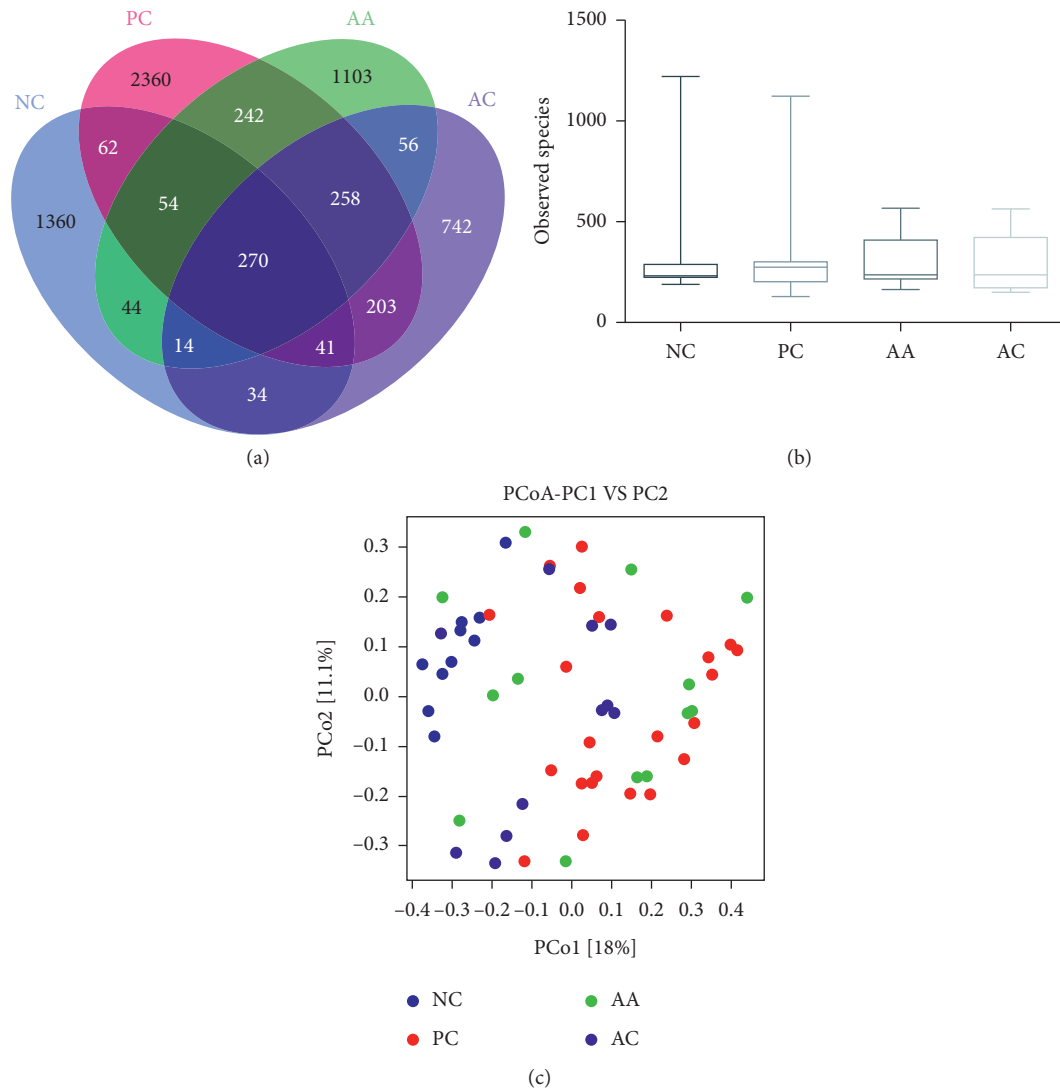


FIGURE 2: Evaluation of aloe vera fermentation gel on  $\alpha$ -diversity (within samples),  $\beta$ -diversity (between samples), and Venn diagram representation. (a) Common OTUs' Venn diagram. (b) Observed species. (c) Principal coordinates analysis (PCoA).

increased, whereas Proteobacteria and Bacteroidetes were significantly reduced in RAS patients. The relative abundances of Actinobacteria were increased in the PC group and decreased after treatment with aloe vera fermentation gel, which indicates that this drug has potential benefit with regard to returning relative abundances to normal levels. The relative abundances at the genus level were also compared between groups. The decreased *Haemophilus* and *Neisseria* and increased *Actinomyces*, *Granulicatella*, and *Peptostreptococcus* in the PC group and normalised abundances in the AA group demonstrated that aloe vera fermentation gel had benefits in the maintenance of microbial compositions [32]. Additionally, the decreased *Haemophilus* and *Nes-seria* correlated the results of a previous study showing that decreased Proteobacteria, containing *Haemophilus* and *Nes-seria*, is related to oral diseases such as gingivitis and cancer [33–36]. *Actinomyces* has long been recognised as a causative agent of actinomycosis as it increases the pathogenicity by attacking broken or necrotic tissues and is related to the

incidence of RAS, with high abundance indicating poor prognosis for RAS [37, 38]. Also, the previous studies have shown that *Granulicatella* is raised in patients with oral inflammatory diseases [39, 40]. From the community alterations, we concluded that ulceration could change the bacterial compositions and lasts for the entire ulcerative process. Nonetheless, the intervention of aloe vera fermentation gel could normalise some of the bacteria at the phylum and genus levels and decrease the abundance of harmful oral bacteria which indicate good prognosis and suggest that our new drug has the potential to be used in the clinical setting.

In conclusion, this clinical trial showed that Aloe vera fermentation gel effectively facilitated the healing process and normalised microbiota disorders of RAS. It can reduce the abundance of harmful oral bacteria including *Actino-myces*, *Granulicatella* and *Peptostreptococcus*, which implies a better prognosis. Therefore, it could improve the quality of life for patients with RAS. This offers a direction for future

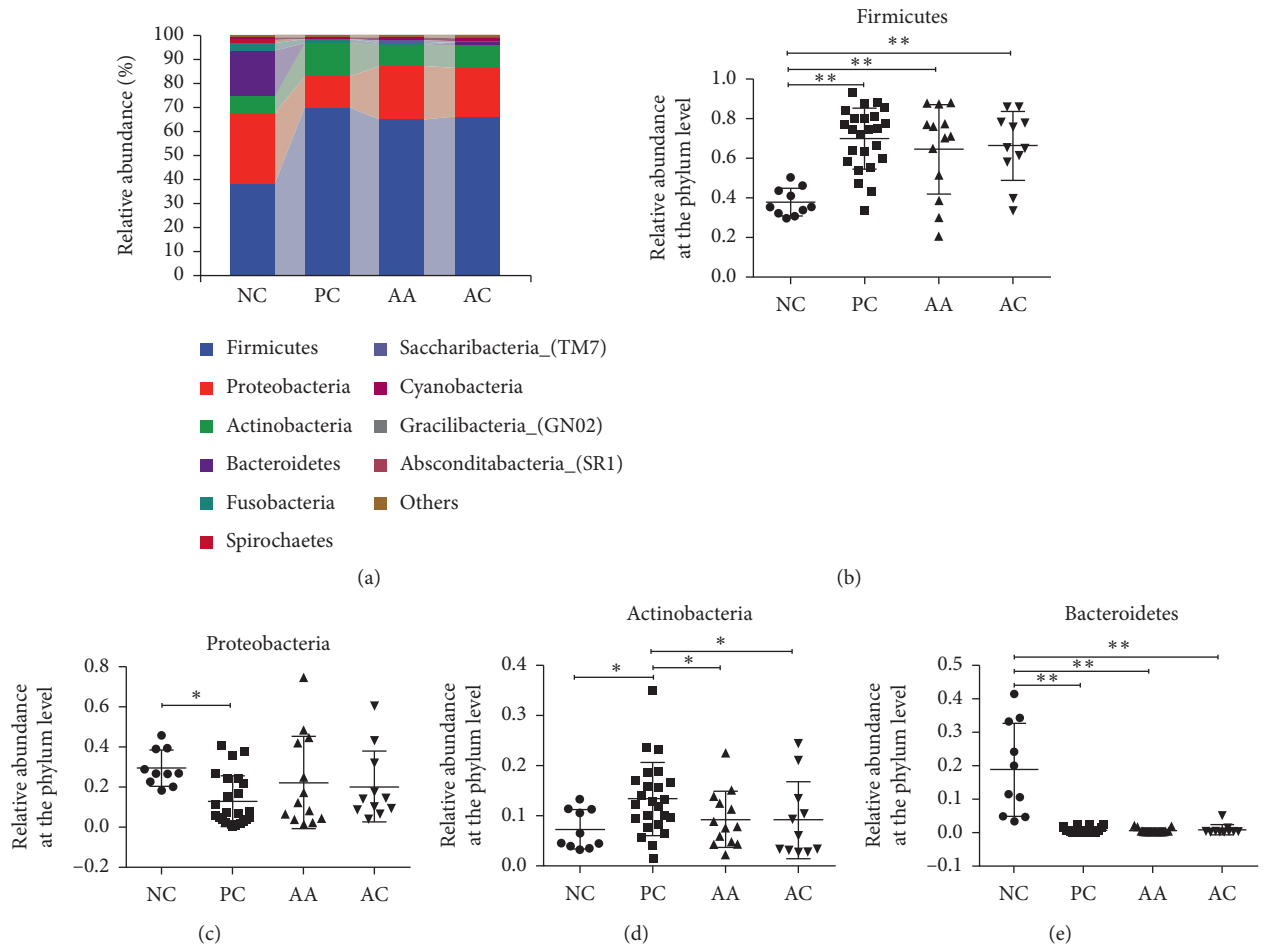


FIGURE 3: Evaluation of the aloe vera fermentation gel on the bacterial compositions at the phylum level. (a) The relative abundances of the top 10 bacteria at the phylum level. The relative abundances of (b) Firmicutes, (c) Proteobacteria, (d) Actinobacteria, and (e) Bacteroidetes. All data are shown as mean  $\pm$  SD. Significant differences are denoted by \*  $p < 0.05$  and \*\*  $p < 0.01$ .

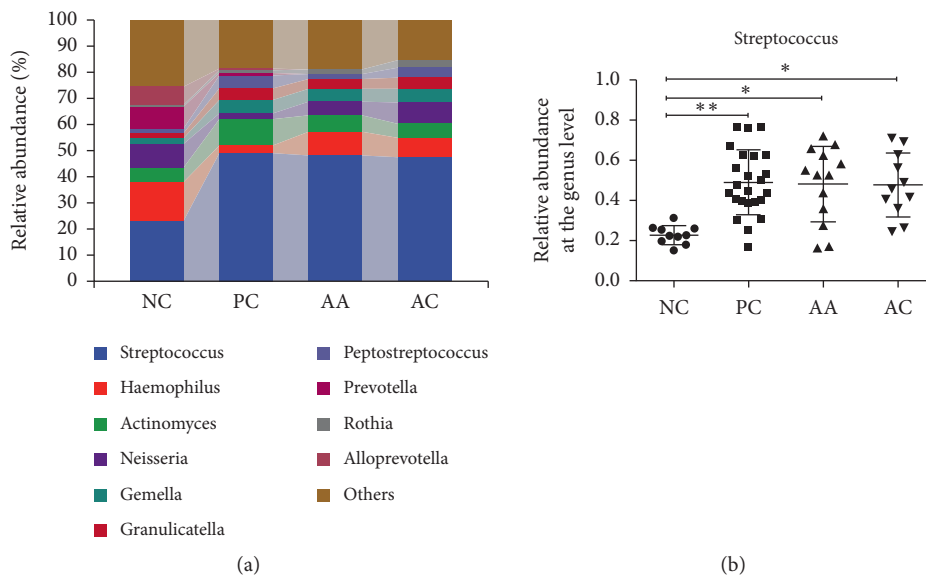


FIGURE 4: Continued.



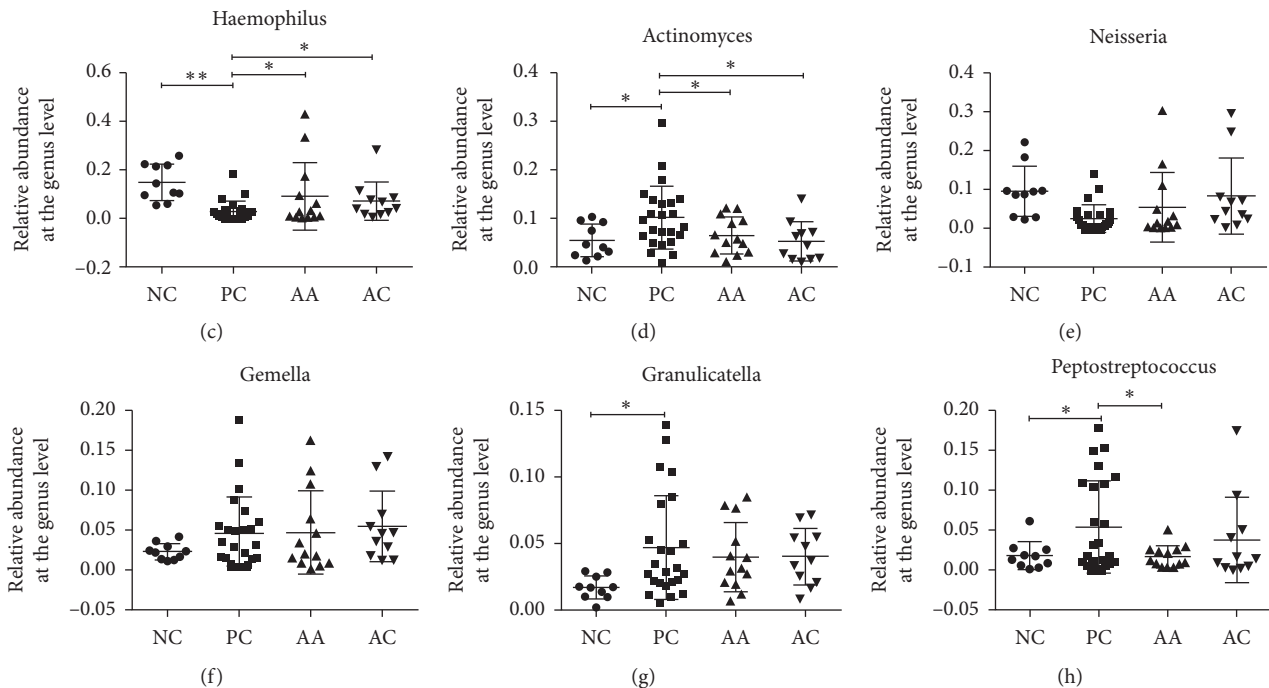


FIGURE 4: Evaluation of the aloe vera fermentation gel on the bacterial compositions at the genus level. (a) Taxonomic profiles at the phyla level in 58 saliva samples of the top 10 genera at the genus level. The relative abundances of (b) *Streptococcus*, (c) *Haemophilus*, (d) *Actinomyces*, (e) *Neisseria*, (f) *Gemella*, (g) *Granulicatella*, and (h) *Peptostreptococcus*. All data are shown as mean  $\pm$  SD. Significant differences are denoted by \*  $p < 0.05$  and \*\*  $p < 0.01$ .

research, and provides a potential drug for clinical use. However, the effects of Aloe vera fermentation gel were evaluated in just two aspects, so further underlying mechanism tests are needed to accelerate the clinical application of this drug.

## Data Availability

The deidentified raw data used to support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon request.

## Ethical Approval

The trial was approved by the Ethical Committee of Affiliated Stomatological Hospital of Nanchang University (No. 2019-008) and had been registered at the Clinical Trial Registry (identifier: ChiCTR1900023903).

## Consent

All participants signed a written informed consent form, and all methods were performed in accordance with the approved guidelines.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the grants from the National Natural Science Foundation of China (no. 82060638), the Major Academic Discipline and Technical Leader of Jiangxi Province (no. 20194BCJ22032), and “Double Thousand Plan of Jiangxi Province” (Superior Science and Technology Innovation Team of Jiangxi Province).

## References

- [1] K. Bhalang, P. Thunyakitpisal, and N. Rungsirisatean, “Acemannan, a polysaccharide extracted from Aloe vera, is effective in the treatment of oral aphthous ulceration,” *The Journal of Alternative and Complementary Medicine*, vol. 19, no. 5, pp. 429–434, 2013.
- [2] N. Lewkowicz, B. Kur, A. Kurnatowska, H. Tchorzewski, and P. Lewkowicz, “Expression of Th1/Th2/Th3/Th17-related genes in recurrent aphthous ulcers,” *Archivum Immunologiae et Therapiae Experimentalis*, vol. 59, no. 5, pp. 399–406, 2011.
- [3] L. Preeti, K. Magesh, K. Rajkumar, and R. Karthik, “Recurrent aphthous stomatitis,” *Journal of Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology*, vol. 15, no. 3, pp. 252–256, 2011.
- [4] L. Marchini, M. S. Campos, A. M. Silva, L. C. Paulino, and F. G. Nobrega, “Bacterial diversity in aphthous ulcers,” *Oral Microbiology and Immunology*, vol. 22, no. 4, pp. 225–231, 2007.
- [5] K. Hijazi, R. W. Morrison, I. Mukhopadhyaya et al., “Oral bacterial diversity is inversely correlated with mucosal inflammation,” *Oral Diseases*, vol. 26, no. 7, 2020.
- [6] D. Verma, P. K. Garg, and A. K. Dubey, “Insights into the human oral microbiome,” *Archives of Microbiology*, vol. 200, no. 4, pp. 525–540, 2018.



- [7] M. Bankvall, F. Sjöberg, G. Gale, A. Wold, M. Jontell, and S. Östman, "The oral microbiota of patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis," *Journal of Oral Microbiology*, vol. 6, no. 1, Article ID 25739, 2014.
- [8] K. Hijazi, T. Lowe, C. Meharg, S. H. Berry, J. Foley, and G. L. Hold, "Mucosal microbiome in patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis," *Journal of Dental Research*, vol. 94, no. 3 suppl, pp. 87s–94s, 2015.
- [9] Z. Stehlikova, V. Tlaskal, N. Galanova et al., "Oral microbiota composition and antimicrobial antibody response in patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis," *Microorganisms*, vol. 7, no. 12, 2019.
- [10] V. H. Matsubara, H. M. H. N. Bandara, K. H. Ishikawa, M. P. A. Mayer, and L. P. Samaranyake, "The role of probiotic bacteria in managing periodontal disease: a systematic review," *Expert Review of Anti-infective Therapy*, vol. 14, no. 7, pp. 643–655, 2016.
- [11] C. Jiang, H. Wang, C. Xia et al., "A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of probiotics to reduce the severity of oral mucositis induced by chemoradiotherapy for patients with nasopharyngeal carcinoma," *Cancer*, vol. 125, no. 7, pp. 1081–1090, 2019.
- [12] M. Galofré, D. Palao, M. Vicario, J. Nart, and D. Violant, "Clinical and microbiological evaluation of the effect of *Lactobacillus reuteri* in the treatment of mucositis and peri-implantitis: a triple-blind randomized clinical trial," *Journal of Periodontal Research*, vol. 53, no. 3, pp. 378–390, 2018.
- [13] M. Nirmala, S. G. Smitha, and G. J. Kamath, "A study to assess the efficacy of local application of oral probiotic in treating recurrent aphthous ulcer and oral candidiasis," *Indian Journal of Otolaryngology and Head & Neck Surgery*, vol. 71, no. S1, pp. 113–117, 2019.
- [14] M. Jiang, K. Deng, C. Jiang et al., "Evaluation of the antioxidative, antibacterial, and anti-inflammatory effects of the aloe fermentation supernatant containing *Lactobacillus plantarum* HM218749.1," *Mediators Inflammation*, vol. 2016, Article ID 2945650, 17 pages, 2016.
- [15] M. L. Marco, D. Heeney, S. Binda et al., "Health benefits of fermented foods: microbiota and beyond," *Current Opinion in Biotechnology*, vol. 44, pp. 94–102, 2017.
- [16] Z. Hai, Y. Ren, J. Hu, H. Wang, Q. Qin, and T. Chen, "Evaluation of the treatment effect of aloe vera fermentation in burn injury healing using a rat model," *Mediators Inflammation*, vol. 2019, Article ID 2020858, 19 pages, 2019.
- [17] B. Gallo Cde, M. A. Mimura, and N. N. Sugaya, "Psychological stress and recurrent aphthous stomatitis," *Clinics (Sao Paulo)*, vol. 64, no. 7, pp. 645–648, 2009.
- [18] N. Babaee, E. Zabihi, S. Mohseni, and A. A. Moghadamnia, "Evaluation of the therapeutic effects of Aloe vera gel on minor recurrent aphthous stomatitis," *Dental Research Journal (Isfahan)*, vol. 9, no. 4, pp. 381–385, 2012.
- [19] S. P. Mangaiyarkarasi, T. Manigandan, M. Elumalai, P. K. Cholan, and R. P. Kaur, "Benefits of Aloe vera in dentistry," *Journal of Pharmacy & Bioallied Sciences*, vol. 7, no. Suppl 1, pp. S255–S259, 2015.
- [20] Z. Shakib, N. Shahraki, B. M. Razavi, and H. Hosseinzadeh, "Aloe vera as an herbal medicine in the treatment of metabolic syndrome: a review," *Phytotherapy Research*, vol. 33, no. 10, pp. 2649–2660, 2019.
- [21] E. Teplicki, Q. Ma, D. E. Castillo et al., "The effects of aloe vera on wound healing in cell proliferation, migration, and viability," *Wounds*, vol. 30, no. 9, pp. 263–268, 2018.
- [22] G. Mansour, S. Ouda, A. Shaker, and H. M. Abdallah, "Clinical efficacy of new aloe vera- and myrrh-based oral mucoadhesive gels in the management of minor recurrent aphthous stomatitis: a randomized, double-blind, vehicle-controlled study," *Journal of Oral Pathology & Medicine*, vol. 43, no. 6, pp. 405–409, 2014.
- [23] C. A. Dinarello, "Anti-inflammatory agents: present and future," *Cell*, vol. 140, no. 6, pp. 935–950, 2010.
- [24] S. Jettanacheawchankit, S. Sasithanasate, P. Sangvanich, W. Banlunara, and P. Thunyakitpisal, "Acemannan stimulates gingival fibroblast proliferation; expressions of keratinocyte growth factor-1, vascular endothelial growth factor, and type I collagen; and wound healing," *Journal of Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 109, no. 4, pp. 525–531, 2009.
- [25] M. Hęś, K. Dziedzic, D. Górecka, A. Jędrusek-Golińska, and E. Gujska, "Aloe vera (*L.*) webb.: natural sources of antioxidants - a review," *Plant Foods for Human Nutrition (Dordrecht, Netherlands)*, vol. 74, no. 3, pp. 255–265, 2019.
- [26] S. Fijan, A. Frauwallner, T. Langerholc et al., "Efficacy of using probiotics with antagonistic activity against pathogens of wound infections: an integrative review of literature," *Biomedical Research International*, vol. 2019, Article ID 7585486, 2019.
- [27] M. A. M. Mimura, R. C. Borra, C. H. W. Hirata, and N. De Oliveira Penido, "Immune response of patients with recurrent aphthous stomatitis challenged with a symbiotic," *Journal of Oral Pathology & Medicine*, vol. 46, no. 9, pp. 821–828, 2017.
- [28] S. Guandalini and N. Sansotta, "Probiotics in the treatment of inflammatory bowel disease," *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology*, vol. 1125, pp. 101–107, 2019.
- [29] J. A. Aas, B. J. Paster, L. N. Stokes, I. Olsen, and F. E. Dewhirst, "Defining the normal bacterial flora of the oral cavity," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 43, no. 11, pp. 5721–5732, 2005.
- [30] J. G. Kang, S. H. Kim, and T. Y. Ahn, "Bacterial diversity in the human saliva from different ages," *Journal of Microbiology (Seoul, Korea)*, vol. 44, no. 5, pp. 572–576, 2006.
- [31] M. A. Payne, A. Hashim, A. Alsam et al., "Horizontal and vertical transfer of oral microbial dysbiosis and periodontal disease," *Journal of Dental Research*, vol. 98, no. 13, pp. 1503–1510, 2019.
- [32] M. W. Hall, N. Singh, K. F. Ng et al., "Inter-personal diversity and temporal dynamics of dental, tongue, and salivary microbiota in the healthy oral cavity," *NPJ Biofilms Microbiomes*, vol. 3, no. 2, 2017.
- [33] J. Wu, B. A. Peters, C. Dominianni et al., "Cigarette smoking and the oral microbiome in a large study of American adults," *The ISME Journal*, vol. 10, no. 10, pp. 2435–2446, 2016.
- [34] T. Takeshita, Y. Nakano, T. Kumagai et al., "The ecological proportion of indigenous bacterial populations in saliva is correlated with oral health status," *The ISME Journal*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 65–78, 2009.
- [35] J. E. Koopman, N. C. Van der Kaaij, M. J. Buijs et al., "The effect of fixed orthodontic appliances and fluoride mouthwash on the oral microbiome of adolescents—a randomized controlled clinical trial," *PLoS One*, vol. 10, no. 9, Article ID e0137318, 2015.
- [36] F. Y. Yu, Q. Q. Wang, M. Li et al., "Dysbiosis of saliva microbiome in patients with oral lichen planus," *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 20, no. 1, p. 75, 2020.
- [37] V. Miao and J. Davies, "Actinobacteria: the good, the bad, and the ugly," *Antonie Van Leeuwenhoek*, vol. 98, no. 2, pp. 143–150, 2010.
- [38] M. Lisa-Gracia, B. Martín-rivas, M. Pajarón-guerrero, and A. Arnáiz-garcía, "Abdominal actinomycosis in the last 10 years and risk factors for appendiceal actinomycosis: review of

the literature,” *Turkish Journal of Medical Sciences*, vol. 47, no. 1, pp. 98–102, 2017.

- [39] Y. J. Kim, Y. S. Choi, K. J. Baek, S. H. Yoon, H. K. Park, and Y. Choi, “Mucosal and salivary microbiota associated with recurrent aphthous stomatitis,” *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 16, no. Suppl 1, p. 57, 2016.
- [40] W. P. Chen, S. H. Chang, C. Y. Tang, M. L. Liou, S. J. Tsai, and Y. L. Lin, “Composition analysis and feature selection of the oral microbiota associated with periodontal disease,” *Biomedical Research International*, vol. 2018, Article ID 3130607, 2018.

## Research Article

# The Impact of Age and Pathogens Type on the Gut Microbiota in Infants with Diarrhea in Dalian, China

Qingjie Fan,<sup>1</sup> Ming Yi,<sup>2</sup> He Liu,<sup>1</sup> Yushuang Wang,<sup>1</sup> Xinke Li,<sup>1</sup> Jieli Yuan,<sup>1</sup> Lili Wang,<sup>1</sup> Binbin Hou ,<sup>3</sup> and Ming Li <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>College of Basic Medical Science, Dalian Medical University, Dalian, China

<sup>2</sup>Center for Disease Control (CDC) of Xigang District, Dalian, China

<sup>3</sup>The Second Hospital of Dalian Medical University, Dalian, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Binbin Hou; [houbinbin1001@163.com](mailto:houbinbin1001@163.com) and Ming Li; [vivianmarat@163.com](mailto:vivianmarat@163.com)

Received 14 September 2020; Revised 25 October 2020; Accepted 11 November 2020; Published 30 November 2020

Academic Editor: Tingtao Chen

Copyright © 2020 Qingjie Fan et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

**Objective.** Diarrhea in infants is a serious gastrointestinal dysfunction characterized by vomiting and watery bowel movements. Without proper treatment, infants will develop a dangerous electrolyte imbalance. Diarrhea is accompanied by intestinal dysbiosis. This study compared the gut microbiota between healthy infants and diarrheic infants. It also investigated the effects of age and pathogen type on the gut microbiota of infants with diarrhea, providing data for the proper treatment for diarrhea in infants. **Materials and Methods.** DNA was collected from the fecal samples of 42 Chinese infants with diarrhea and 37 healthy infants. The healthy infants and infants with diarrhea were divided into four age groups: 0–120, 120–180, 180–270, and 270–365 days. Using PCR and 16S rRNA high-throughput sequencing, the diarrhea-causing pathogens in these infants were identified and then categorized into four groups: *Salmonella* infection, *Staphylococcus aureus* infection, combined *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus* infection, and others (neither *Salmonella* nor *Staphylococcus aureus*). **Results.** The species diversity of gut microbiota in diarrheic infants was significantly reduced compared with that in healthy infants. Infants with diarrhea had a lower abundance of *Lactobacillus* spp. and *Bacillus* spp. ( $P < 0.001$ ) and a significant richness of *Klebsiella* spp. and *Enterobacter* spp. ( $P < 0.001$ ). Similar gut microbiota patterns were found in diarrheic infants in all four age groups. However, different pathogenic infections have significant effects on the gut microbiota of diarrheic infants. For instance, the relative abundance of *Klebsiella* spp. and *Streptococcus* spp. was significantly increased ( $P < 0.001$ ) in infants infected with *Staphylococcus aureus*; meanwhile, the richness of bacteria such as *Enterobacter* spp. was significantly increased in the *Salmonella* infection group ( $P < 0.001$ ). **Conclusion.** The microbiota in infants with diarrhea has changed significantly, characterized by decreased species diversity and abundance of beneficial bacteria and significant increase in the proportion of conditional pathogens. Meanwhile, the gut microbiota of infants with diarrhea at different ages was similar, but different pathogenic infections affect the gut microbiota characteristics. Therefore, early identification of changes in gut microbiota in infants with diarrhea and the adoption of appropriate pathogen type-specific interventions may effectively alleviate the disease and reduce adverse reactions.

## 1. Introduction

As a serious gastrointestinal dysfunction, infant diarrhea has become a global public health problem. Without proper treatment, the child will have an electrolyte imbalance that can be life-threatening [1]. Diarrhea was the second cause of childhood mortality, according to the last WHO bulletin, published in 2018 ([https://www.who.int/gho/publications/world\\_health\\_statistics/2018/en/](https://www.who.int/gho/publications/world_health_statistics/2018/en/)). *Rotavirus*, *Shigella* spp.,

and *Salmonella* spp. were the three leading causes of diarrheal deaths in infants [2]. Also, *Staphylococcus aureus* was one of the common pathogens of infectious diarrhea [3]; the peptidoglycan and toxins of *S. aureus* can induce infantile diarrhea [4].

The gut microbiota community is symbiotic with the host and changes dynamically with the host's age and physiological status as well as environmental factors [5, 6]. The homeostasis of the intestinal microbiota plays a vital role

in human health, specifically by promoting the digestion and absorption of food, maintaining the host's immune balance, metabolism, and homeostasis of the intestinal barrier [7, 8]. In addition, the emergence of probiotics, prebiotics, and other products provides new means of preventing and treating clinical diseases [9, 10].

However, once the host's intestinal microecological balance was broken, various intestinal diseases will follow [11]. For instance, infantile diarrhea was one of the most common metabolic diseases related to the infant's gut microecological balance. More research has found that gut dysbiosis has an impact on the occurrence and development of diarrhea. For example, The et al. have reported a consistent elevation of *Fusobacterium mortiferum*, *Escherichia*, and reduced *Bifidobacterium pseudocatenulatum* in infants with diarrhea [12]. Another research found *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* species to be decreased in Colombian children with diarrhea [13]. However, few reports compared the gut microbiota characteristics in infants of different ages or with different pathogens.

This study aimed to (a) identify the differences in the gut microbiota composition between diarrheic (under one year) and healthy infants, (b) characterize the gut microbiota in diarrheic infants of different ages, and (c) examine the effect of different pathogenic bacteria on the intestinal microbiota of infants with diarrhea. This study can clarify gut microbiota changes in infants with diarrhea and provide a specific reference for the additional diagnosis and treatment.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Subjects and Sample Collection.** A total of 42 diarrheic infants and 37 healthy infants under the age of one were recruited from the Center for Disease Control of Xigang District, Dalian, China (Figure 1, Table 1). Infants with virus infection, such as rotavirus, were excluded from the study; all infantile diarrhea cases were caused by prokaryotic infection. Meanwhile, infants with diarrhea were in the early stages of diarrhea and had not been treated with antibiotics. The fecal samples were collected from each infant and immediately stored at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  until transfer to the laboratory on dry ice and then stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  before use.

The study was approved by the ethical committees of Dalian Medical University, Dalian, China. Patients have filled out the informed consent form before sample collection.

**2.2. Fecal DNA Extraction, PCR Amplification, 16S rRNA Sequencing, and Analysis.** The microbial genomic DNA from the fecal samples was extracted using the E.Z.N.A.® Stool DNA kit (Omega Bio-tek, Inc.). The DNA concentration was measured using the Qubit 2.0 Fluorometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific, USA). PCR was performed to amplify the V3 and V4 region of the 16S rRNA gene using the primers 341F (5'-CCTAYGGGRBGCASCAG-3') and 806R (5'-GGACTACNNGGTATCTAAT-3'); template DNA was absent in the negative control [14]. PCR products were monitored on a 2% agarose gel. The PCR fragments

were sequenced on an Illumina HiSeq platform (Novogene, Beijing, China). The QIIME software 1.9 package was used to analyze sequences (Quantitative Insights Into Microbial Ecology, <http://bio.cug.edu.cn/qiime/>). Sequences having a 97% resemblance or higher were categorized as the same operational taxonomic units (OTUs). The alpha diversity of microbiota was evaluated by the Chao 1 index, observed species index, and abundance-based coverage estimator (ACE) index. The beta diversity was evaluated by nonmetric multidimensional scaling (NMDS) [15]. The ANOSIM similarity analysis was based on a nonparametric test to compare intragroup and intergroup differences [16]. Linear discriminant analysis Effect Size (LEfSe) was used to identify the bacterial taxa differentially represented between groups at different taxonomic levels. A linear discriminant analysis (LDA) was used to estimate the effect size of each differentially abundant feature (LDA  $\geq 4$  was shown in figures) [17]. The datasets are publicly available (accession number: PRJNA611095).

**2.3. Identification of Different Pathogens in Feces of Diarrheic Infants.** The PCR amplification of the partial 16S rRNA gene of *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus* was performed. The forward (5'-GTG AAA TTA TCG CCA CGT TCG GGC AA-3') and reverse primer (5'-TCA TCG CA CCG TCA AAG GAA CC-3') were used to detect a 284-bp *Salmonella* gene fragment [18, 19]. Notwithstanding, *Staphylococcus aureus* infection was identified by the PCR with the forward (5'-AAC TCT GTT ATT AGG GAA GAACA-3') and reverse (5'-CCA CCT TCC GGT TTG TCA CC-3' [20]) primer. This way, we divided the samples into four categories according to pathogen type: *Salmonella*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, combined *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and others (neither *Salmonella* nor *Staphylococcus aureus*) (Table 1).

**2.4. Statistical Analysis.** All the experiments were done in triplicate. The data were presented as arithmetic mean  $\pm$  standard error of the mean (SEM). Community comparisons were evaluated using a Student's *t*-test with the GraphPad Prism Program (Version 8.1.0; GraphPad Software Inc., La Jolla, CA, USA) [21]. The QIIME was used to calculate the beta diversity distance matrix, and the R language vegan software package was applied to perform NMDS analysis and mapping [22]. A *P* value of less than 0.05 was considered as statistically significant.

## 3. Results

**3.1. Cohorts of Patients and Healthy Infants.** The basic clinical information of 37 healthy infants and 42 diarrheic infants was collected, including gender, age, and number of samples in each category. 61.9% of infants with diarrhea have skin problems, such as pruritus and rash (Table 1). The healthy infants and infants with diarrhea were divided into four groups by age: 0–120, 120–180, 180–270, and 270–365 days. Using PCR and 16S rRNA sequencing, the diarrhea-causing pathogens in these infants were identified and divided into

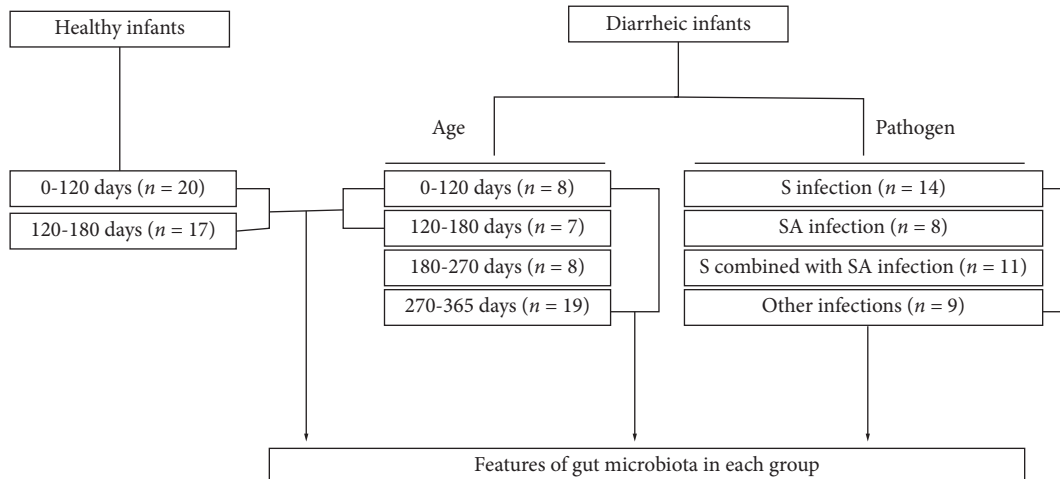


FIGURE 1: The flowchart of sample collection and grouping in this study. S: *Salmonella*; SA: *Staphylococcus aureus*.

TABLE 1: The basic clinical information on healthy infants and infants with diarrhea.

Characteristic		Healthy controls	Diarrheic infants
Number of samples	—	37	42
Gender	Male	24 (64.9%)	22 (52.4%)
	Female	13 (35.1%)	20 (47.6%)
Age	0–120 (days)	20 (54.1%)	8 (19.0%)
	120–180 (days)	17 (45.9%)	7 (16.7%)
	180–270 (days)	0	8 (19.0%)
	270–360 (days)	0	19 (45.2%)
Pathogen	S	0	14 (32.3%)
	SA	0	8 (19.0%)
	S.SA	0	11 (26.2%)
	Others	0	9 (21.4%)
Rash	—	0	26 (61.9%)

four categories, *Salmonella*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, combined *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus*, and others, which were neither *Salmonella* nor *Staphylococcus aureus* (Figure S1). To eliminate the effect of age on experimental results, we excluded 18 diarrheic infants to ensure no statistical difference in the arithmetic mean and SEM deviation of age between diarrheic and the healthy infants ( $P = 0.897$ , Figure 1).

**3.2. The Alterations of Gut Microbiota Composition in Diarrheic Infants.** The overlapping OTUs of the healthy infant's group and the diarrhea group were shown in a Venn diagram (Figure 2(a)). The 16S rRNA gene sequencing showed 977 and 744 unique OTUs in healthy and diarrheic infants, respectively, while 467 OTUs were common in both groups. According to OTU analysis, the bacterial communities in diarrheic and healthy infants tended to be heterogeneous (Figure 2(b)). The ACE, Chao 1, and observed species index

showed that gut microbiota of diarrheic infants had significantly lower alpha diversity than those of healthy infants (all  $P = 0.001$ ; Figures 2(c), 2(d) and 2(e)).

The NMDS calculation on ranking order was used for clustering the 79 samples into two distinct enterotypes (Figure 3(a)). The intergroup divergence was greater than intragroup divergence (Figure 3(b)), suggesting a significant difference in beta diversity between healthy infants and diarrheic infants. The LDA effect size (LefSe) algorithm was adopted to identify the bacterial groups that showed significant differences in abundance between the two groups. Comparisons between the two groups revealed that the *Firmicutes* phylum was significantly more abundant in healthy infants than diarrheic infants. At the genus level, the main abundant microbial genera shifted from *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* in healthy infants to *Klebsiella* and *Streptococcus* in diarrheic infants (Figures 3(c) and 3(d)).

Distinct bacterial composition was observed between the healthy and diarrhea group. The microbiome contained 23 phyla, 168 families, and 370 genera in all fecal samples. Proteobacteria, Firmicutes, and Actinobacteria were the most abundant taxonomic groups. The relative abundance of Proteobacteria (44.67%) in diarrheic infants was substantially higher than healthy infants ( $P < 0.001$ ), while the abundances of Firmicutes (24.27%) and Actinobacteria (22.14%) in diarrheic infants were lower ( $P < 0.001$ ,  $P = 0.031$ , Figures 4(a), and 4(b)). At the family level (Figures 4(c), 4(d)), the relative abundance of Enterobacteriaceae (43.60%) in diarrheic infants was considerably higher than in healthy infants ( $P < 0.001$ ). On the contrary, the relative abundance of Lactobacillaceae (3.03%) and Bifidobacteriaceae (2.05%) in diarrheic infants was notably lower than in healthy infants ( $P < 0.001$ ,  $P = 0.026$ ). At the genus level (Figures 4(e), 4(f)), the relative abundance of *Klebsiella* (16.57%) in diarrheic infants was higher than in healthy infants ( $P = 0.001$ ). On the contrary, the relative abundance of *Lactobacillus* (3.03%) and *Bifidobacterium* (20.52%) in diarrheic infants was lower than in healthy infants ( $P < 0.001$ ,  $P = 0.025$ ).



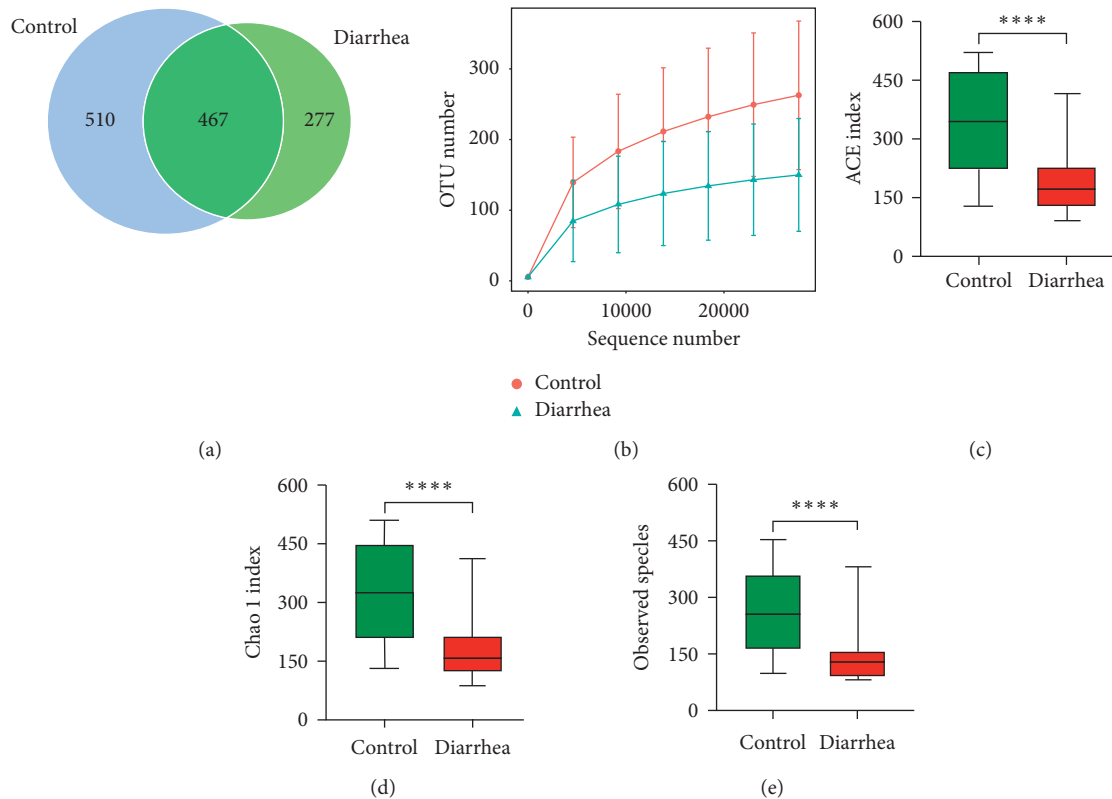


FIGURE 2: The alpha diversity of gut microbiota in healthy infants and diarrheic infants. (a) Venn diagram of OTUs in the two groups. (b) Observed species index in the two groups. (c–e) Comparing the alpha diversity indices (ACE, Chao 1, and observed species) based on the OTU profiles.

**3.3. Characteristics of Gut Microbiota in Healthy and Diarrheic Infants at Different Ages.** The healthy infants and infants with diarrhea were divided by age into four groups: 0–120, 120–180, 180–270, and 270–365 days. We investigated the characteristics of the gut microbiota of infants in the four age groups. The alpha diversity indexes showed that, in healthy infants, the diversity of gut microbiota of 120–180-day-old infants was significantly lower than that of 0–120-day-old infants ( $P < 0.01$ ). Interestingly, different ages did not affect the diversity of the gut microbiota of diarrheic infants (Figure 5(a),  $P > 0.05$ ). Based on the factor of age, NMDS clustering divided the samples of infants with diarrhea into four groups; however, the four groups did not separate clearly, suggested a similarity among the samples from different age groups (Figure 5(b)).

At the phylum level (Figure 5(c)), the relative abundance of Proteobacteria (54.67%) in diarrhea-1 (0–120 days) infants was individually higher than in diarrhea-4 (270–365 days) infants ( $P = 0.027$ ). On the contrary, the relative abundance of Actinobacteria (7.29%) in diarrhea-1 (0–120 days) infants was lower than in diarrhea-3 (180–270 days) infants ( $P = 0.031$ ) and diarrhea-4 (270–365 days) infants ( $P = 0.013$ ). At the family level (Figure 5(d)), the relative abundance of Enterobacteriaceae (53.96%) in diarrhea-1 infants was significantly higher than in diarrhea-4 infants ( $P = 0.025$ ). On the contrary, the relative abundance of Bifidobacteriaceae (5.07%) in diarrhea-1 infants was lower

than in diarrhea-3 infants ( $P = 0.024$ ) and diarrhea-4 infants ( $P = 0.009$ ). At the genus level (Figure 5(e)), the relative abundance of *Bifidobacterium* (5.07%) in diarrhea-1 infants was lower than in diarrhea-3 infants ( $P = 0.024$ ) and diarrhea-4 infants ( $P = 0.009$ ). The relative abundance of *Klebsiella* (14.42%) in diarrhea-2 infants (120–180 days) was higher than in diarrhea-4 infants ( $P = 0.031$ ). Other than the previously mentioned comparisons, the differences among the other groups of diarrheic infants were not statistically significant.

**3.4. The Characteristics of Intestinal Microbiota in Diarrheic Infants Infected with Different Pathogens.** According to Chinese health authorities, *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA) were the two common causes of infantile diarrhea in China (<http://www.phsciencedata.cn/Share/zh-CN/index.jsp>). Therefore, we identified the pathogens in the fecal samples of diarrheic infants and divided the samples by pathogen type: *Salmonella* (S), *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA), combined *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus* (S.SA), and others (no *Salmonella* or *Staphylococcus aureus*). Subsequently, we investigated the characteristics of the intestinal microbiota of diarrheic infants in the four groups. Regardless of the group, the Chao 1 index of diarrheic infants was reduced compared with healthy infants (Figure 6(a)). NMDS clustered the samples of infants with



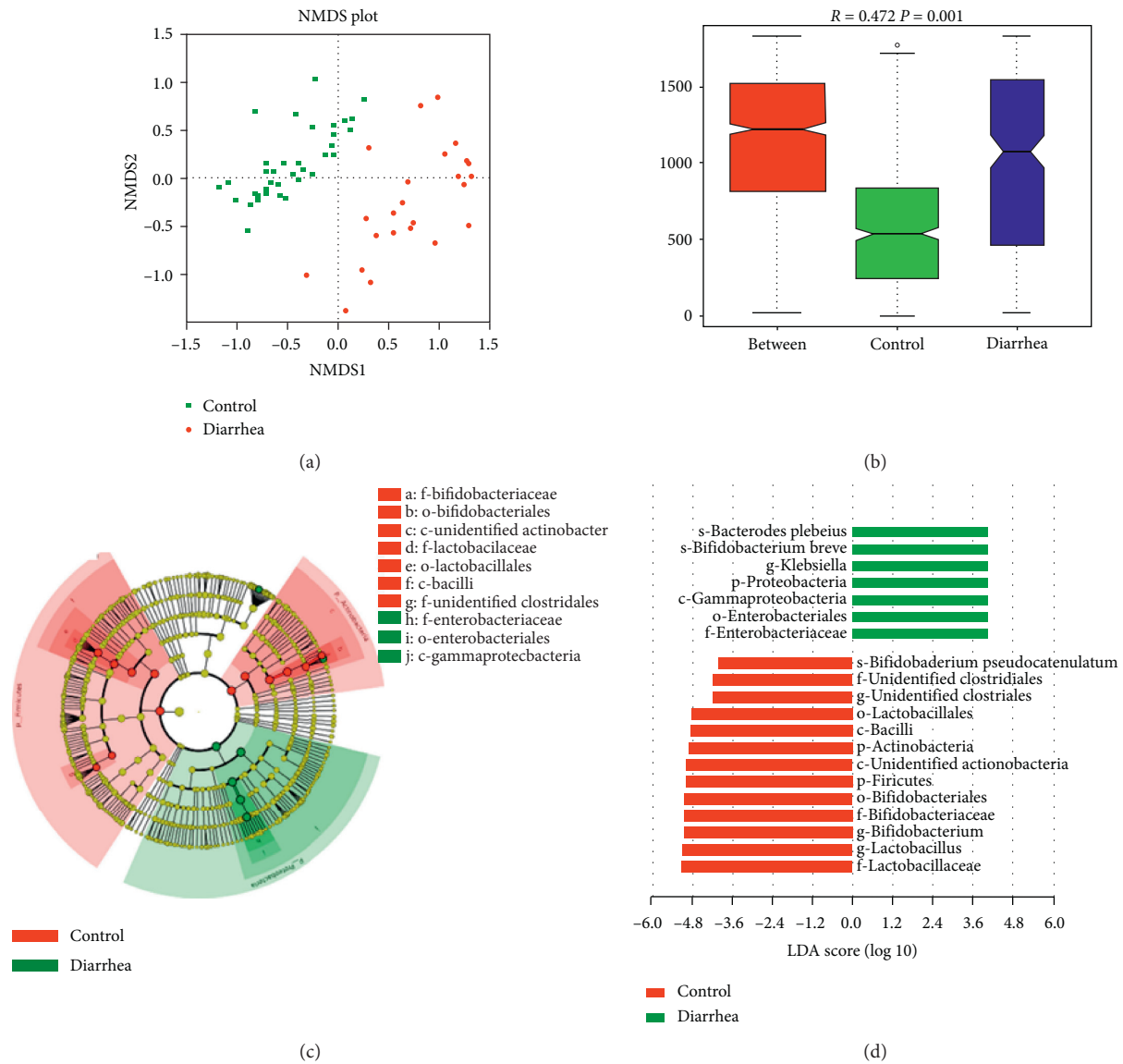


FIGURE 3: The beta diversity and predominant microbiota of healthy and diarrheic infants. (a) The nonmetric multidimensional scaling (NMDS) of beta diversity is calculated on ranking order. (b) The ANOSIM Similarity Analysis is based on a nonparametric test to compare intragroup and intergroup differences. (c) Cladogram indicating the phylogenetic distribution of microorganisms as related to group characteristics; the difference was shown in red for the healthy group and green for the diarrhea group. The diameter of each circle was proportional to the taxa's abundance. The strategy of multiclass analysis was not strict (at least one somewhat differential). The circle from inside to outside represented the phylogenetic level from domain to genus. (d) Indicator microbial groups within the two types of sediments with a linear discriminate analysis (LDA) value greater than 4.0. The color lump represented the microbes with a significant difference at different taxonomic levels. Red and green represented the healthy group and the diarrhea group, respectively. The x-axis represented the LDA score of the microbes. The y-axis represented the microbes, which were detected to be significantly different in the groups.

diarrhea into five groups; the *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus* groups were separated for healthy infants but did not separate from each other (Figure 6(b)).

At the genus level, the relative abundance of *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* in the *Salmonella*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, combined *Salmonella*, and *Staphylococcus aureus* group was found significantly lower than in healthy infants ( $P = 0.001$ ). In contrast, the *Bacteroides* and *Streptococcus* in diarrheic infants were more abundant ( $P = 0.001$ ). Each group had different intestinal microbiota characteristics. For

instance, *Bifidobacterium* and *Streptococcus* were predominant in the *Staphylococcus aureus* group, while the *Bifidobacterium* and *Bacteroides* account for a large proportion of bacteria in the *Staphylococcus aureus* group (Figure 6(c)). LEfSe analysis showed that, at the family level, the Ruminococcaceae and Enterobacteriaceae were differentially enriched in the *Salmonella* group (Figure 6(d)). In addition, at the family level, the most differentially abundant bacteria in healthy infants included Lactobacillaceae and Bifidobacteriaceae, while Streptococcaceae and Ruminococcaceae

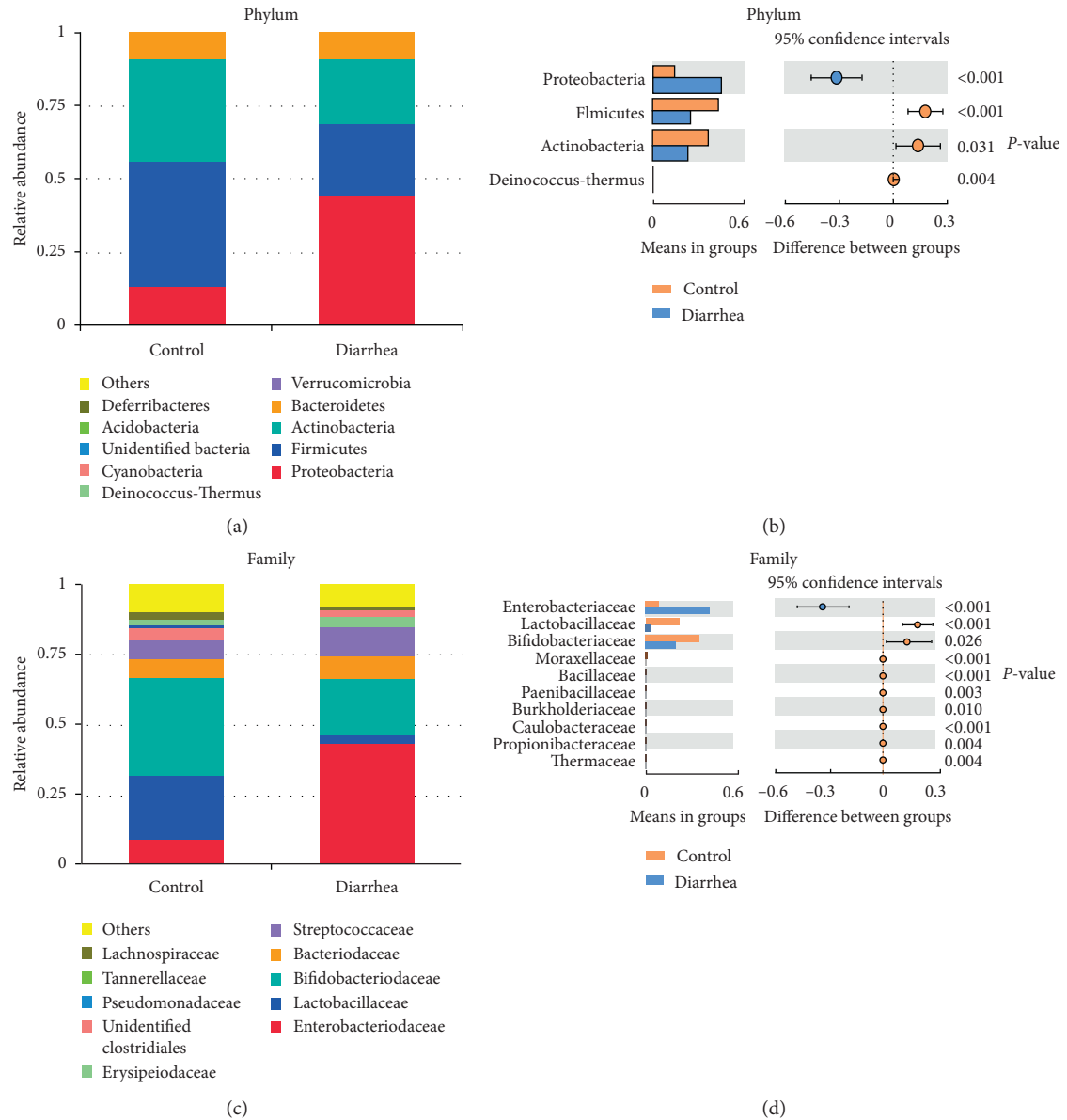


FIGURE 4: Continued.

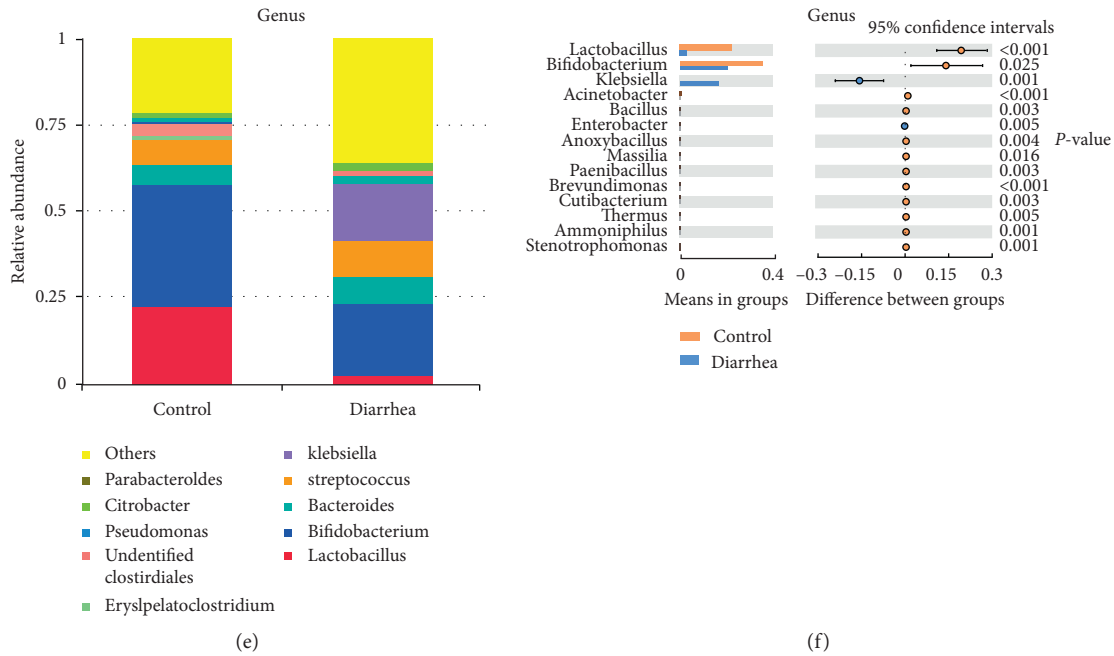


FIGURE 4: The shift in the gut microbiota of healthy infants and diarrheic infants. The relative abundance of the top 10 microbiota at the phylum (a), order (c), and genus level (e). The genera in the gut microbiota of healthy infants were strikingly different from those in diarrheic infants at the phylum (b), order (d), and genus level (f).

were overrepresented in the *Staphylococcus aureus* group (Figure 6(e)). At the genus level, *Klebsiella* and *Streptococcus* predominated in the *Staphylococcus aureus* group, while *Faecalibacterium* and *Subdoligranulum* were the predominant bacteria in the *Salmonella* group (Figure 6(f)).

There were changes in the gut microbiota of the infants infected with different pathogens compared with healthy infants. There were also differences in the gut microbiota between diarrheic infants infected by different pathogens. For instance, at the genus level (Figure 6(c)), the relative abundance of *Streptococcus* (14.93%) in the *Staphylococcus aureus* group was higher than in the *Salmonella* group ( $P = 0.017$ ) and the other group ( $P = 0.047$ ). Meanwhile, the relative abundance of *Enterococcus* (1.62%) in the *Staphylococcus aureus* group was higher than in the *Salmonella* group ( $P = 0.023$ ). The relative abundance of *Klebsiella* (10.45%) in the combined *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus* group was higher than in the *Salmonella* group ( $P = 0.039$ ).

#### 4. Discussion

The homeostasis of the human gut microbiota has multiple positive effects on the host’s health [23]. Microbes colonize the neonatal gut immediately following birth. The establishment and interactive development of the early gut microbiota play a vital role in infants’ growth and health [24]. However, during the same period, owing to immune immaturity, the risk of illness will be high [25, 26]; for example, diarrhea often occurs.

Acute diarrhea was a diarrheal episode of presumed infectious etiology that begins quickly and lasts for fewer

than 14 days [27]. Bacterial infections are a common cause of infantile diarrhea. Several different enteropathogenic agents can cause diarrhea in infants, such as enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli*, enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*, *Salmonella*, *Shigella* spp., and *Staphylococcus aureus*, to name a few [28, 29].

Our study compared the characteristic of gut microbiota in healthy infants and diarrheic infants in multiple aspects. The results showed that the gut microbiota of infants with diarrhea changed significantly. First, compared with the healthy infants, the intestinal microbiota diversity of diarrheic infants was significantly decreased. Some research revealed that intestinal infection could affect the aerobic bacteria because they would spread through oxygen to obtain energy and metabolism [30–32]. Second, the Firmicutes accounted for a large proportion of bacteria in healthy infants and were beneficial to intestinal epithelial cells [33, 34]. However, in the diarrhea group, Proteobacteria was the predominant bacteria and the microbial signature of dysbiosis in gut microbiota. Third, our results showed that the relative abundance of *Lactobacillus* in the healthy infants was significantly higher than that in the diarrheic infants. On the other hand, Enterobacteriaceae had an opposite trend. Recent studies have found that intestinal dysbacteriosis was the leading cause of infantile diarrhea. Lactobacillaceae could alleviate the severity of diarrhea, whereas Enterobacteriaceae had an opposite effect [35]; our results are consistent with this finding.

Finally, when we compare the results of two groups at the genus level, we can find that *Lactobacillus* decreased and *Klebsiella* and *Enterobacter* increased with diarrhea. *Lactobacillus* are recognized as probiotics because of their health-

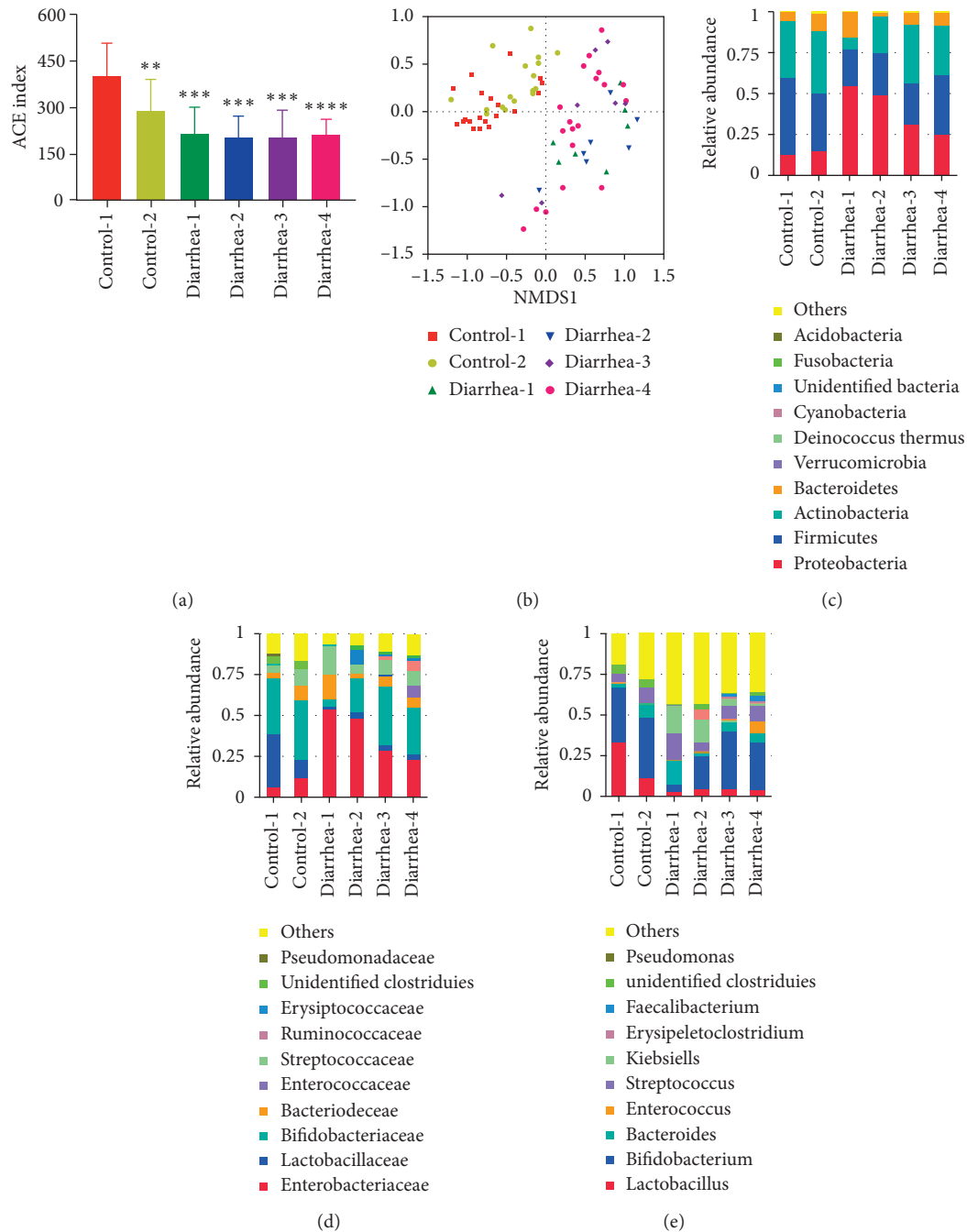


FIGURE 5: The gut microbiota of healthy infants and infants with diarrhea of different ages. (a). The comparison of the alpha diversity (ACE index) of various ages based on the OTUs profiles. (b). The NMDS of beta diversity is calculated on ranking order. The relative abundance of the top 10 microbiota at the phylum (c), order (d), and genus level (e). Control-1: 0–120-day-old healthy infants; control-2: 120–180-day-old healthy infants; diarrhea-1: 0–120-day-old diarrheic infants; diarrhea-2: 120–180-day-old diarrheic infants; diarrhea-3: 180–270-day-old diarrheic infants; diarrhea-4: 270–360-day-old diarrheic infants.

promoting effects [36]. *Lactobacillus* can, via competitive exclusion, enhance epithelial barrier function and produce antipathogenic compounds to protect the host [37]. Davoodabadi et al. studied different *Lactobacillus* strains to identify probiotic candidates for preventing intestinal infections caused by diarrheagenic *E. coli* [38]. Szajewska et al. found that probiotic *Lactobacillus* could significantly reduce the risk of antibiotic-associated diarrhea in children and

adults [39, 40]. Numerous bacterial infectious agents have been implicated in AAD, including *Clostridium perfringens*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Klebsiella oxytoca* [41]. *K. oxytoca* also causes infections of the respiratory and urinary tracts and soft-tissue and hepatobiliary infections [42].

We also explored the effects of different ages on the gut microbiota of infants with diarrhea. The results showed no

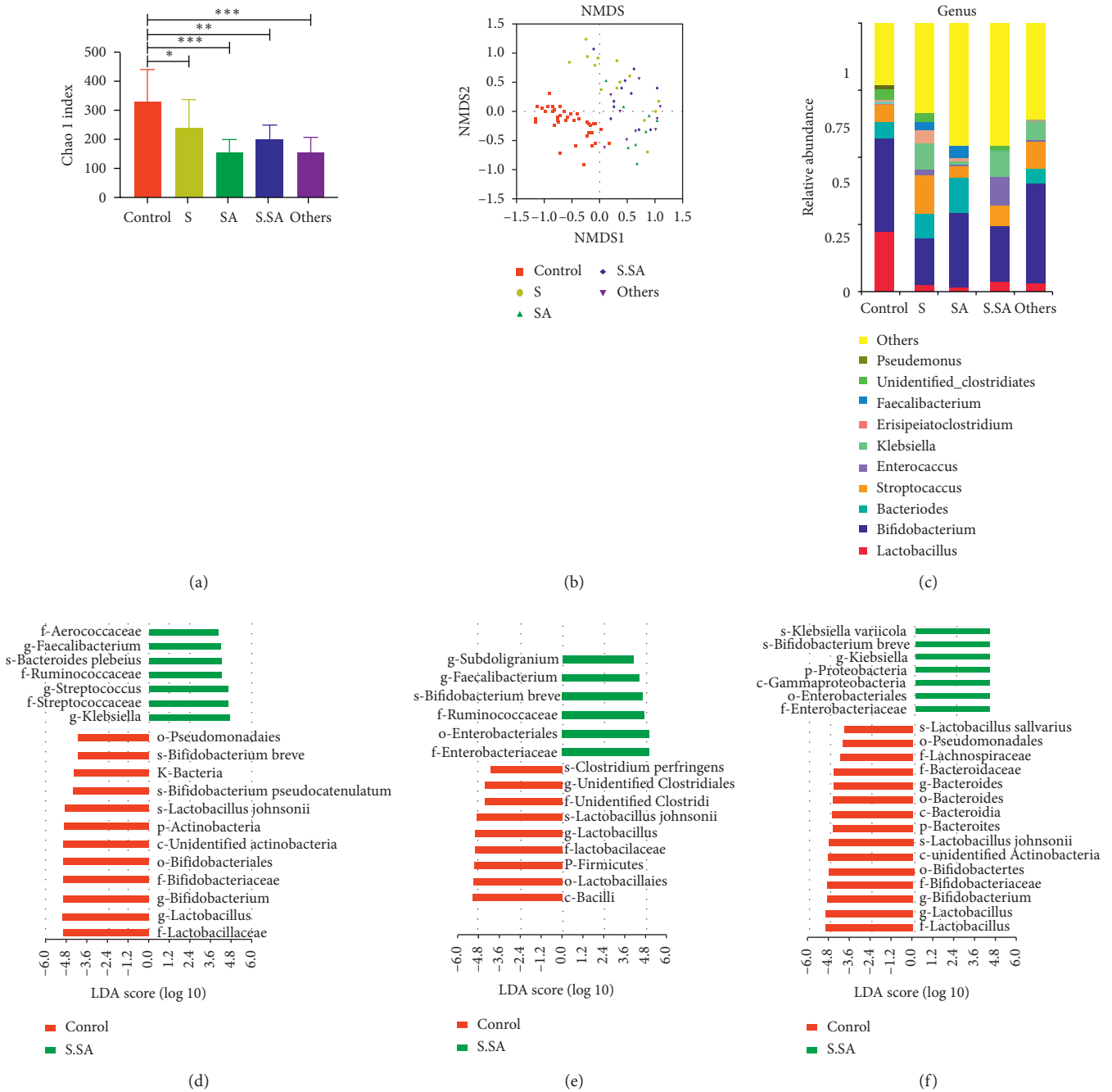


FIGURE 6: The gut microbiota of diarrheic infants infected by different pathogens. (a). The comparison of the alpha diversity (Chao 1 index) of different groups (control, *Salmonella* (S), *Staphylococcus aureus* (SA), combined *Salmonella* and *Staphylococcus aureus* (S.SA), and others) based on the OTU profiles. (b). The NMDS of beta diversity was calculated on ranking order. (c). The relative abundance of the top 10 microbiota at the genus level of different groups. (d–f). The LEfSe method analysis of the predominant bacteria between different groups.

significant differences in species diversity among diarrheic infants at different ages. Meanwhile, beta diversity results suggested similar intestinal microbiota in infants with diarrhea at different ages. Interestingly, when we compared the effect of age on the relative abundance of bacterial species, we found differences between the lower and upper age groups. *Bifidobacterium*'s relative abundance was low in the gut microbiota of diarrheic infants of 0–120 days; cesarean delivery may be a factor. Studies have reported that cesarean-

section infants show reduced intestinal microbiota complexity and relatively low abundance of *Bifidobacterium* [43, 44].

Meanwhile, the relative abundance of *Bifidobacterium* increased significantly with age, possibly because the infants had been breastfed since birth. Some studies reported high levels of *Bifidobacterium* and *Lactobacillus* in the fecal samples of breastfed infants [45, 46]. Similarly, we found that, in healthy infants, the relative abundance of

*Lactobacillus* was low in the gut microbiota of diarrhea infants from 120 to 180 days, while *Bacteroides* increased. The reason may be that a newborn's intestine is aerobic, and only facultative anaerobic bacteria can grow. However, in just a few days, the intestinal cavity becomes anaerobic so that only *Bifidobacterium*, *Clostridium*, and *Bacteroides* can colonize [47]. In the first few weeks, the baby's intestinal microbiota resembles the mother's skin and vaginal microbiome, where *Enterococci*, Streptococcaceae, Lactobacillaceae, *Clostridium*, and *Bifidobacterium* predominate. In the first few months, the baby's diet is almost entirely milk, which is conducive to *Bifidobacterium*, the predominant microbiota at this stage [48, 49]. When solid food is introduced, the baby's gut microbiota will undergo a substantial change because the food contains various polysaccharides that are not easily digestible; as a result, the abundance of *Bacteroides* and *Clostridium* increases and *Bifidobacterium* and Enterobacteriaceae decrease [50, 51]. Therefore, it is suggested that the changes in the gut microbiota of infants with diarrhea are related to the environment, feeding methods, and delivery methods and are not closely related to age from zero to one year.

Subsequently, based on PCR and sequencing results, we divided diarrheic infants into four groups: *Salmonella*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Salmonella*, and *Staphylococcus aureus* and others. The results of the microbiota analysis showed some differences between the groups. *Klebsiella* and *Staphylococcus* were the predominant bacteria in the *Staphylococcus aureus* group; meanwhile, Enterobacteriaceae was the most abundant bacteria in the *Salmonella* group. Therefore, diarrhea may be caused by mixed pathogenic bacterial infections. *Staphylococcus aureus* can secrete staphylococcal enterotoxin A (SEA) [52], which bind to MHC class II molecules and T-cell receptors to stimulate T-cell proliferation and activation by the variable region of  $\beta$  chain, leading to the uncontrolled increase of many proinflammatory cytokines. The superantigen SEA can cause fever, decrease immunity, and promote many other bacterial infections [53, 54]. Moreover, *Staphylococcus aureus*'s peptidoglycan can promote the occurrence of diarrhea by activating mast cells to release inflammatory substances [55]. Studies have reported reduced *Bacteroides* and increased *Klebsiella* in patients with *Staphylococcus aureus* infection [56, 57]; such finding is consistent with the results of this study. It is also reported that the use of antibiotics significantly increased the proportion of *Klebsiella* in intestine [58]. Hence, the cocolonization of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Klebsiella* may be related to antibiotic exposure in the intestinal microenvironment. The relative abundance of Enterobacteriaceae increased, while the relative abundance of *Lactobacillus* decreased in the *Salmonella*-infected diarrheic infants; this trend is consistent with the previous finding on the characteristics of intestinal microbiota after *Salmonella* infection [59–61].

Similarly, patients receiving antibiotics also showed an increase in Enterobacteriaceae [62]. One might wonder why the *Salmonella* in diarrhea infants promotes Enterobacteriaceae. One possibility is that, after *Salmonella* infection, the pathogenic factors of *Salmonella* will be released

to induce the host to develop a mucosal inflammation response [63]. As the host tries to eliminate the bacteria, it may cause "collateral damage" that destroys the human intestinal microecological balance, resulting in clinical symptoms like diarrhea.

In this study, we used high-throughput sequencing to investigate gut microbiota's characteristics in infants with diarrhea. We also compared the effects of different ages and different pathogens on the gut microbiota of diarrheic infants. The results showed that the gut microbiota of infants with diarrhea had changed significantly. Simultaneously, different pathogenic infections were found to affect the characteristics of gut microbiota in diarrheic infants; however, the intestinal microbiota of these infants at different ages was similar. This study was our first comprehensive analysis of the effects of different ages and different pathogen types on the gut microbiota in infants with diarrhea. It will provide some reference for the treatment of and nutritional adjustment for diarrheic infants. Indeed, the study's small sample size is a limiting factor; more samples are needed to verify our findings. Also, some infants were treated for skin problems, mostly eczema, followed by urticaria. Since rash in children is closely related to intestinal microbiota disorders and helper T cell imbalance [64, 65], the rash's underlying mechanism requires further study.

## Data Availability

All the data that were used to support the findings of this study are included within the article.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that they have no conflicts of interest.

## Authors' Contributions

M. L. and B. H. conceived the study, designed the experiments, and revised the manuscript. Q. F. performed DNA extraction, analyzed the data, and drafted the manuscript. M.Y. coordinated in selecting field sampling sites and sample collection. H. L., Y. W., and X. L. performed DNA extraction. J. Y. discussed the data. All authors contributed to the critical revision of the manuscript. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

## Acknowledgments

The authors gratefully acknowledge Professor Li Wenzhe for his technical support. This research was funded by the Nutrition and Care of Maternal and Child Research Fund Project of Guangzhou Biostime Institute of Nutrition and Care (2019BINCMCF02); National Natural Science Foundation of China (no. 31900920); Liaoning Provincial Program for Top Discipline of Basic Medical Sciences, China; Research Project of Liaoning Provincial Department of Education (LZ2020066).



## Supplementary Materials

Identification of *Salmonella* infection in infants with diarrhea by agarose gel electrophoresis. PCR product was 284 bp. (*Supplementary Materials*)

## References

- [1] J. Gidudu, D. A. Sack, M. Pina et al., "Diarrhea: case definition and guidelines for collection, analysis, and presentation of immunization safety data," *Vaccine*, vol. 29, no. 5, pp. 1053–1071, 2011.
- [2] GBDDD Collaborators, "Estimates of global, regional, and national morbidity, mortality, and aetiologies of diarrhoeal diseases: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2015," *Lancet Infectious Diseases*, vol. 17, no. 9, pp. 909–948, 2017.
- [3] G. A. M. Tarr, L. Chui, B. E. Lee et al., "Performance of stool-testing recommendations for acute gastroenteritis when used to identify children with 9 potential bacterial enteropathogens," *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, vol. 69, no. 7, pp. 1173–1182, 2019.
- [4] X. X. Song, D. H. Fang, Y. Q. Quan, and D. J. Feng, "The pathogenic detection for 126 children with diarrhea and drug sensitivity tests," *European Review for Medical and Pharmacological Sciences*, vol. 21, no. 4, pp. 95–99, 2017.
- [5] K. Makki, E. C. Deehan, J. Walter, and F. Bäckhed, "The impact of dietary fiber on gut microbiota in host health and disease," *Cell Host & Microbe*, vol. 23, no. 6, pp. 705–715, 2018.
- [6] G. P. Donaldson, S. M. Lee, and S. K. Mazmanian, "Gut biogeography of the bacterial microbiota," *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, vol. 14, no. 1, pp. 20–32, 2016.
- [7] S. V. Lynch and O. Pedersen, "The human intestinal microbiome in health and disease," *New England Journal of Medicine*, vol. 375, no. 24, pp. 2369–2379, 2016.
- [8] M. Sidhu and D. van der Poorten, "The gut microbiome," *Australian Family Physician*, vol. 46, no. 4, pp. 206–211, 2017.
- [9] H. Okubo, Y. Nakatsu, A. Kushiya et al., "Gut microbiota as a therapeutic target for metabolic disorders," *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 25, no. 9, pp. 984–1001, 2018.
- [10] P. Markowiak and K. Śliżewska, "Effects of probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics on human health," *Nutrients*, vol. 9, no. 9, 2017.
- [11] A. Gupta, S. Saha, and S. Khanna, "Therapies to modulate gut microbiota: past, present and future," *World Journal of Gastroenterology*, vol. 26, no. 8, pp. 777–788, 2020.
- [12] H. C. The, P. Florez de Sessions, S. Jie et al., "Assessing gut microbiota perturbations during the early phase of infectious diarrhea in Vietnamese children," *Gut Microbes*, vol. 9, no. 1, pp. 38–54, 2018.
- [13] G. Solano-Aguilar, K. P. Fernandez, H. Ets et al., "Characterization of fecal microbiota of children with diarrhea in 2 locations in Colombia," *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, vol. 56, no. 5, pp. 503–511, 2013.
- [14] A. W. Walker, J. C. Martin, P. Scott et al., "16S rRNA gene-based profiling of the human infant gut microbiota is strongly influenced by sample processing and PCR primer choice," *Microbiome*, vol. 3, p. 26, 2015.
- [15] M. C. Hout, M. H. Papesh, and S. D. Goldinger, "Multidimensional scaling," *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Cognitive Science*, vol. 4, no. 1, pp. 93–103, 2013.
- [16] H. Hermansson, H. Kumar, M. C. Collado et al., "Breast milk microbiota is shaped by mode of delivery and intrapartum antibiotic exposure," *Front Nutrition*, vol. 6, p. 4, 2019.
- [17] N. Segata, J. Izard, L. Waldron et al., "Metagenomic biomarker discovery and explanation," *Genome Biology*, vol. 12, no. 6, p. R60, 2011.
- [18] B. Malorny, J. Hoorfar, C. Bunge, and R. Helmuth, "Multi-center validation of the analytical accuracy of Salmonella PCR: towards an international standard," *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 69, no. 1, pp. 290–296, 2003.
- [19] J. Wang, Z. Xu, P. Niu et al., "A two-tube multiplex reverse transcription PCR assay for simultaneous detection of viral and bacterial pathogens of infectious diarrhea," *Biomed Research International*, vol. 2014, Article ID 648520, 9 pages, 2014.
- [20] K. Zhang, J. Sparling, B. L. Chow et al., "New quadruplex PCR assay for detection of methicillin and mupirocin resistance and simultaneous discrimination of *Staphylococcus aureus* from coagulase-negative staphylococci," *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, vol. 42, no. 11, pp. 4947–4955, 2004.
- [21] H. J. Motulsky, "Common misconceptions about data analysis and statistics," *Pharmacology Research and Perspectives*, vol. 3, no. 1, Article ID e00093, 2015.
- [22] J. A. Navas-Molina, J. M. Peralta-Sánchez, A. González et al., "Advancing our understanding of the human microbiome using QIIME," *Methods in Enzymology*, vol. 531, pp. 371–444, 2013.
- [23] J. C. Clemente, L. K. Ursell, L. W. Parfrey, and R. Knight, "The impact of the gut microbiota on human health: an integrative view," *Cell*, vol. 148, no. 6, pp. 1258–1270, 2012.
- [24] S. Rautava, R. Luoto, S. Salminen, and E. Isolauri, "Microbial contact during pregnancy, intestinal colonization and human disease," *Nature Reviews Gastroenterology & Hepatology*, vol. 9, no. 10, pp. 565–576, 2012.
- [25] T. Itani, C. Ayoub Moubareck, I. Melki et al., "Establishment and development of the intestinal microbiota of preterm infants in a Lebanese tertiary hospital," *Anaerobe*, vol. 43, pp. 4–14, 2017.
- [26] S. Arbolea, B. Sánchez, C. Milani et al., "Intestinal microbiota development in preterm neonates and effect of perinatal antibiotics," *The Journal of Pediatrics*, vol. 166, no. 3, pp. 538–544, 2015.
- [27] Bull World Health Organ, "Persistent diarrhoea in children in developing countries: memorandum from a WHO meeting," *Bull World Health Organ*, vol. 66, no. 6, pp. 709–717, 1988.
- [28] D. Law, "Adhesion and its role in the virulence of enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli*," *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, vol. 7, no. 2, pp. 152–173, 1994.
- [29] P. C. Okhuysen and H. L. Dupont, "Enterocaggregative *Escherichia coli* (EAEC): a cause of acute and persistent diarrhea of worldwide importance," *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, vol. 202, no. 4, pp. 503–505, 2010.
- [30] T. Conway and P. S. Cohen, "Commensal and pathogenic *Escherichia coli* metabolism in the Gut," *Microbiology Spectrum*, vol. 3, no. 3, 2015.
- [31] R. Gao, C. Zhu, H. Li et al., "Dysbiosis signatures of gut microbiota along the sequence from healthy, young patients to those with overweight and obesity," *Obesity*, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 351–361, 2018.
- [32] A. Swidsinski, V. Loening-Baucke, H. Verstraelen, S. Osowska, and Y. Doerffel, "Biostructure of fecal microbiota in healthy subjects and patients with chronic idiopathic diarrhea," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 135, no. 2, pp. 568–579, 2008.
- [33] J.-P. Segain, D. Raingeard de la Bletiere, A. Bourreille et al., "Butyrate inhibits inflammatory responses through NFκB

- B inhibition: implications for Crohn's disease," *Gut*, vol. 47, no. 3, pp. 397–403, 2000.
- [34] P. Louis and H. J. Flint, "Diversity, metabolism and microbial ecology of butyrate-producing bacteria from the human large intestine," *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, vol. 294, no. 1, pp. 1–8, 2009.
- [35] X. Yin, X. Gu, T. Yin, H. Wen, X. Gao, and X. Zheng, "Study of enteropathogenic bacteria in children with acute diarrhoea aged from 7 to 10 years in Xuzhou, China," *Microbial Pathogenesis*, vol. 91, pp. 41–45, 2016.
- [36] Z. Zhang, J. Lv, L. Pan, and Y. Zhang, "Roles and applications of probiotic *Lactobacillus* strains," *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, vol. 102, no. 19, pp. 8135–8143, 2018.
- [37] B. Sanchez, S. Delgado, A. Blanco-Miguez et al., "Probiotics, gut microbiota, and their influence on host health and disease," *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, vol. 61, no. 1, 2017.
- [38] A. Davoodabadi, M. M. Soltan Dallal, A. Rahimi Foroushani, M. Douraghi, M. k. Sharifi Yazdi, and F. Amin Harati, "Antibacterial activity of *Lactobacillus* spp. isolated from the feces of healthy infants against enteropathogenic bacteria," *Anaerobe*, vol. 34, pp. 53–58, 2015.
- [39] H. Szajewska and M. Kołodziej, "Systematic review with meta-analysis: *Saccharomyces boulardii* in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea," *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, vol. 42, no. 7, pp. 793–801, 2015.
- [40] H. Szajewska and M. Kołodziej, "Systematic review with meta-analysis: *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG in the prevention of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea in children and adults," *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, vol. 42, no. 10, pp. 1149–1157, 2015.
- [41] K. Flemming and G. Ackermann, "Prevalence of enterotoxin producing *Staphylococcus aureus* in stools of patients with nosocomial diarrhea," *Infection*, vol. 35, no. 5, pp. 356–358, 2007.
- [42] G. Gorkiewicz, "Nosocomial and antibiotic-associated diarrhoea caused by organisms other than *Clostridium difficile*," *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*, vol. 33, no. 1, pp. S37–S41, 2009.
- [43] M.-J. Butel, A.-J. Waligora-Dupriet, and S. Wydau-Dematteis, "The developing gut microbiota and its consequences for health," *Journal of Developmental Origins of Health and Disease*, vol. 9, no. 6, pp. 590–597, 2018.
- [44] Y. Shao, S. C. Forster, E. Tsaliki et al., "Stunted microbiota and opportunistic pathogen colonization in caesarean-section birth," *Nature*, vol. 574, no. 7776, pp. 117–121, 2019.
- [45] S. A. Lee, J. Y. Lim, B.-S. Kim et al., "Comparison of the gut microbiota profile in breast-fed and formula-fed Korean infants using pyrosequencing," *Nutrition Research and Practice*, vol. 9, no. 3, pp. 242–248, 2015.
- [46] S. Amarri, F. Benatti, M. L. Callegari et al., "Changes of gut microbiota and immune markers during the complementary feeding period in healthy breast-fed infants," *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, vol. 42, no. 5, pp. 488–495, 2006.
- [47] S. Matamoros, C. Gras-Leguen, F. Le Vacon, G. Potel, and M.-F. de La Cochetiere, "Development of intestinal microbiota in infants and its impact on health," *Trends in Microbiology*, vol. 21, no. 4, pp. 167–173, 2013.
- [48] S. J. Lahtinen, R. J. Boyle, S. Kivivuori et al., "Prenatal probiotic administration can influence Bifidobacterium microbiota development in infants at high risk of allergy," *Journal of Allergy and Clinical Immunology*, vol. 123, no. 2, pp. 499–501, 2009.
- [49] F. Turroni, C. Peano, D. A. Pass et al., "Diversity of bifidobacteria within the infant gut microbiota," *PLoS One*, vol. 7, no. 5, Article ID e36957, 2012.
- [50] J. E. Koenig, A. Spor, N. Scalfone et al., "Succession of microbial consortia in the developing infant gut microbiome," *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, vol. 108, no. 1, pp. 4578–4585, 2011.
- [51] M. Fallani, S. Amarri, A. Uusijarvi et al., "Determinants of the human infant intestinal microbiota after the introduction of first complementary foods in infant samples from five European centres," *Microbiology*, vol. 157, no. 5, pp. 1385–1392, 2011.
- [52] Y. Le Loir, F. Baron, and M. Gautier, "*Staphylococcus aureus* and food poisoning," *The Genetics and Molecular Research Journal*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 63–76, 2003.
- [53] M. Á. Argudín, M. C. Mendoza, and M. R. Rodicio, "Food poisoning and *Staphylococcus aureus* enterotoxins," *Toxins*, vol. 2, no. 7, pp. 1751–1773, 2010.
- [54] E. Larkin, R. Carman, T. Krakauer, and B. Stiles, "*Staphylococcus aureus*: the toxic presence of a pathogen extraordinaire," *Current Medicinal Chemistry*, vol. 16, no. 30, pp. 4003–4019, 2009.
- [55] B.-S. Feng, S.-H. He, P.-Y. Zheng, L. Wu, and P.-C. Yang, "Mast cells play a crucial role in *Staphylococcus aureus* peptidoglycan-induced diarrhea," *The American Journal of Pathology*, vol. 171, no. 2, pp. 537–547, 2007.
- [56] D. Dong, Q. Ni, C. Wang et al., "Effects of intestinal colonization by *Clostridium difficile* and *Staphylococcus aureus* on microbiota diversity in healthy individuals in China," *BMC Infectious Diseases*, vol. 18, no. 1, p. 207, 2018.
- [57] J. A. Garfias-López, G. Castro-Escarpuli, P. E. Cárdenas, M. M. B. Moreno-Altamirano, J. Padierna-Olivos, and F. J. Sánchez-García, "Immunization with intestinal microbiota-derived *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Escherichia coli* reduces bacteria-specific recolonization of the intestinal tract," *Immunology Letters*, vol. 196, pp. 149–154, 2018.
- [58] A. Rehman, F.-A. Heinsen, M. E. Koenen et al., "Effects of probiotics and antibiotics on the intestinal homeostasis in a computer controlled model of the large intestine," *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 12, no. 1, p. 47, 2012.
- [59] M. Barman, D. Unold, K. Shifley et al., "Enteric salmonellosis disrupts the microbial ecology of the murine gastrointestinal tract," *Infection and Immunity*, vol. 76, no. 3, pp. 907–915, 2008.
- [60] B. L. Deatherage Kaiser, J. Li, J. A. Sanford et al., "A multi-omic view of host-pathogen-commensal interplay in salmonella-mediated intestinal infection," *PLoS One*, vol. 8, no. 6, Article ID e67155, 2013.
- [61] B. Stecher, S. Chaffron, R. Kappeli et al., "Like will to like: abundances of closely related species can predict susceptibility to intestinal colonization by pathogenic and commensal bacteria," *PLoS Pathog*, vol. 6, no. 1, Article ID e1000711, 2010.
- [62] C. Ubeda, Y. Taur, R. R. Jenq et al., "Vancomycin-resistant Enterococcus domination of intestinal microbiota is enabled by antibiotic treatment in mice and precedes bloodstream invasion in humans," *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, vol. 120, no. 12, pp. 4332–4341, 2010.
- [63] J. Fritsch and M. T. Abreu, "The microbiota and the immune response: what is the chicken and what is the egg?" *Gastrointestinal Endoscopy Clinics of North America*, vol. 29, no. 3, pp. 381–393, 2019.
- [64] A. K. Leung, K. L. Hon, K. F. Leong, and C. M. Sergi, "Measles: a disease often forgotten but not gone," *Hong Kong Medical*

*Journal = Xianggang Yi Xue Za Zhi*, vol. 24, no. 5, pp. 512–520, 2018.

- [65] P. V. Kirjavainen, S. J. Salminen, and E. Isolauri, “Probiotic bacteria in the management of atopic disease: underscoring the importance of viability,” *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 223–227, 2003.

## Research Article

# Evaluation of the Antibacterial Activity and Probiotic Potential of *Lactobacillus plantarum* Isolated from Chinese Homemade Pickles

Y. Zeng,<sup>1,2</sup> Y. Li,<sup>2</sup> Q. P. Wu,<sup>2</sup> J. M. Zhang,<sup>2</sup> X. Q. Xie,<sup>2</sup> Y. Ding,<sup>3</sup> S. Z. Cai,<sup>2</sup> Q. H. Ye,<sup>2</sup> M. T. Chen,<sup>2</sup> L. Xue,<sup>2</sup> S. Wu,<sup>2</sup> H. Y. Zeng,<sup>2</sup> X. J. Yang,<sup>2</sup> and J. Wang<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Food, Oil and Vegetable Protein Engineering, College of Food Science, South China Agricultural University, Guangzhou 510642, China

<sup>2</sup>Guangdong Provincial Key Laboratory of Microbial Safety and Health, State Key Laboratory of Applied Microbiology Southern China, Guangdong Institute of Microbiology, Guangdong Academy of Sciences, Guangzhou 510070, China

<sup>3</sup>Department of Food Science and Technology, Institute of Food Safety and Nutrition, Jinan University, Guangzhou 510632, China

<sup>4</sup>Department of Bioengineering, College of Food Science, South China Agricultural University, Guangzhou 510642, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Q. P. Wu; wuqp203@163.com and J. Wang; wangjuan@scau.edu.cn

Received 21 August 2020; Revised 12 October 2020; Accepted 31 October 2020; Published 19 November 2020

Academic Editor: Shengjie Li

Copyright © 2020 Y. Zeng et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

This study investigated the antipathogenic activity and probiotic potential of indigenous lactic acid bacteria (LAB) isolated from Chinese homemade pickles. In total, 27 samples were collected from different sites in China. Fifty-nine yielded pure colonies were identified by 16S rRNA gene sequencing as LAB and were initially evaluated for the antibacterial activity in vitro. Initial screening yielded *Lactobacillus plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090, which showed a broad-spectrum antibacterial activity against food-borne pathogens, especially multidrug-resistant pathogens. Meanwhile, organic acids were mainly responsible for the antimicrobial activity of the LAB strains, and the most abundant of these was lactic acid ( $19.32 \pm 0.95$  to  $24.79 \pm 0.40$  g/l). Additionally, three *L. plantarum* strains demonstrated several basic probiotic characteristics including cell surface hydrophobicity, autoaggregation, and survival under gastrointestinal (GI) tract conditions. The safety of these isolates was also evaluated based on their antibiotic susceptibility, hemolytic risk, bile salt hydrolase activity, and existence of virulence or antibiotic resistance genes. All strains were safe at both the genomic and phenotypic levels. Therefore, *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090 are fairly promising probiotic candidates and may be favorable for use as preservatives in the food industry.

## 1. Introduction

Fermentation is a traditional method used to prolong the shelf life and improve the flavors of food [1]. Fermented foods such as pickles are widely utilized by most families in China and have been continually consumed for thousands of years. A variety of lactic acid bacteria (LAB) strains such as *Lactobacillus*, *Leuconostoc*, *Lactococcus*, and *Pediococcus* are involved in the pickle fermentation phase and have crucial health-improving effects [2]. Currently, LAB are classified as “generally recognized as safe” microorganisms and are widely used in the food industry [3]. In addition to their

probiotic functions, LAB can improve food flavor and nutritional value by generating aromatic compounds and converting isoflavone glucosides into aglycones [4, 5]. Therefore, screening probiotic LAB from fermented food has gained increasing attention in the recent years.

Microbiologic contamination is one of the most important reasons of food spoilage and/or reductions in its shelf life. Food contamination with food-borne pathogens such as *Escherichia* and *Salmonella* has led to severe infections, which can sometimes even be fatal [6, 7]. Moreover, antibiotics are commonly used to reduce the harm caused by microbial contamination. However, one problem associated



with the excessive use of antibiotics is the ongoing occurrence of multidrug-resistant pathogens [8]. These organisms cause persistent risks for the whole chain in the food industry, given that cannot easily be inactivated by chemical or physical methods. As a result, there is an urgent need to find favorable biological preservatives as promising alternatives to antibiotics.

LAB, not only as antagonists of pathogenic microorganisms but also producers of antimicrobial metabolites, have attracted much attention. Several studies have proven that LAB can inhibit the growth of pathogenic microorganisms via multiple mechanisms, including competitively inhibiting pathogen binding, enhancing the host immune system, and producing pathogen growth-inhibitory compounds such as organic acids, bacteriocins, and hydrogen peroxide [9]. Therefore, LAB could be candidate biological preservatives in the food industry. However, not all of these bacteria can be applied to the control of food-borne pathogens in the food industry as they might produce unfavorable flavors in food. However, LAB strains isolated from traditional fermented food are more likely to be accepted by customers.

Before LAB strains are potentially used as probiotics, their probiotic characteristics and safety should be considered [10]. Furthermore, a potent probiotic isolate should possess certain characteristics such as survival and colonization ability in different environments [11]. Furthermore, they should be able to withstand bile salts and the low pH of gastric juice and have adhesion ability, which could be helpful in colonizing the human host [12]. According to the FAO/WHO guidelines, probiotic microorganisms should be safe for humans, with the most important concerns being potential virulence and antibiotic resistance [10, 13]. Hence, the utility of LAB should be evaluated at both phenotypic and genomic levels.

Thus, this work investigated the antibacterial activity of indigenous LAB strains obtained from Chinese homemade pickles against food-borne and multidrug-resistant pathogens, combined with the characterization of the antibacterial metabolites produced by them, to reveal their probiotic potential.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Isolation and Characterization of LAB Strains.** A total of 27 samples of traditional homemade pickles with different fermentation methods were collected around China. LAB were isolated according to the methods described by Yi et al. [14]. LAB species were confirmed by 16S rRNA sequencing, using the universal primers 27F: AGAGTTTGATCCTGGCTCAG and 1492R: ACGGCTACCTGTTCAGACTT [15], and evolution analysis was performed by the neighbor-joining method (MEGA X version 10.1.7) and visualized with iTOL (<https://itol.embl.de/itol.cgi>).

### 2.2. Antibacterial Activity of LAB Strains against Food-borne and Multidrug-Resistant Pathogens

**2.2.1. Preparation of the Cell-Free Culture Supernatant.** The cell-free culture supernatant (CFS) of LAB was prepared according to the method described by Muthusamy et al. [16].

LAB were statically cultured at 37°C for 24 h. Cell suspensions were centrifuged at  $3,100 \times g$  at 4°C for 15 min, and the supernatants were filtered through a sterilized 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$  filter. The CFS samples were stored at 4°C before use.

**2.2.2. Information on Food-Borne Pathogens and Culture Preparation.** Eight common food-borne pathogens were selected as indicators in this study, including *Listeria monocytogenes* ATCC 19117, *Bacillus cereus* ATCC 14579, *Bacillus subtilis* ATCC 6633, *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC 25923, *Escherichia coli* ATCC 8739, *Salmonella typhimurium* ATCC 14028, *Cronobacter sakazakii* ATCC 29544, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* ATCC 15442. Moreover, six multidrug-resistant bacteria were also selected as indicators including *L. monocytogenes* 1846-1, *B. cereus* 3311-2A, *S. aureus* 117-2, *E. coli* 2624-2, *S. typhimurium* 54-9, and *C. sakazakii* cro 300A [6, 17–21]. All indicators were cultured overnight in LB broth at 37°C.

**2.2.3. Antibacterial Spectrum of LAB Strains.** The inhibitory activity of CFS produced by LAB was measured by the Oxford cup agar diffusion method [22]. Overnight cultures of indicator bacteria were diluted and spread onto nutrient agar plates. Then, 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of CFS was added to sterile Oxford cups on the plates for coculture at 37°C for 24 h. Then, the diameter of the inhibition zone was measured by using a pair of Vernier calipers.

### 2.3. Antibacterial Metabolites Produced by *L. plantarum* Strains

**2.3.1. Sensitivity of Antibacterial Metabolites to pH and Enzymes.** To verify the pH sensitivity of the LAB strains, the pH of CFS was adjusted to 5.5 using 1.0 M NaOH. Similarly, CFS samples were inactivated by catalase, trypsin, pepsin, and proteinase K (2 mg/ml) at 37°C for 2 h. Residual antibacterial activity of the treated CFS was determined against *S. typhimurium* ATCC14028 (representative of Gram-negative bacteria [ $G^-$ ]) and *L. monocytogenes* ATCC19117 (representative of Gram-positive bacteria [ $G^+$ ]).

**2.3.2. Quantification of Organic Acids by HPLC.** Six types of organic acids in the CFS were measured by HPLC (Agilent, USA) according to Upreti et al. [23]. The data were processed using OpenLAB CDS ChemStation Edition TM software. The obtained peaks were compared with standards (purity  $\geq 99\%$ ).

### 2.4. Probiotic Characteristics of *L. plantarum* Strains

**2.4.1. Carbohydrate Fermentation Patterns.** Fermentation patterns of LAB were tested with an API 50 CHL test based on 49 selected carbohydrate sources. Briefly, overnight cultures were suspended in 10 ml of the API 50 CHL medium, and each sample was applied onto cupels containing different carbohydrates on an API 50 CH test strip.

Fermentation patterns were determined after incubation for 24–48 h at 37°C.

#### 2.4.2. Testing Tolerance to Gastrointestinal Tract Conditions.

The gastric and pancreatic juices, used to simulate the digestive environment, were prepared according to the method described by Katarzyna and Alina [24]. Simulated gastric juice was prepared by dissolving 0.35% (w/v) pepsin in PBS, which was acidified to a pH of 2.0. Simulated pancreatic juice (pH 8.0) was composed of 1.1% (w/v) NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and 0.1% (w/v) trypsin. The simulated gastric and pancreatic juices were filtered through a sterilized 0.22 µm filter.

LAB cells were suspended in simulated gastric juice and incubated at 37°C for 3 h. Their viability was, then, determined by the flat colony counting method. The collected cells from the gastric phase were suspended in simulated pancreatic juice for 24 h, and then, the bacterial survival rate was estimated by the DeMan Rogosa Sharpe (MRS) agar plate enumeration method.

2.4.3. *Cell Adhesion Activity.* Autoaggregation was analyzed using a modified method reported by Ogunremi et al. [25]. The suspensions were mixed and incubated at room temperature for 4 h and, then, measured based on their absorbance at 600 nm. Calculations were based on equation (1) in the main text, where  $A$  = the absorbance at 0 h and  $A_t$  = the absorbance at 4 h.

$$x = \frac{A - A_t}{A} \times 100. \quad (1)$$

The cell surface hydrophobicity of LAB strains was evaluated by measuring the bacterial cell adhesion to the hydrocarbon xylene according to the method described by Rokana et al. [26]. The LAB cells were cultured overnight and collected by centrifugation at  $12,400 \times g$  at 4°C for 10 min. Cells were resuspended in PBS, and their absorbances were detected at 600 nm. Then, a 3 ml cell suspension sample was mixed with 1 ml of hydrocarbon xylene. After incubation at 37°C for 1 h, the absorbance of the obtained aqueous layer was determined at 600 nm. The percent hydrophobicity was measured based on the decrease in absorbance. Calculations were performed using equation (2) in the main text, where  $A$  = the absorbance at 0 h and  $A^*$  = the absorbance at 1 h.

$$x = \frac{A - A^*}{A} \times 100. \quad (2)$$

### 2.5. Safety Evaluation of *L. plantarum* Strains

2.5.1. *Antibiotic Susceptibility Testing.* The antibiotic susceptibility of LAB was determined by the broth microdilution method [27]. Nine types of antibiotics were tested, including chloramphenicol, erythromycin, rifampicin, tetracycline, gentamycin, clindamycin, imipenem, ampicillin, and vancomycin. They were dissolved in the respective

diluents and prepared at different concentrations (from 0.5 to 1,024 µg/ml). Susceptible and resistant strains were defined according to the standards reported by EFSA [28].

#### 2.5.2. Hemolytic and Bile Salt Hydrolase (BSH) Activity.

The LAB were streaked on blood agar plates to evaluate hemolysis activity according to Lee [29]. The BSH activities of LAB were checked by culturing the bacteria on MRS agar containing 0.5% taurodeoxycholic acid under anaerobic conditions for 48 h. The area of bacterial colonies showing white precipitates was scored as bile salt hydrolase positive [30].

#### 2.5.3. Whole-Genome Sequencing and Bioinformatic Analyses.

Whole-genome sequencing was performed according to the method described by Pang [31]. High-quality reads were assembled using SPAdes v. 3.6.2 program, and putative open reading frames were predicted with Prokka 1.1.3. Functional annotation was performed by rescanning BLASTp against the Nonredundant Protein Database of the NCBI (<https://blast.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/Blast.cgi>). The cyclic images and comparative genomic analyses were generated using the BLAST Ring Image Generator (BRIG), in which the sequence of *L. plantarum* WCFS1 was downloaded from the NCBI.

The presence of virulence factors in the genome of LAB was identified using the virulence factor database (VFDB, <http://www.mgc.ac.cn/VFs/main.htm>). The genetic determinants conferring antimicrobial resistance (AMR) in the genome were searched using two publicly available databases, namely, the Comprehensive Antibiotic Resistance Database (CARD, <http://arpcard.mcmaster.ca>) and ResFinder (<https://cge.cbs.dtu.dk/services/ResFinder/>).

2.6. *Statistical Analysis.* Statistical analysis was performed using GraphPad Prism version 8.01 software. All data are shown as the mean values ± standard deviations from triplicate samples. Differences with  $p < 0.05$  were considered statistically significant.

## 3. Results

3.1. *Isolation and Identification of LAB Strains.* In total, 59 LAB strains were isolated from 27 samples of pickles with different fermentation methods from around China (Figure 1). The results of 16S rRNA gene sequencing and homology searching using BLAST confirmed that these strains included *Lactobacillus* (42), *Lactococcus* (6), *Weissella* (5), *Enterococcus* (3), *Pediococcus* (2), and *Leuconostoc* (1).

3.2. *Antibacterial Activity of L. plantarum Strains against Food-borne and Multidrug-Resistant Pathogens.* As shown in Table S1, nine isolates showed antimicrobial activity against eight food-borne pathogens, including G<sup>-</sup> and G<sup>+</sup> bacteria. These strains were screened, and their inhibitory activity against six multidrug-resistant bacteria was also evaluated.



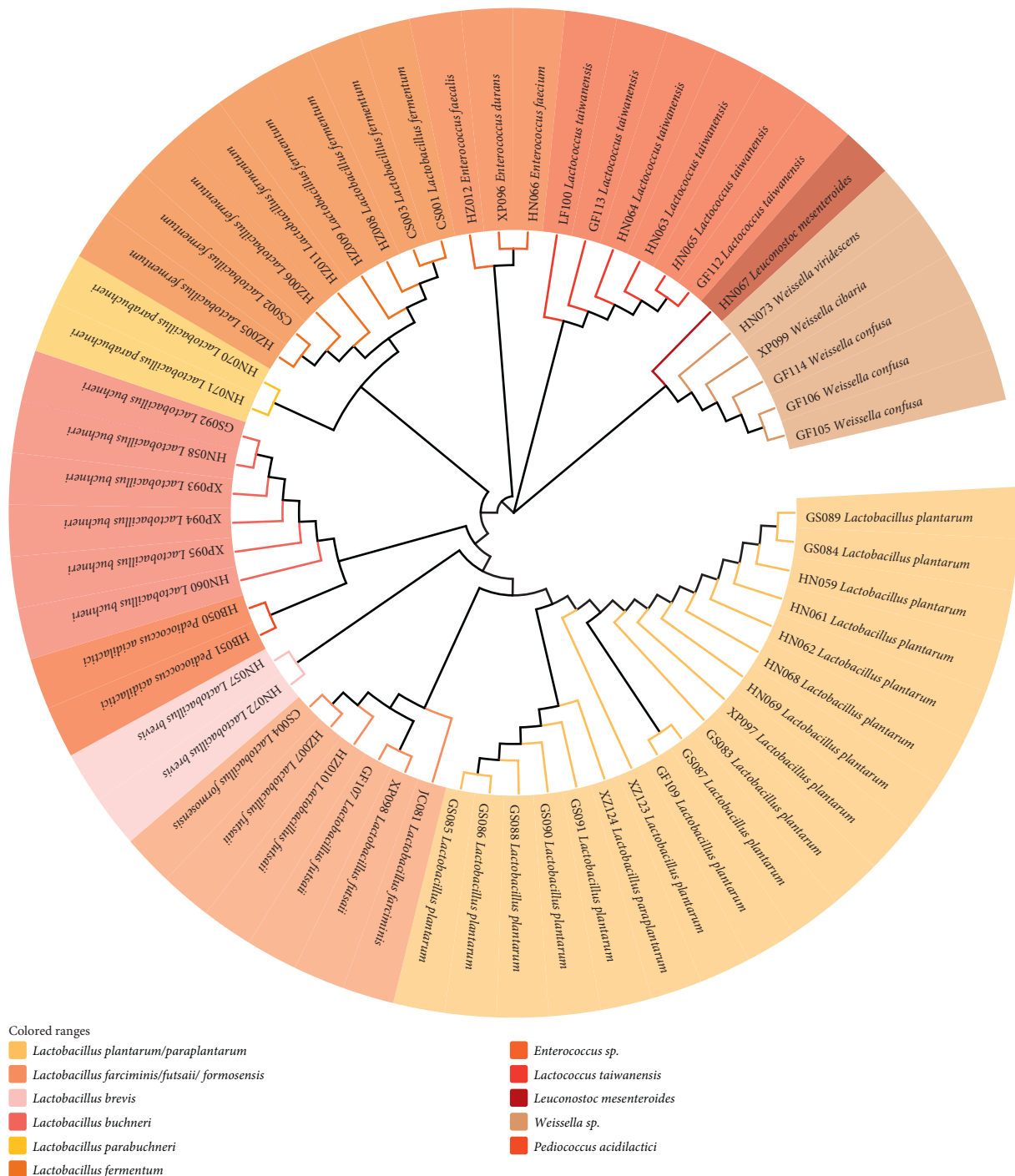


FIGURE 1: Circular phylogenetic tree based on the neighbor-joining method of 16S rRNA gene sequences of the isolated LAB. The scale bar represents 0.010-nucleotide substitutions per position.

Among them, three strains of LAB including *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090 showed active resistance to all multidrug-resistant pathogens; these were subjected to further analyses (Figure 2).

**3.3. Sensitivity to pH and Enzymes.** The antibacterial activity of CFS samples of different *L. plantarum* strains only disappeared when they were neutralized at pH 5.5 (Table 1). In

addition, the inhibitory effect of CFS after protease treatment was almost the same as that before treatment, suggesting that the antibacterial substances are not proteinaceous.

**3.4. Organic Acids Produced by *L. plantarum* Strains.** The organic acids in the CFS were detected, among which the most abundant was lactic acid, with concentrations ranging

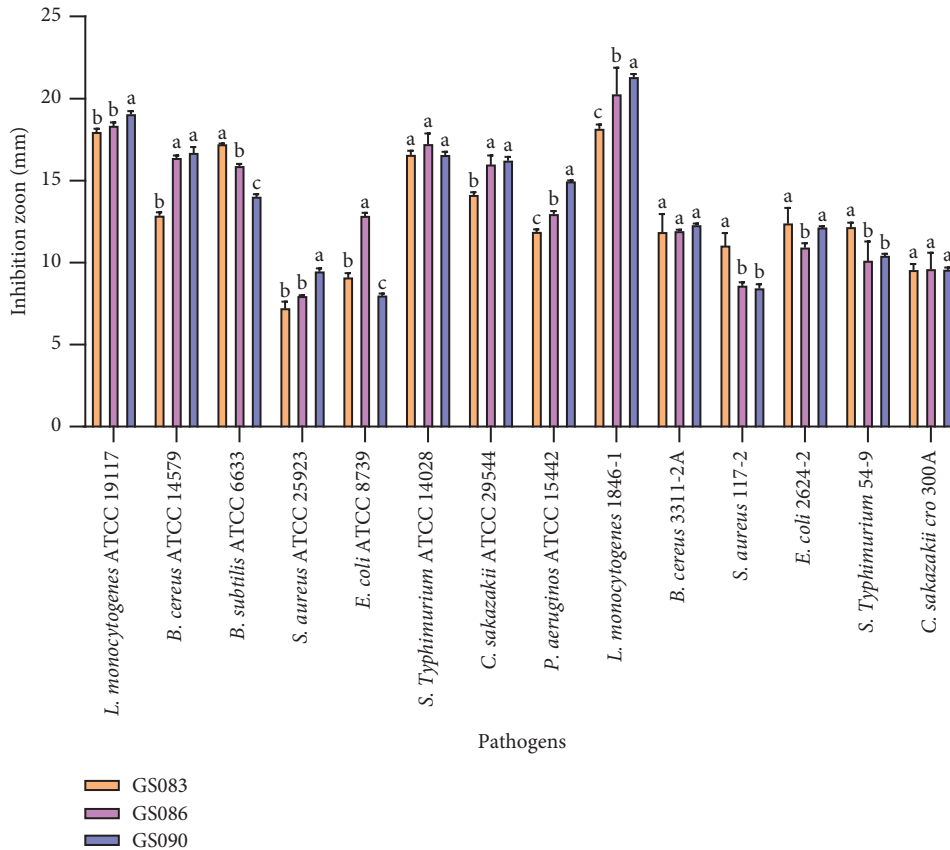


FIGURE 2: Antibacterial activity of *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090 against 14 pathogen indicators. The zone of inhibition is expressed as the mean ± SD of three replicates.

TABLE 1: Characterization of antibacterial compounds from three *L. plantarum* strains.

Treatment	Residual inhibitory activity*					
	<i>S. typhimurium</i> ATCC14028			<i>L. monocytogenes</i> ATCC19117		
	GS083	GS086	GS090	GS083	GS086	GS090
Control	+++	+++	+++	++++	++++	++++
5.5	—	—	—	—	—	—
Catalase	+++	+++	+++	++++	++++	++++
Trypsin	+++	+++	+++	++++	++++	++++
Pepsin	+++	+++	+++	++++	++++	++++
Proteinase K	+++	+++	+++	++++	++++	++++

\*The diameter of the inhibition zone (mm): - < 6, 6 < + < 10, 10 < ++ < 14, 14 < +++ < 18, ++++ > 18.

TABLE 2: Quantitative detection of organic acids by HPLC (g/l).

Organic acid	<i>L. plantarum</i> GS083	<i>L. plantarum</i> GS086	<i>L. plantarum</i> GS090
Formic acid	0.53 ± 0.10 <sup>Ac</sup>	0.43 ± 0.24 <sup>Ac</sup>	ND <sup>*Bc</sup>
Malic acid	0.36 ± 0.09 <sup>Ac</sup>	0.82 ± 0.11 <sup>Ac</sup>	0.49 ± 0.15 <sup>Ac</sup>
Lactic acid	19.32 ± 0.95 <sup>Ba</sup>	24.79 ± 0.40 <sup>Aa</sup>	19.85 ± 0.43 <sup>Ba</sup>
Acetic acid	ND <sup>Bc</sup>	2.00 ± 0.71 <sup>Ab</sup>	2.15 ± 0.27 <sup>Ab</sup>
Citric acid	1.06 ± 0.38 <sup>Ab</sup>	0.55 ± 0.08 <sup>Ac</sup>	0.64 ± 0.20 <sup>Ac</sup>
Succinic acid	1.54 ± 0.15 <sup>Ab</sup>	1.29 ± 0.26 <sup>Ab</sup>	0.69 ± 0.01 <sup>Bb</sup>

\*Not detected. A-C: different superscript small letters in the same row denote differences (p < 0.05). a-c: different superscript small letters in the same column denote differences (p < 0.05).

TABLE 3: Carbohydrate fermentation patterns of *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090.

Carbohydrates	GS083	GS086	GS090
Glycerol	w	w	w
Erythritol	-	-	-
D-arabinose	-	-	-
L-arabinose	+	+	+
Ribose	+	+	+
D-xylose	-	-	-
L-xylose	-	-	-
Adonitol	-	-	-
Methyl- $\beta$ D-xylopyranoside	-	-	-
Galactose	+	+	+
Glucose	+	+	+
Fructose	+	+	+
Mannose	+	+	+
Sorbose	-	-	-
Rhamnose	+	+	+
Dulcitol	-	-	-
Inositol	-	-	-
Mannitol	+	+	+
Sorbitol	+	+	+
Methyl- $\alpha$ D-mannopyranoside	+	+	+
Methyl- $\alpha$ D-glucopyranoside	-	-	-
N-acetylglucosamine	+	+	+
Amygdalin	+	+	+
Arbutin	+	+	+
Esculin	+	+	+
Salicin	+	+	+
Cellobiose	+	+	+
Maltose	+	+	+
Lactose	+	+	+
Melibiose	+	+	+
Sucrose	+	+	+
Trehalose	+	+	+
Inulin	-	-	-
Melezitose	+	+	+
Raffinose	+	+	+
Amidon	w	-	w
Glycogen	-	-	-
Xylitol	-	-	-
Gentiobiose	+	+	+
Turanose	+	-	w
Lyxose	-	-	-
Tagatose	-	-	-
D-fucose	-	-	-
L-fucose	-	-	-
D-arabitol	-	-	w
L-arabitol	-	-	-
Gluconate	+	+	+
2-Keto-gluconate	-	-	-
5-Keto-gluconate	-	-	-

Fermentation results are indicated as follows: +, positive; w, weak positive; -, negative.

from  $19.32 \pm 0.95$  to  $24.79 \pm 0.40$  g/l (Table 2). Furthermore, formic acid was detected only in the CFS of *L. plantarum* GS083 and *L. plantarum* GS086. The CFS samples of all tested strains contained acetic acid except for that of *L. plantarum* GS086.

**3.5. Carbohydrate Fermentation Patterns of *L. plantarum* Strains.** Fermentation patterns of carbohydrate sources by each *L. plantarum* strain are summarized in Table 3.

Differences in fermentation capability were observed as follows: GS083 weakly fermented amidon and did not ferment D-arabitol, while only fermenting turanose; GS090 weakly fermented amidon, turanose, and D-arabitol, resulting in a color transition from green to blue in the API indicator medium instead of yellow, whereas GS086 yielded completely negative results. Based on the patterns identified through the APIWEB database of BioMérieux, the identities (%) of GS083, GS086, and GS090 were 99.9% compared to *L. plantarum* group 1.

**3.6. Tolerance of *L. plantarum* Strains to Gastrointestinal Tract Conditions.** Each *L. plantarum* strain was tested for colonization of the GI tract by evaluating their survival in simulated gastric and pancreatic digestion environments (Table 4). All the isolates examined survived in both gastric and pancreatic digestion, which helps in colonizing the intestines. The population of *L. plantarum* strains was superior to  $6.8 \pm 0.20$  lg cfu/ml at the end of these phases.

**3.7. Cell Adhesion Activity of *L. plantarum* Strains.** Different *L. plantarum* strains exhibited a high percentage of autoaggregation, ranging from  $85.20 \pm 1.07\%$  to  $88.01 \pm 1.40\%$  after 4 h incubation (Table 4). Meanwhile, these strains were tested for their cell surface hydrophobicity to estimate their adhesion ability. As shown in Table 4, the tested isolates showed different hydrophobicities.

**3.8. Safety of *L. plantarum* Strains.** All three *L. plantarum* strains met the requirements of MIC cutoff values suggested by the EFSA guideline on the antibiotic susceptibility of LAB (Figure 3). Three strains were susceptible to all analyzed antimicrobial agents (including chloramphenicol, erythromycin, rifampicin, tetracycline, gentamycin, clindamycin, imipenem, and ampicillin) with the exception of vancomycin, as an MIC of 512 mg/ml was observed for vancomycin.

The tested LAB strains did not exhibit any hemolytic effect on the blood agar ( $\gamma$ -hemolysis), supporting their safety in vivo (Table 4). Moreover, probiotics with BSH activity showed enhanced tolerance to the bile salts, accordingly lowering blood cholesterol and preventing hypercholesterolemia [32]. The qualitative assessment of bile salt hydrolase activity, indicated by the presence of white precipitation around the colonies in the three LAB strains studied, showed that all strains were positive for BSH activity (Table 4).

The genome assembly and annotation statistics are shown in Table 5. The genomic sequences of *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090, respectively, had an identity of 99.18%, 99.16%, and 99.16% with the type genome of *L. plantarum* WCFS1 based on average nucleotide identity (ANI) [33]. CDS sequences of *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, GS090, and WCFS1 were compared and mapped to the genome of *L. plantarum* WCFS1 (Figure 4). The result revealed that *L. plantarum* GS083 had more genes orthologous with those of *L. plantarum* WCFS1.

TABLE 4: Probiotic properties, hemolytic, and bile salt hydrolase activity of the selected strains.

Strain		GS083	GS086	GS090
Resistance to gastric and pancreatic juices*	0 h	9.9 ± 0.06	10.1 ± 0.21	9.9 ± 0.07
	3 h	7.5 ± 0.05	8.5 ± 0.12	8.2 ± 0.06
	24 h	6.8 ± 0.20	6.9 ± 0.04	7.3 ± 0.09
Cell surface hydrophobicity (%)		14.86 ± 1.05 <sup>b</sup>	21.03 ± 2.01 <sup>a</sup>	21.88 ± 1.44 <sup>a</sup>
Autoaggregation (%)		85.20 ± 1.07 <sup>a</sup>	87.49 ± 3.08 <sup>a</sup>	88.01 ± 1.40 <sup>a</sup>
Hemolytic activity		–	–	–
Bile salt hydrolase activity		+	+	+

\*0 h- viability at the beginning of the assay, 3 h- gastric phase viability after simulation of gastric conditions, 24 h- pancreatic phase viability after simulation of pancreatic condition. a-b: different superscript small letters in the same row denote differences ( $p < 0.05$ ). +: positive, -: negative.

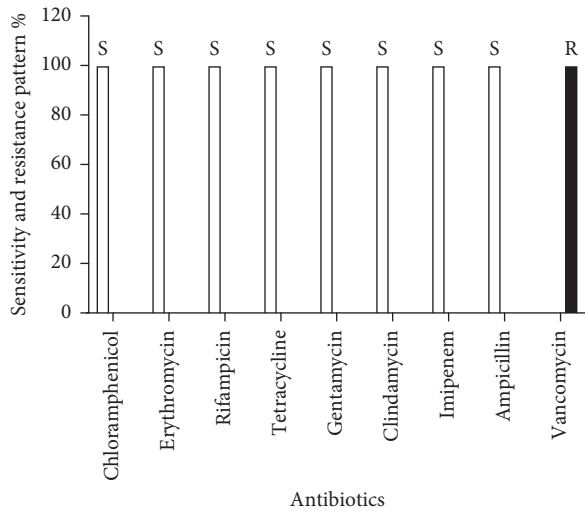


FIGURE 3: Antibiotic resistance of the selected *L. plantarum* strains. S represents susceptible; R represents resistance.

TABLE 5: Summary of the assembly and annotation statistics of three *L. plantarum* strains.

Strain	GS083	GS086	GS090
Genome size (bp)	3296019	3206156	3220543
GC content (%)	44.26	44.44	44.43
No. of coding sequences	3162	3097	3070
No. of rRNAs	8	8	8
No. of tRNAs	60	59	59

No virulence genes were found under the stringent criteria of >80% identity and >60% coverage. Using the default settings (perfect/strict option for CARD; 90% threshold and 60% minimum length for ResFinder) to search two AMR databases, CARD and ResFinder, no hits were obtained for AMR genes among the genomes of the three LAB strains, suggesting the safety of these isolates.

#### 4. Discussion

Pickles have abundant microbiota and could be utilized as a source for obtaining novel probiotic strains [2, 34, 35]. Additionally, LAB isolated from pickles have many beneficial health effects, such as antibacterial [14] and immunomodulatory [35] activity. In this study, 59 LAB strains were isolated from Chinese pickles including those from the

genera *Lactobacillus*, *Lactococcus*, *Weissella*, *Enterococcus*, *Pediococcus*, and *Leuconostoc*, and their antibacterial activity and probiotic potential were further investigated.

The antipathogen potency of CFS produced by LAB was tested. Here, 98.3% of the isolates had antibacterial activity against, at least, one food-borne pathogen, and 91.5% of LAB could inhibit the growth of both  $G^-$  and  $G^+$  bacteria. Cervantes-Elizarrarás et al. found that 60% of isolates from aguamiel and pulque (10 strains) inhibited the growth of *E. coli* ( $G^-$ ) and *S. aureus* ( $G^+$ ) [36]. An interesting phenomenon was discovered, i.e., *L. monocytogenes* among all tested pathogens was the most sensitive to the CFS produced by LAB. This result was consistent with the findings of Ayala et al. [37]. The prevalence of multidrug-resistant strains of common bacterial pathogens is increasing worldwide [38]. Moreover, infections caused by resistant bacteria might lead to an increase in morbidity and mortality [39]. Some LAB can inhibit the growth of multidrug-resistant pathogens by producing antimicrobial compounds. For example, hydrogen peroxide and lactic acid produced by *L. fermentum* 3872 prevent infections caused by multidrug-resistant *Campylobacter* strains [40]. With this study here, *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090, three newly identified LAB, showed prominent antibacterial activity against food-borne and multidrug-resistant pathogens.

LAB usually produce antimicrobial compounds comprising organic acids, hydrogen peroxide, and bacteriocin, among others [41]. Sensitivity tests suggested that the CFS samples from our isolates did not contain any compounds of a proteinaceous nature [42]. It is reasonable to infer that the antibacterial activity of the studied CFS samples might be attributed to organic acids which can also play a role during growth in GI tract conditions. This phenomenon was consistent with the results of previous studies. For example, Barbara et al. reported that organic acids produced by *L. plantarum* CRL 759 inhibit the growth of methicillin-resistant *S. aureus* and *P. aeruginosa* [43]. Furthermore, organic acids can penetrate the cell membrane, thereby affecting cell functions by acidifying the cytoplasm and inhibiting the activity of acid-sensitive enzymes [44]. To verify organic acid production by the three *L. plantarum* strains, the CFS samples were analyzed by HPLC; organic acids including lactic acid, formic acid, malic acid, acetic acid, citric acid, and succinic acid were found to be produced. It is worth mentioning that the highest amount of lactic acid was produced by the three *L. plantarum* strains,

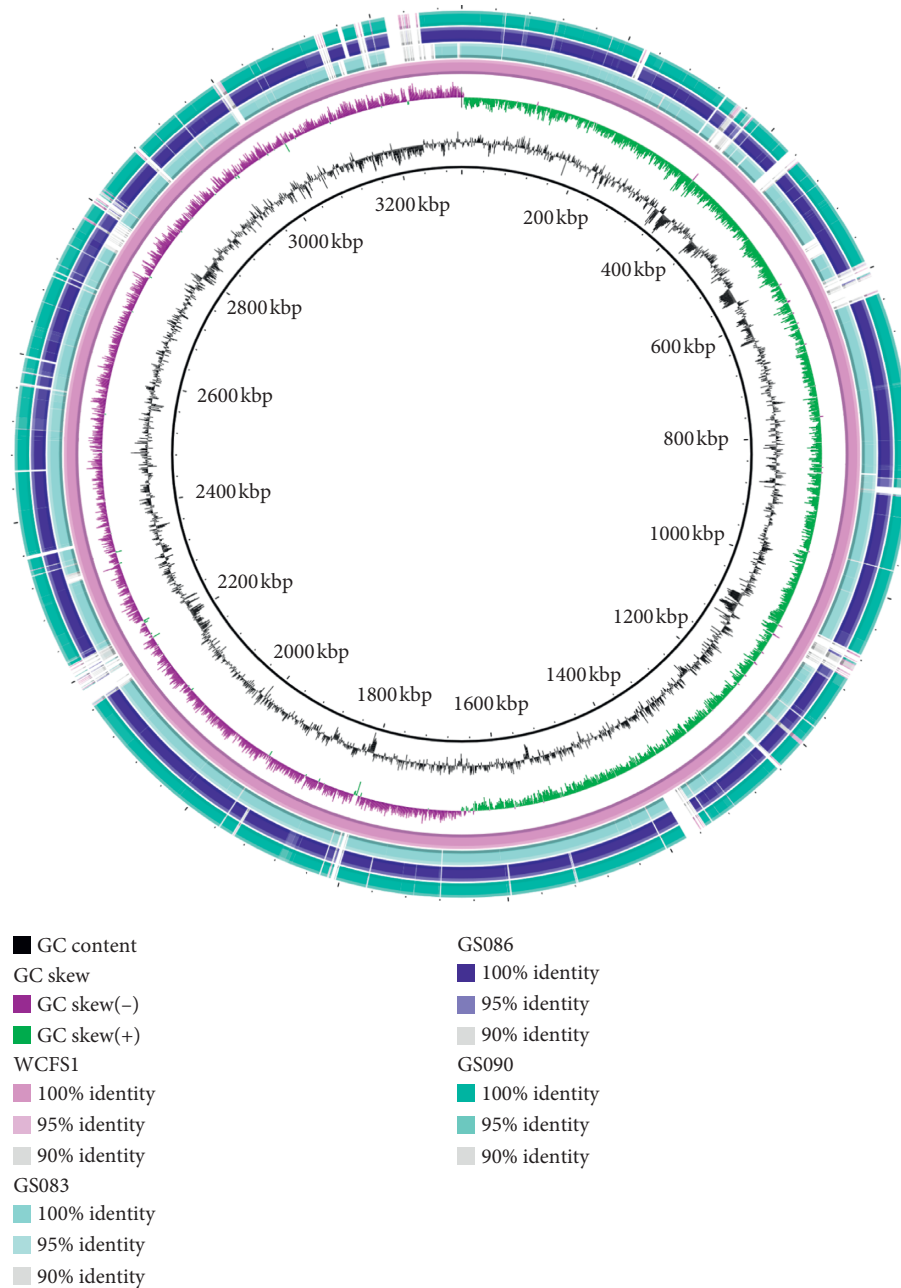


FIGURE 4: BLAST rings of CDS sequences of *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, GS090, and WCFS1 mapped onto the genome of the *L. plantarum* WCFS1.

which is consistent with the finding of a study by Muthusamy et al. Lactic acid is one of the major metabolites produced by LAB and is usually produced at a higher level by LAB than other organic acids [16].

To better evaluate the probiotic potential of the three *L. plantarum* strains, several characteristics were tested. The secretion of gastric acid and transit through the stomach constitute a primary defense mechanism that all ingested microorganisms must overcome, including probiotics [45]. A simulated gastric and pancreatic digestion environment was generated to test the survival of three *L. plantarum* isolates under the harsh conditions present in the GI tract. The counts of viable LAB cells were within the range of

regulations (6 lg to 10 lg per day) [46], and the three *L. plantarum* strains were deemed adequate to exert probiotic effects in vivo. The capacity of probiotic microorganisms to autoaggregate plays a pivotal role in the colonization of the host epithelia, a prerequisite that aids the host defense mechanisms against gut and skin infections [47]. Autoaggregation of higher than 40% is required for a strain to be a potential probiotic [48]. The percent autoaggregation for the three *L. plantarum* strains after 4 h was greater than 85%, indicating their good adhesion ability. In addition, the surface adhesion ability of bacteria also depends on their hydrophobicity [49]. The results showed that all isolates had hydrophobicity ranging from 14% to 25%, with GS090



having the highest level. Significant differences existed among the investigated strains, which might be attributed to differences in hydrophobic and hydrophilic extensions in the cell wall [31]. In addition, the probiotic properties of the three *L. plantarum* strains were illuminated based on their complete genome sequences.

The FAO/WHO recommended that as a safety measure, the antibiotic resistance profile of a proposed probiotic should also be evaluated [10]. *L. plantarum* GS083, *L. plantarum* GS086, and *L. plantarum* GS090 were only resistant to vancomycin. However, glycopeptide (vancomycin) resistance has been reported in LAB, which is not transferable to pathogens and is rather associated (in most cases) with their innate resistance resulting from the impermeability of their membrane, presumably through a resistance efflux mechanism [50]. Meanwhile, three *L. plantarum* strains showed nonhemolytic and BSH activities, which were recommended as safety characteristics for probiotic selection [51]. According to the whole-genome sequence analysis, the three *L. plantarum* strains lack virulence genes and antibiotic resistance genes. Taken together, these three strains are safe to be used as probiotics. Pickle is a traditional fermented vegetable food with long shelf life, and LAB play a key role in its fermentation.

## 5. Conclusions

In this study, LAB showed different antimicrobial activities against food-borne and multidrug-resistant pathogens isolated from Chinese homemade pickles, including *Lactobacillus*, *Lactococcus*, *Weissella*, *Enterococcus*, *Pediococcus*, and *Leuconostoc*. The three LAB isolates *L. plantarum* GS083, *L. plantarum* GS086, and *L. plantarum* GS090 were found to have a broad-spectrum antibacterial activity against all the tested pathogens. Furthermore, the three *L. plantarum* strains produced organic acids, including lactic acid, formic acid, malic acid, acetic acid, citric acid, and succinic acid, which are the major metabolites exerting negative effects on the growth of pathogens. Moreover, properties of gastrointestinal tolerance, cell adhesion, BSH, and the lack of multidrug resistance, hemolysis, virulence genes, and antibiotic resistance genes could also contribute to the probiotic potential of these three *L. plantarum* strains. The results ultimately indicate that *L. plantarum* GS083, GS086, and GS090 have potential for application as biological preservatives in the food industry.

## Data Availability

All the data supporting the findings are incorporated within the article. Raw data can be presented by the principal investigator upon request.

## Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest regarding the publication of this paper.

## Authors' Contributions

Y. Zeng and Y. Li contributed equally to the research.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the Department of Science and Technology of Guangdong Province (grant no. 2018B020205002) and Guangdong Academy of Sciences (grant nos. 2020GDASYL-20200301002).

## Supplementary Materials

Supplementary Table 1: antibacterial spectrum of LAB strains against eight food-borne pathogens. Supplementary Table 2: antibacterial spectrum of LAB strains against six multidrug-resistant bacteria. The diameter of the inhibition zone (mm): - < 6, 6 < + < 10, 10 < ++ < 14, 14 < +++ < 18, ++++ > 18. (*Supplementary Materials*)

## References

- [1] J. Zang, Y. Xu, W. Xia, and J. M. Regenstein, "Quality, functionality, and microbiology of fermented fish: a review," *Critical Reviews in Food Science and Nutrition*, vol. 60, no. 7, pp. 1–15, 2020.
- [2] F. M. Reda and A. Z. Refaie, "Purification and characterization of pedioxanthin (carotenoid pigment) produced by *Pediococcus pentosaceus* N33 strain isolated from pickles," *Food Biotechnology*, vol. 33, no. 3, pp. 217–236, 2019.
- [3] R. Fuller, "Probiotics in man and animals," *The Journal of Applied Bacteriology*, vol. 66, no. 5, pp. 365–378, 1989.
- [4] P. Deetae, P. Bonnarme, H. E. Spinnler, and S. Helinck, "Production of volatile aroma compounds by bacterial strains isolated from different surface-ripened French cheeses," *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, vol. 76, no. 5, pp. 1161–1171, 2007.
- [5] L.-R. Lai, S.-C. Hsieh, H.-Y. Huang, and C.-C. Chou, "Effect of lactic fermentation on the total phenolic, saponin and phytic acid contents as well as anti-colon cancer cell proliferation activity of soymilk," *Journal of Bioscience and Bioengineering*, vol. 115, no. 5, pp. 552–556, 2013.
- [6] S. Wu, J. Huang, F. Zhang et al., "Prevalence and characterization of food-related methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* (MRSA) in China," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, Article ID 304, 2019.
- [7] S. Azinheiro, K. Kant, M.-A. Shahbazi et al., "A smart microfluidic platform for rapid multiplexed detection of foodborne pathogens," *Food Control*, vol. 114, Article ID 107242, 2020.
- [8] F. C. Cabello, "Heavy use of prophylactic antibiotics in aquaculture: a growing problem for human and animal health and for the environment," *Environmental Microbiology*, vol. 8, no. 7, pp. 1137–1144, 2006.
- [9] Y. K. Negi, C. Pandey, N. Saxena, S. Sharma, F. C. Garg, and S. K. Garg, "Isolation of antibacterial protein from *Lactobacillus* spp. and preparation of probiotic curd," *Journal of Food Science and Technology*, vol. 55, no. 6, pp. 2011–2020, 2018.
- [10] FAO/WHO, *Probiotics in Food, Health and Nutritional Properties and Guidelines for Evaluation*, FAO/WHO, Ontario, Canada, 2006, [https://www.who.int/nutrition/obesity\\_FAOWHO\\_forum/en/](https://www.who.int/nutrition/obesity_FAOWHO_forum/en/).

- [11] W. Palachum, Y. Chisti, and W. Choorit, "In-vitro assessment of probiotic potential of *Lactobacillus plantarum* Wu-P19 isolated from a traditional fermented herb," *Annals of Microbiology*, vol. 68, no. 2, pp. 79–91, 2018.
- [12] C. R. Socol, L. P. D. S. Vandenberghe, M. R. Spier et al., "The potential of probiotics: a review," *Food Science and Biotechnology*, vol. 48, no. 4, pp. 413–434, 2010.
- [13] P. Aureli, L. Capurso, A. M. Castellazzi et al., "Probiotics and health: an evidence-based review," *Pharmacological Research*, vol. 63, no. 5, pp. 366–376, 2011.
- [14] L. Yi, T. Qi, Y. Hong, L. Deng, and K. Zeng, "Screening of bacteriocin-producing lactic acid bacteria in Chinese homemade pickle and dry-cured meat, and bacteriocin identification by genome sequencing," *LWT-food Science and Technology*, vol. 125, Article ID 109177, 2020.
- [15] H. S. Gong, X. C. Meng, and H. Wang, "Plantaricin MG active against Gram-negative bacteria produced by *Lactobacillus plantarum* KLDS1.0391 isolated from "Jiaoke", a traditional fermented cream from China," *Food Control*, vol. 21, no. 1, pp. 89–96, 2010.
- [16] K. Muthusamy, I. Soundharrajan, S. Srisesharam et al., "Probiotic characteristics and antifungal activity of *Lactobacillus plantarum* and its impact on fermentation of Italian ryegrass at low moisture," *Applied Sciences*, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 417, 2020.
- [17] M. Chen, J. Cheng, Q. Wu et al., "Prevalence, potential virulence, and genetic diversity of *Listeria monocytogenes* isolates from edible mushrooms in Chinese markets," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 9, Article ID 1711, 2018.
- [18] P. Yu, S. Yu, J. Wang et al., "*Bacillus cereus* isolated from vegetables in China: incidence, genetic diversity, virulence genes, and antimicrobial resistance," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, Article ID 948, 2019.
- [19] S. Zhang, G. Yang, Y. Huang, J. Zhang, L. Cui, and Q. Wu, "Prevalence and characterization of atypical enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* isolated from retail foods in China," *Journal of Food Protection*, vol. 81, no. 11, pp. 1761–1767, 2018.
- [20] C. Li, H. Zeng, J. Zhang et al., "Prevalence, antibiotic susceptibility, and molecular characterization of *Cronobacter* spp. isolated from edible mushrooms in China," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, Article ID 283, 2019.
- [21] X. Yang, Q. Wu, J. Zhang et al., "Prevalence, bacterial load, and antimicrobial resistance of *Salmonella* serovars isolated from retail meat and meat products in China," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, Article ID 2121, 2019.
- [22] F. A. Ayeni, B. Sánchez, B. A. Adeniyi, C. G. de los Reyes-Gavilán, A. Margolles, and P. Ruas-Madiedo, "Evaluation of the functional potential of *Weissella* and *Lactobacillus* isolates obtained from Nigerian traditional fermented foods and cow's intestine," *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, vol. 147, no. 2, pp. 97–104, 2011.
- [23] P. Upreti, P. Bühlmann, and L. E. Metzger, "Influence of calcium and phosphorus, lactose, and salt-to-moisture ratio on cheddar cheese quality: pH buffering properties of cheese," *Journal of Dairy Science*, vol. 89, no. 3, pp. 938–950, 2006.
- [24] R. Katarzyna and K. S. Alina, "Probiotic properties of yeasts isolated from chicken feces and kefir," *Polish Journal of Microbiology*, vol. 59, no. 4, p. 257, 2010.
- [25] O. R. Ogunremi, A. I. Sanni, and R. Agrawal, "Probiotic potentials of yeasts isolated from some cereal-based Nigerian traditional fermented food products," *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, vol. 119, no. 3, pp. 797–808, 2015.
- [26] N. Rokana, B. P. Singh, N. Thakur, C. Sharma, R. D. Gulhane, and H. Panwar, "Screening of cell surface properties of potential probiotic lactobacilli isolated from human milk," *Journal of Dairy Research*, vol. 85, no. 3, pp. 347–354, 2018.
- [27] I. O. F. Standardization, *Milk and Milk Products. Determination of the Minimal Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) of Antibiotics Applicable to Bifidobacteria and Non-enterococcal Lactic Acid Bacteria (LAB)*, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, 2010, <https://www.iso.org/standard/46434.html>.
- [28] EFSA, "Guidance on the assessment of bacterial susceptibility to antimicrobials of human and veterinary importance," *EFSA Journal*, vol. 10, no. 6, p. 2740, 2012.
- [29] R. S. Singh, A. K. Walia, and J. Kennedy, "Purification and characterization of a mitogenic lectin from *Penicillium duclauxii*," *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, vol. 116, pp. 426–433, 2019.
- [30] L. Noriega, I. Cuevas, A. Margolles, and C. Los Reyes-Gavilan, "Deconjugation and bile salts hydrolase activity by *Bifidobacterium* strains with acquired resistance to bile," *International Dairy Journal*, vol. 16, no. 8, pp. 850–855, 2005.
- [31] R. Pang, S. Wu, F. Zhang et al., "The genomic context for the evolution and transmission of community-associated *Staphylococcus aureus* ST59 through the food chain," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 11, Article ID 422, 2020.
- [32] S. Lee and M. Kim, "*Leuconostoc mesenteroides* MKSR isolated from kimchi possesses alpha-glucosidase inhibitory activity, antioxidant activity, and cholesterol-lowering effects," *LWT-food Science and Technology*, vol. 116, Article ID 108570, 2019.
- [33] S. Federhen, R. Rossello-Mora, H. P. Klenk et al., "Meeting report: genbank microbial genomic taxonomy workshop (12–13 may, 2015)," *Standards in Genomic Ences*, vol. 11, no. 1, p. 15, 2016.
- [34] Y. Rao, Y. Tao, Y. Li et al., "Characterization of a probiotic starter culture with anti-candida activity for Chinese pickle fermentation," *Food & Function*, vol. 10, no. 10, pp. 6936–6944, 2019.
- [35] S. Chen, P. Cao, F. Lang et al., "Adhesion-related immunomodulatory activity of the screened *Lactobacillus plantarum* from Sichuan pickle," *Current Microbiology*, vol. 76, no. 1, pp. 29–36, 2018.
- [36] A. Cervantes-Elizarrarás, N. Cruz-Cansino, E. Ramírez-Moreno et al., "In vitro probiotic potential of lactic acid bacteria isolated from Aguamiel and Pulque and antibacterial activity against pathogens," *Applied Sciences-Basel*, vol. 9, no. 3, Article ID 601, 2019.
- [37] D. I. Ayala, P. W. Cook, J. G. Franco et al., "A systematic approach to identify and characterize the effectiveness and safety of novel probiotic strains to control foodborne pathogens," *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, Article ID 1108, 2019.
- [38] O. A. Nnamdi, E. D. Emeka, G. T. Harrison et al., "Multi-antibiotic resistant extended-spectrum beta-lactamase producing bacteria pose a challenge to the effective treatment of wound and skin infections," *Pan African Medical Journal*, vol. 27, Article ID 66, 2017.
- [39] A. O. Afolayan and F. A. Ayeni, "Antagonistic effects of three lactic acid bacterial strains isolated from Nigerian indigenous fermented Ogi on *E. coli* EKT004 in co-culture," *Acta Alimentaria*, vol. 46, no. 1, pp. 1–8, 2017.
- [40] B. Lehri, A. M. Seddon, and A. V. Karlyshev, "Lactobacillus fermentum 3872 as a potential tool for combating *Campylobacter jejuni* infections," *Virulence*, vol. 8, no. 8, pp. 1753–1760, 2017.
- [41] V. Fuochi, M. A. Coniglio, L. Laghi et al., "Metabolic characterization of supernatants produced by *Lactobacillus* spp.

- with in vitro anti-*Legionella* activity,” *Frontiers in Microbiology*, vol. 10, Article ID 1, 2019.
- [42] R. C. Reuben, P. C. Roy, S. L. Sarkar, A. S. M. Rubayet Ul Alam, and I. K. Jahid, “Characterization and evaluation of lactic acid bacteria from indigenous raw milk for potential probiotic properties,” *Journal of Dairy Science*, vol. 103, no. 2, pp. 1223–1237, 2020.
- [43] B. I. Layus, C. L. Gerez, and A. V. Rodriguez, “Antibacterial activity of *Lactobacillus plantarum* CRL 759 against methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*,” *Arabian Journal for Science and Engineering*, vol. 45, no. 6, pp. 4503–4510, 2020.
- [44] I. N. Hirshfield, S. Terzulli, and C. O’Byrne, “Weak organic acids: a panoply of effects on bacteria,” *Science Progress*, vol. 86, no. 4, pp. 245–270, 2003.
- [45] M. Gueimonde and S. Salminen, “New methods for selecting and evaluating probiotics,” *Digestive and Liver Disease*, vol. 38, no. Suppl 2, pp. S242–S247, 2006.
- [46] A. Adetoye, E. Pinloche, B. A. Adeniyi, and F. A. Ayeni, “Characterization and anti-salmonella activities of lactic acid bacteria isolated from cattle faeces,” *BMC Microbiology*, vol. 18, no. 1, p. 96, 2018.
- [47] L. Abrunhosa, A. Inès, A. I. Rodrigues et al., “Biodegradation of ochratoxin A by *Pediococcus parvulus* isolated from douro wines,” *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, vol. 188, pp. 45–52, 2014.
- [48] M.-C. Roghmann and L. McGrail, “Novel ways of preventing antibiotic-resistant infections: what might the future hold?” *American Journal of Infection Control*, vol. 34, no. 8, pp. 469–475, 2006.
- [49] S. M. Devi, S. Aishwarya, and P. M. Halami, “Discrimination and divergence among *Lactobacillus plantarum*-group (LPG) isolates with reference to their probiotic functionalities from vegetable origin,” *Systematic and Applied Microbiology*, vol. 39, no. 8, pp. 562–570, 2016.
- [50] B. Viengvilaiphone, A. Upaichit, and U. Thumarat, “Identification and in vitro assessment of potential probiotic characteristics and antibacterial effects of *Lactobacillus plantarum* subsp. *plantarum* SKI19, a bacteriocinogenic strain isolated from Thai fermented pork sausage,” *Journal of Food Science Technology-Mysore*, vol. 55, no. 7, pp. 2774–2785, 2018.
- [51] F. Abe, M. Muto, T. Yaeshima et al., “Safety evaluation of probiotic bifidobacteria by analysis of mucin degradation activity and translocation ability,” *Anaerobe*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 131–136, 2010.

## Research Article

# MiR-155-Mediated Deregulation of GPER1 Plays an Important Role in the Gender Differences Related to Inflammatory Bowel Disease

Xiaojuan Shao,<sup>1</sup> Jintao Li,<sup>2</sup> Fumin Xu,<sup>1</sup> Dongfeng Chen <sup>1</sup> and Kaijun Liu <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Gastroenterology, Daping Hospital, Army Medical University, Chongqing 400042, China

<sup>2</sup>Department of Military Biosafety, College of Basic Medical Sciences, Army Medical University, Chongqing 400042, China

Correspondence should be addressed to Dongfeng Chen; chendf1981@126.com and Kaijun Liu; kliu\_tmmu@126.com

Received 9 August 2020; Revised 26 August 2020; Accepted 29 August 2020; Published 16 September 2020

Academic Editor: Meng-Hao Huang

Copyright © 2020 Xiaojuan Shao et al. This is an open access article distributed under the Creative Commons Attribution License, which permits unrestricted use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited.

**Aim.** The incidence and clinical manifestations of inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) are thought to have gender differences, which suggests that the estrogen signaling pathway and intestinal flora may play key roles in the pathogenesis of IBD. In IBD, microRNA-155 (miR-155) is upregulated and regulates G protein coupled estrogen receptor (GPER1), which affects the intestinal flora. The objective of this study was to investigate the role of the estrogen receptors and miR-155 in the pathogenesis of IBD. **Methods.** From July 2018 to July 2019, in the Department of Gastroenterology at Daping Hospital, Army Military Medical University, a total of 50 patients with IBD were included in this study, and 24 healthy examinees were randomly selected as the control group. Colonoscopies were performed, and clinical characteristics and blood samples were collected from all of the subjects. The serum cytokine levels in the patients with IBD and the health donors were detected by ELISA, and the estrogen receptor level measurements for all of the participants were assessed by immunohistochemistry (IHC) and quantitative real-time PCR (qPCR). The miR-155 levels were detected by qPCR in all of the participants, and miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice were used to investigate the mechanism of miR-155 in the pathogenesis of IBD. **Results.** The clinical characteristics and medications were different for the IBD patients when gender was considered. The male patients produced more proinflammatory cytokines, and while GPER1 expression was downregulated, miR-155 was upregulated in the patients with IBD. MiR-155 showed proinflammatory activity, while GPER1 showed an anti-inflammatory response during the pathogenesis of IBD. The miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice showed improvements in weight loss, survival, rectal bleeding, colon length, and histopathological changes compared with the wild-type mice. Furthermore, the male miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice showed increased inflammation compared to the female miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice in the above aspects. **Conclusion.** This study presents evidence indicating that miR-155 plays a key role in the pathogenesis of IBD for the different genders. MiR-155 was upregulated and showed proinflammatory activity, whereas GPER1 showed an anti-inflammatory response during the pathogenesis of IBD. The results demonstrated that more proinflammatory cytokines and reduced GPER1 levels were observed in the male IBD patients. Thus, miR-155 was involved in the regulation of GPER1 and induced gender differences in IBD patients. MiR-155 may be a potential marker for IBD-targeted therapy.

## 1. Introduction

Inflammatory bowel diseases (IBD), which include ulcerative colitis (UC) and Crohn's disease (CD), result from deregulated inflammation in a genetically susceptible host [1]. Recently, the incidence of IBD has dramatically increased worldwide, especially in Asian countries [2]. However, the pathogenesis of IBD is not fully clarified.

Environmental influences, a disbalance of intestinal microbes, and genetic susceptibility are all involved in the pathophysiology of IBD. The gut microbiota changes the community structure and functional capacity throughout the development of IBD. The ratio of the incidence of IBD in men and women is 1 : 1.5 [3], but females are 60% less likely to develop inflammation-associated colon cancer compared to males [4]. Therefore, it was hypothesized that sex



hormones and their receptors may play a role in the pathogenesis of IBD and differences in the characteristics of IBD in males and females. Moreover, the formation of intestinal flora is influenced by the sex hormones that govern the gender differences [5].

Estrogen receptors, including the nuclear estrogen receptors ( $ER\alpha$  and  $ER\beta$ ) and the membrane receptor (G protein coupled estrogen receptor, GPER1), are involved in the induction of inflammation [6]. GPER1 has a higher affinity for estrogen and could mediate rapid signal transduction and transcriptional events [7], and the stimulation of GPER1 activates the MAPK, PI3K and NF- $\kappa$ B-dependent signaling pathway as well as other cellular signaling pathways [8]. Although the activation of GPER1 reduces the production of inflammatory cytokines and increases the production of anti-inflammatory cytokines [9, 10], the precise role of GPER1 in the pathogenesis of IBD and its relationship with disease activity is not fully understood. Thus, the gut microbiome might be associated with the development of IBD. MicroRNA-155 is upregulated in a variety of inflammatory diseases and is thought to be a positive regulator of T-cell responses. MiR-155 is one of the most highly expressed miRNA in the serum samples of IBD patients, and probiotics improve intestinal inflammation by regulating miR-155 [11]. An miRNA database search revealed that GPER1 is a predicted target of MiR-155. Thus, our goal was to investigate the role of estrogen receptors in the pathogenesis of IBD and the effect of MiR-155 on the regulation of the estrogen receptor signaling pathway. This study investigated the potential mechanism of IBD, which contributes to the investigation of new therapeutic targets.

## 2. Materials and Methods

**2.1. Participants and Colon Mucosa Sample Collection.** A total of 74 patients were admitted to the Department of Gastroenterology at Daping Hospital from July 2018 to July 2019 and were included in this study. The age of participants ranged from 18 to 65 years old. The diagnosis of the patients with IBD was according to the criteria of Lennard-jones, a common diagnostic criterion, which includes clinical, endoscopic, histopathologic, and radiological diagnoses [12]. Patients were excluded from the study if any of the following conditions were met: minors, pregnancy, uncontrolled medical or other serious diseases, or psychiatric disease. Blood samples and colon specimens from an endoscopic biopsy were collected from 22 patients with Crohn's disease (CD) (15 men and 7 women), 28 patients with ulcerative colitis (UC) (16 men and 12 women), and 24 patients unrelated to the disease, which served as the control group (12 men and 12 women). This study was approved by the Ethics Committee of Army Medical Center, and all the participants provided written informed consent prior to the study initiation (chictr.org.cn, ChiCTR1800017211).

**2.2. Classification of IBD and Disease Activity Scores.** The classification of IBD was according to the Montreal classification. The Montreal classification for CD included age at diagnosis ( $A1 = <40y$  versus  $A2 = \geq 40$ ), disease behavior

( $B1 =$  nonstructuring and nonpenetrating versus  $B2 =$  structuring versus  $B3 =$  penetrating), and disease location ( $L1 =$  ileal versus  $L2 =$  colonic versus  $L3 =$  ileocolonic versus  $L4 =$  upper). The Montreal classification for UC included extent ( $E1 =$  proctitis versus  $E2 =$  left-sided versus  $E3 =$  extensive) [13]. The disease severity of CD was measured according to Crohn's Disease Activity Index (CDAI) score [14]. CDAI scores of  $<150$ ,  $150-450$  and  $>450$  were classified as the remission stage, mild, and moderate active stage and severe stage, respectively.

The Modified Mayo Disease Activity Index (MMDAI) was used for the clinical and research evaluation of UC [15]. Scores of  $\leq 2$ ,  $3-10$  and  $11-12$  were classified as clinical remission and mild, moderate, and severe activity, respectively.

**2.3. Plasma Inflammatory Cytokine, Estradiol, and Testosterone Measurements.** A total of 5 ml serum was collected without an anticoagulant from the patients with IBD and the health donors. The blood samples were centrifuged at 2750 rpm for 12 minutes at room temperature (RT). The serum was collected and stored at  $-80^{\circ}\text{C}$  until use. All the hematological indexes were measured by an automatic biochemical analyzer. The levels of TNF $\alpha$ , IL-6, and IL-10 in the plasma were detected using a chemiluminescence immune detection system (Immulite1000, Siemens, Germany). The estradiol and testosterone levels were detected using an automatic chemiluminescence immunoanalyzer (DX1801, Beckman, USA). White blood cells (WBC), red blood cells (RBC), platelets (PLT), hemoglobin (Hgb), C reactive protein (CRP), and the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) were detected by an automatic biochemical analyzer (XE2100, Sysmex, Japan). Albumin levels were recorded by an automatic biochemical analyzer (DXC800, Beckman, USA).

**2.4. Histopathology and Immunohistochemistry (IHC).** The colon tissues obtained from the colonoscopies were fixed in formalin. The tissues were sectioned ( $5\mu\text{m}$ ) and mounted on glass slides. Hematoxylin and eosin staining was performed to evaluate colon inflammation. Paraffin-embedded sections were deparaffinized and dehydrated. Antigen retrieval was then performed in ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid buffer (EDTA; pH 9.0) for 20 minutes using a pressure cooker. The sections were incubated in an endogenous peroxidase blocker and a normal goat serum working fluid (ZSGB-Bio, Beijing, China) to block endogenous peroxidase and nonspecific responses. The sections were then incubated overnight at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$  with primary antibodies against GPER1 (Abcam, Cambridge, UK),  $ER\alpha$  (Proteintech, Wuhan, China), and  $ER\beta$  (Proteintech, Wuhan, China). The next day, the secondary antibodies (ZSGB-Bio, Beijing, China) were applied. The antibody binding was visualized by DAB staining (Dako, Glostrup, Denmark), and the slides were counterstained with Mayer's hematoxylin before applying glass coverslips [16].



**2.5. Reverse Transcription and Quantitative Real-Time PCR.** Colon samples from the mice were homogenized with an appropriate amount of Trizol reagent (Omega, Georgia, USA) followed by the repeated addition to an adsorption column and were centrifuged. The total RNA was extracted from the tissue samples. Specific targeting primers (Sangon, Shanghai, China) were added for the cDNA synthesis by reverse transcriptase. The microRNA was reverse transcribed into cDNA using the Bulge-Loop MicroRNA qRT Primer (Ribobio, Guangzhou, China), and this was used as a template for real-time qPCR with the TB green premix Ex Taq II (Takara Bio, Japan). The gene specific primers were as follows: ER $\alpha$ , forward primer 5'-TACTGCATCAGATCCAAGGGAA-3', reverse primer 5'-CCTCGGGGTAGTTGTACAC-3'; ER $\beta$ , forward primer 5'-GCTGAACGCCGTGACCGATG-3', reverse primer 5'-ACGTGGGACAGGAGCATCAGG-3'; GPER1, forward primer 5'-TTCCGCGAGAAGATGACCATCC-3', reverse primer 5'-TAGTACCGCTCGTGCAGGTTGA-3'; IL-6, forward primer 5'-AGACAGCCACTCACCTCTTCAG-3', reverse primer 5'-TTCTGCCAGTGCCTCTTTGCTG-3'; IL-10, forward primer 5'-TCTCCGAGATGCCTTCAGCAGA-3', reverse primer 5'-TCAGACAAGGCTTGGCAACCCA-3'; and TNF $\alpha$ , forward primer 5'-CGTGGAGCTGGCCGAGGAG-3', reverse primer 5'-GCAGGCAGAAGAGCGTGGTG.

**2.6. Western Blotting.** An immunoenzymatic (Western blot) method was used to detect the protein levels of GPER1, AKT1, and NF- $\kappa$ Bp65 in the colon biopsy specimens. The entire colon samples from the mice were homogenized in lysis buffer with an appropriate amount of phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, and the lysates were centrifuged at 11,750 $\times$ g for 12 min. Equal amounts of protein from each sample were subjected to SDS-PAGE. After electrophoresis, the proteins were blotted onto polyvinylidene difluoride membranes and were incubated with the primary antibodies against GPER1 (1:1000), AKT1 (1:1000), and NF- $\kappa$ Bp65 (1:1000) (Abcam, Cambridge, UK) overnight at 4°C. The membranes were then incubated in the corresponding secondary antibodies (Abcam, Cambridge, UK). A freshly prepared ECL kit (Beyotime, Beijing, China) was used to visualize the proteins on the membrane in the darkroom [9]. The film was scanned, and the AlphaEaseFC software processing system was used to analyze for optical density values.

**2.7. Mice and Reagents.** The miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice were purchased from Jackson Laboratory and were housed under specific pathogen-free conditions. All the miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice used in our study were homozygous. SPF C57BL/6 mice obtained from the laboratory animal center at the Army Medical University were maintained and bred under specific pathogen-free conditions. All the mice were between 8 and 10 weeks old. Dextran sulfate sodium salt (DSS) colitis was induced by adding 3% DSS (Sigma-Aldrich) to the drinking water for 5 days, followed by regular drinking water for 5

days. Severity of colitis was assessed using the disease activity index (DAI), which is based on the loss of body weight, stool consistency, and hematochezia. The animal experiments conformed to guidelines of animal usage in research issued by the Army Medical University.

**2.8. Statistical Analysis.** GraphPad Prism 7.0 (GraphPad Software, San Diego, CA, USA) software was used for the data and statistical analyses. Continuous variables are presented as the mean  $\pm$  standard deviation. A *T*-test was used to compare the studied groups. Categorical variables are expressed as frequencies and percentages and were compared using  $\chi^2$  tests. The statistical comparison using the four groups was performed using an analysis of variance (ANOVA) and a Mann-Whitney *U* test. A nominal *p* value <0.05 was considered statistically significant.

### 3. Results

The clinical characteristics of the male IBD patients were different compared to the female IBD patients.

Fifty patients (31 males and 19 females) who were diagnosed with IBD in the Department of Gastroenterology at Daping Hospital, Army Medical University, were enrolled in this study. In our study, the ratio of male to female was 1:0.47 for CD and was 1:0.74 for UC, respectively. The detailed demographic characteristics, laboratory characteristics, and treatment histories are shown in Supplementary Table 1. The female patients with UC were more likely than the male patients to develop extraintestinal manifestations (EIM) (*p* = 0.05), while the male patients with CD were more likely than the female patients to develop various complications (*p* = 0.021) (Supplementary Table 1). We further analyzed the complete medical history of the patients with IBD. In general, men suffering from CD were treated more frequently with biologics than females (*p* = 0.047) (Supplementary Table 1). The PLT count and ESR level in the male patients with CD were lower compared to the female patients (*p* = 0.049 and *p* = 0.014, respectively) (Supplementary Table 1).

**3.1. Gender Differences and Disease Classification.** The clinical characteristics of the male patients with IBD were different compared to the female patients, indicating that gender differences existed. Thus, in order to investigate whether there was a significant difference in the disease severity and classification, we analyzed the characteristics between the male and female patients with IBD. There was no significant gender-specific difference in the patients with CD and UC, in terms of disease characteristics, according to the Montreal classification. In addition, no significant differences in the activity of the disease were found between the male and female patients (Supplementary Table 2).

Since the clinical characteristics of the IBD patients showed a gender difference, but no significant difference was found for disease severity and classification between the male and female patients, we investigated whether there was a difference in the cytokine expression between the male and

female patients. As expected, the expression of the inflammatory cytokines IL-6 and TNF $\alpha$  was higher in both the serum and tissue of the patients with IBD compared to the control group ( $p < 0.01$ ) (Figures 1(a), 1(c), 1(d), and 1(f)), and the expression of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 was significantly lower in both the serum and tissue compared to the control group ( $p < 0.01$ ) (Figures 1(b) and 1(e)). In addition, the expression of IL-6 and TNF $\alpha$  in the male patients with IBD was significantly higher compared to the female patients with IBD ( $p < 0.05$ ) (Figures 1(a), 1(c), 1(d), 1(f)).

**3.2. GPER1 Is Associated with Gender Differences in IBD Patients.** The clinical characteristics and the expression of TNF $\alpha$  and IL-6 showed significant differences between male and female IBD patients, indicating that the pathogenesis of IBD may involve sex hormones and estrogen receptors. Therefore, we evaluated the sex hormone levels in the IBD patients and the control group. The levels of both estradiol and testosterone in the IBD patients were lower than in the control group ( $p < 0.05$ ) (Supplementary Figure 1A and 1B).

Given that the sex hormones were lower in the IBD patients, we next assessed the expression of the estrogen receptors, that is, ER $\alpha$ , ER $\beta$ , and GPER1, in the control and IBD groups. Compared to the control group, ER $\alpha$  expression in the IBD patients was not significantly different ( $p > 0.05$ ), while ER $\beta$  expression was lower in the IBD patients compared with the control group ( $p < 0.0001$ ) (Figures 2(a)–2(c)). However, there was no significant difference between the ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  expression between the male and female IBD patients ( $p > 0.05$ ) (Figures 2(a)–2(c)). In contrast, GPER1 expression was lower in the IBD patients compared to the control group ( $p < 0.0001$ ). Moreover, its expression in the female patients was significantly higher compared to the male patients ( $p < 0.0001$ ), indicating that GPER1 may be correlated with the gender differences observed in IBD (Figures 2(a) and 2(d)).

We further detected the signaling pathways downstream of GPER1. The expression of AKT1 and NF- $\kappa$ Bp65 was significantly higher in the IBD patients than in the control group (Figure 2(e)). Furthermore, GPER1 was significantly decreased in male patients compared with female patients, while the expression of AKT1 and NF- $\kappa$ Bp65 was higher in the male patients than in the female patients (Figure 2(e)).

**3.3. MiR-155 Is Involved in the Mechanism Related to the Gender Differences between Male and Female IBD Patients.** The expression of GPER1 was different between the male and female IBD patients, suggesting that GPER1 might be involved in the mechanism of the gender differences observed in IBD patients. MicroRNAs play very important roles in the regulation of protein function. Using a microRNA database search, we found that the 3'UTR of GPER1 contained a potential binding site for miR-155 (Figure 3(a)). Therefore, GPER1 was a predicted target of miR-155. Here, we also found that miR-155 expression was higher in patients with IBD compared to the control group ( $p < 0.0001$ ), and miR-155 expression was also higher in the

male IBD patients compared to the female patients ( $p < 0.001$ ) (Figure 3(b)).

**3.4. Knock-Out of MiR-155 Could Attenuate the Intestinal Inflammation in 3% DSS-Induced Colitis.** MiR-155 was involved in the regulation of GPER1 and may induce the gender differences observed in patients with IBD. Thus, miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice were used to investigate the manifestations of colitis between the male and female mice. We observed that male and female miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice showed decreased inflammation compared to the WT mice in many aspects, including weight loss (Figure 4(a)), survival (Figure 4(b)), rectal bleeding (Figure 4(c)), colon length (Figure 4(d)), and histopathological changes (Figure 4(e)). However, the male miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice showed increased inflammation compared to the female miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice in the above aspects (Figures 4(a)–4(e)).

## 4. Discussion

A significant gender difference in the incidence of IBD has been reported [17]. Here, we demonstrated that male patients produce more TNF $\alpha$ , and, thus, we investigated the underlying mechanism of the gender differences observed in patients with IBD. GPER1 and miR-155 played important roles in the gender differences associated with IBD. MiR-155 played a proinflammatory role, while GPER1 was anti-inflammatory during the pathogenesis of IBD (Figure 5).

An imbalance of proinflammatory cytokines and anti-inflammatory cytokines leads to intestinal immune function and gut microbiome disorders, which is closely related to the pathogenesis of IBD. By analyzing both serum and tissue, we found that the levels of the proinflammatory cytokines IL-6 and TNF $\alpha$  were significantly higher in the patients with IBD compared to the control group, while the level of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 was lower than the control group. These findings were consistent with previous reports [18]. A disruption of the Th17/Treg balance by IL-6 is believed to be an important factor in the development of IBD [19]. Here, we found that the quantitative level of TNF $\alpha$  in the male patients was significantly higher than in the female patients. TNF $\alpha$  increases intestinal permeability in IBD by increasing the expression of epithelial myosin light chain kinase (MLCK) [20]. TNF also plays a role in the composition of the gut microbiome during development and affects the development of the immune system [21]. Anti-TNF-therapy regulates the gut microbiota and intestinal barrier function, which transforms the diversity of the gut microbiota in IBD patients toward the healthy population [22, 23]. Blocking TNF $\alpha$  is a successful targeted therapy for IBD. There were significant gender differences in TNF $\alpha$  expression, and it has been suggested that sex hormones may be related to the incidence of IBD.

More and more evidence reveals that E2 has a protective effect on inflammation-related diseases. Decreasing inflammation in mice is achieved by increasing the expression of E2 in mice, which stimulates the expression of antioxidant enzymes [24]. The concentration of estrogen metabolites

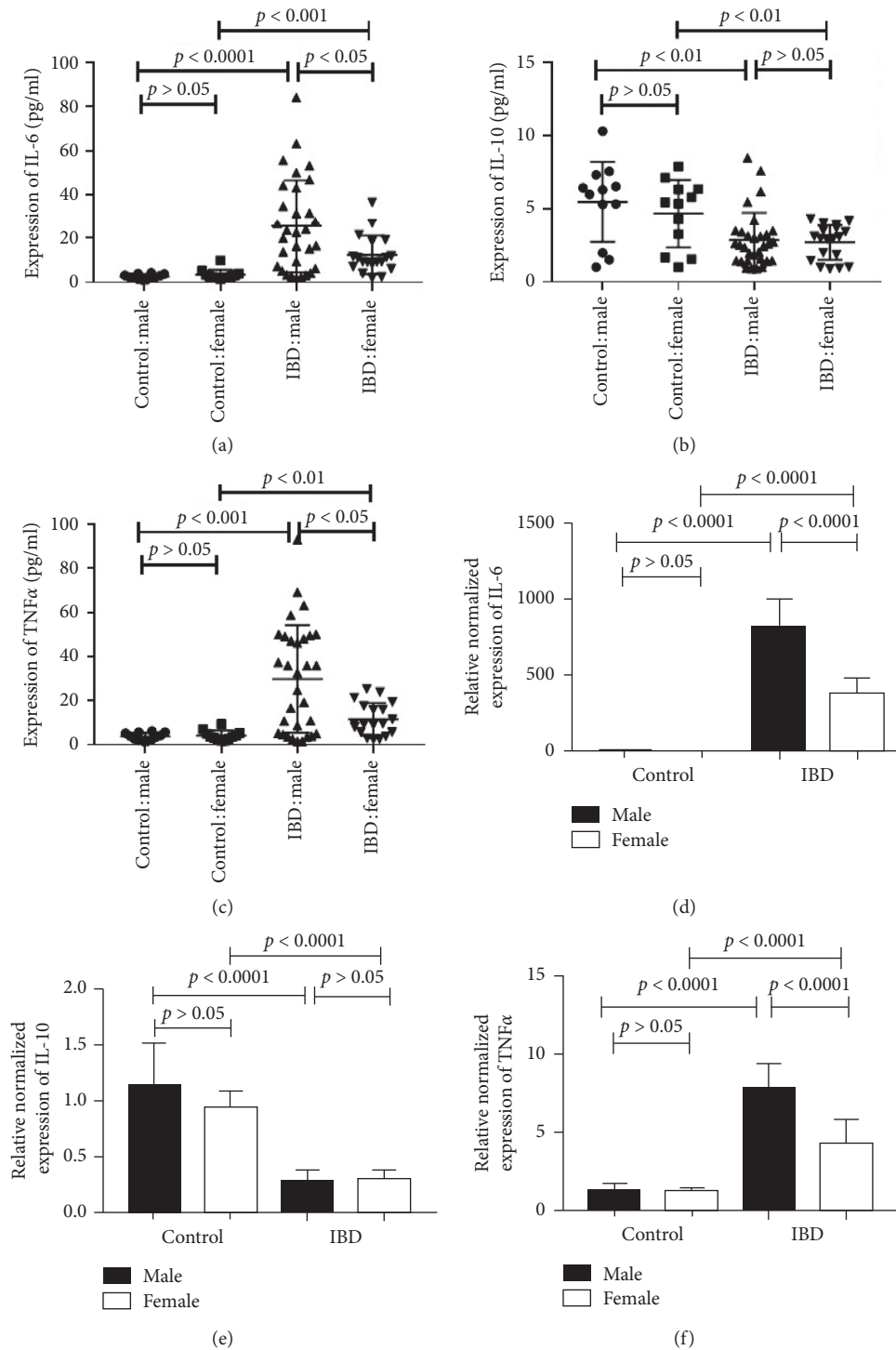
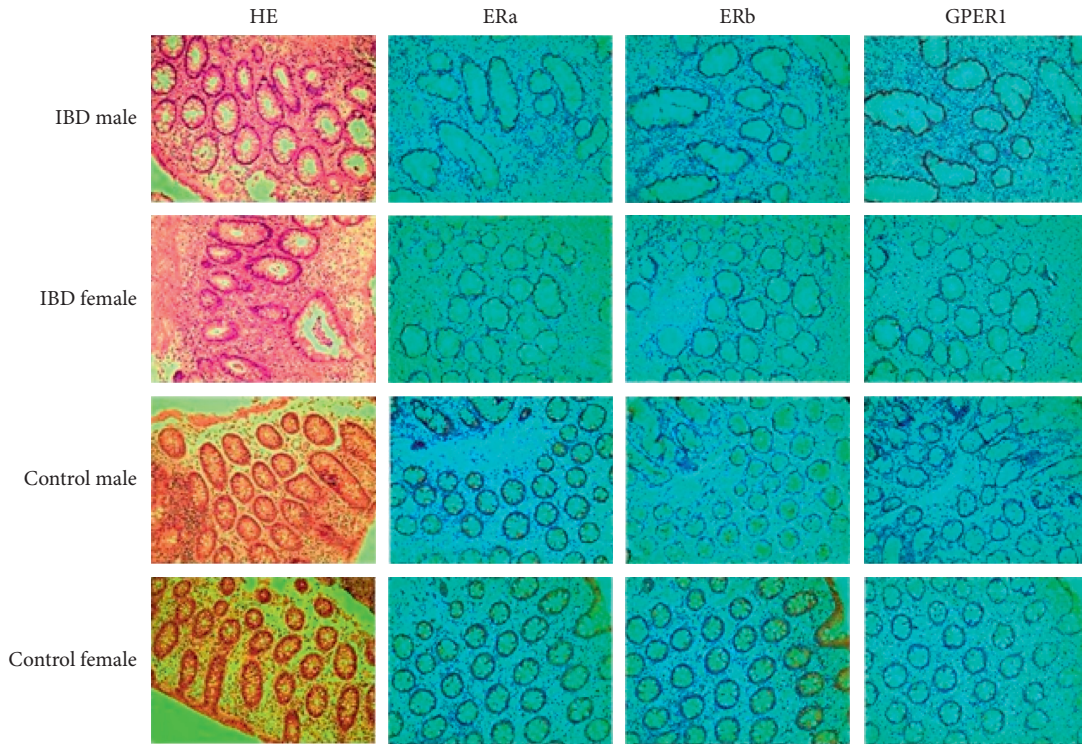


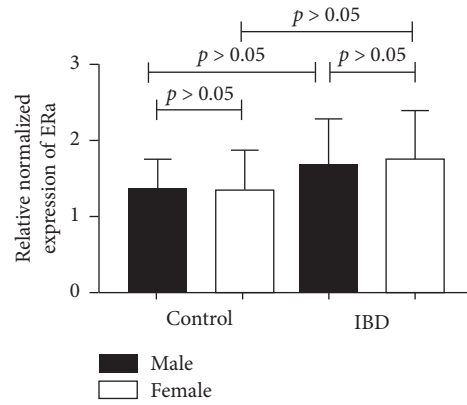
FIGURE 1: The expression of IL-6 and TNF $\alpha$  in male IBD patients is higher than in female patients. 1a and d expression of IL-6 in the serum (a) and tissue (d) of the IBD patients and control group. (b, e) Expression of IL-10 in the serum (b) and tissue (e) of the IBD patients and control group. (c, f) Expression of TNF $\alpha$  in the serum (c) and tissue (f) of the IBD patients and control. The values are presented as the mean  $\pm$  SEM.

(EM) appears to be closely related to the diversity of the gut microbes. For example, 16-alpha-hydroxylation of estradiol is the metabolite most closely associated with gut microbes [25]. However, there is no relevant research related to this in IBD. In contrast, estrogen improves the barrier function in

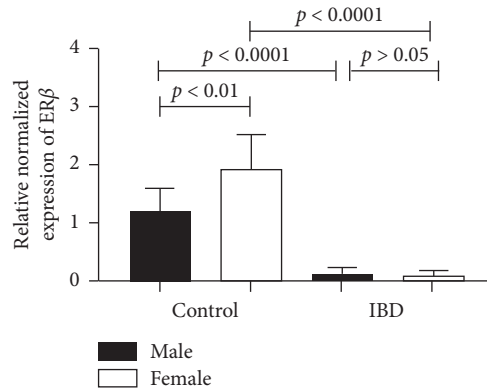
intestinal epithelial cells and mucosal healing by upregulating tight junction proteins and reduces the production of inflammatory cytokines in IBD [26]. Recently, the combination of estrogen and probiotics is suggested to improve gut leakage and repair intestinal barrier function [27]. One



(a)



(b)



(c)

FIGURE 2: Continued.



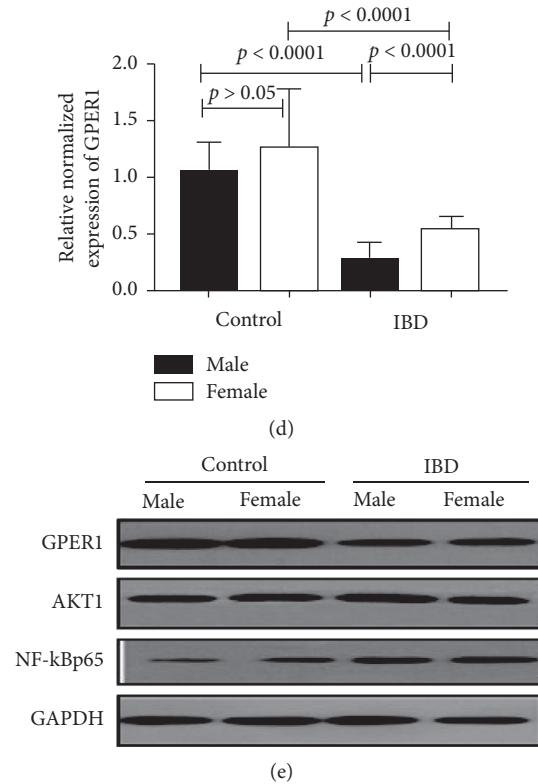


FIGURE 2: GPER1 is associated with gender differences in IBD patients. (a) Representative immunohistochemical (IHC) staining of the estrogen receptor protein in tissue (400×). (b) The mRNA expression of estrogen receptor ER $\alpha$ , ER $\beta$  (c), and GPER1 (d) in tissue. (e) The expression of GPER1, AKT1, and NF- $\kappa$ Bp65 is assessed by a western blot. The values are presented as the mean  $\pm$  SEM.

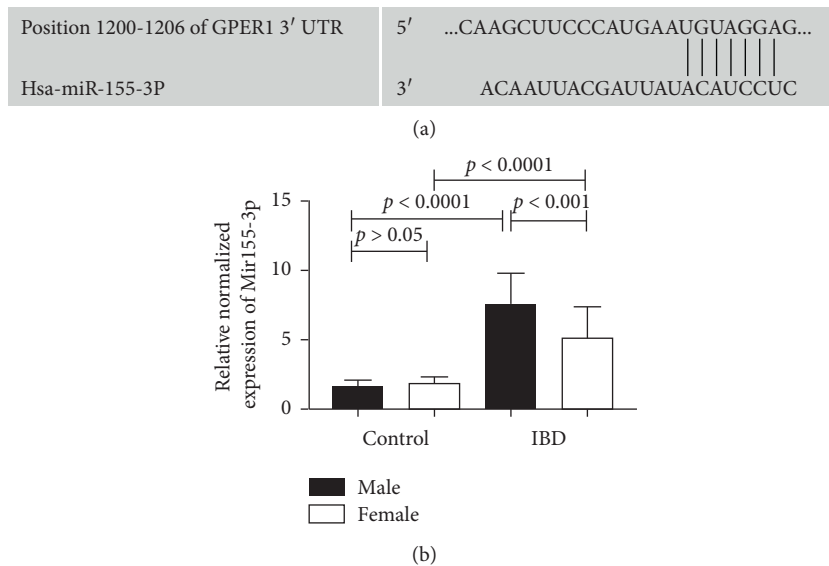


FIGURE 3: MiR-155 is involved in the regulation of GPER1. (a) GPER1 is a target of miR-155. (b) The expression of miR-155 in the colon tissues of IBD patients and the control group. The values are presented as the mean  $\pm$  SEM.

mechanism of the protective effect of estrogen may be realized by the estrogen receptor, which is involved in the pathogenesis of IBD [4]. Our study demonstrated that, in male IBD patients, the level of E2 was significantly higher than in the control male participants. In order to further

illustrate the role of the estrogen receptor, mediated by estrogen signal, in IBD, we tested the level of GPER1, ER $\alpha$ , and ER $\beta$  in the colon. There were no significant gender differences with respect to the expression of ER $\alpha$  and ER $\beta$  between the male and female IBD patients. However, GPER1



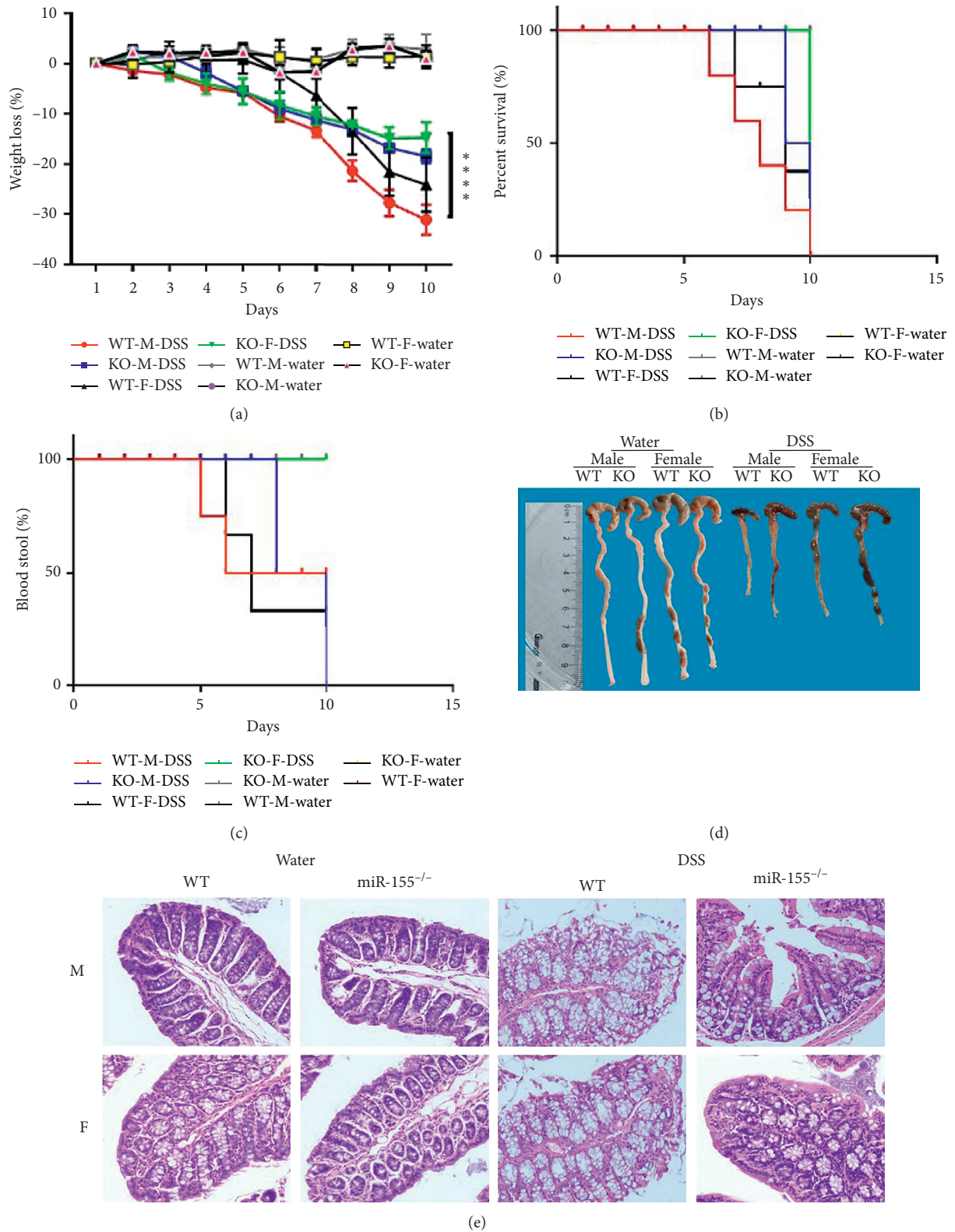


FIGURE 4: Knock-out of MiR-155 could attenuate the intestinal inflammation in 3% DSS-induced colitis. (a) Weight change, (b) Kaplan–Meier survival rate plot, (c) bloody stool, (d) representative gross colon appearance and colon length, and (e) representative H&E-stained colon cross sections (original magnification, 200×).

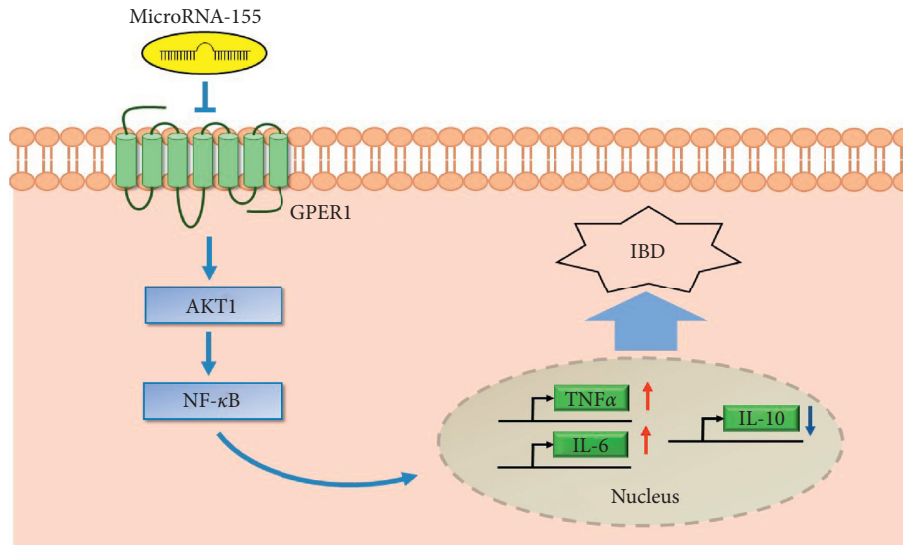


FIGURE 5: MiR-155 plays a proinflammatory role, and GPER1 is anti-inflammatory during the pathogenesis of IBD. In IBD patients, the proinflammatory cytokines IL-6 and TNF $\alpha$  were significantly higher, and the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL-10 was significantly lower.

expression was significantly lower in the IBD patients compared to the control group, especially in the male patients with IBD. GPER1 protein was expressed in human endothelial cells, monocytes, and macrophages [10, 28]. Our immunohistochemical analysis revealed that GPER1 was localized in the cytoplasm of the intestinal epithelial cells and goblet membranes, which suggested that the expression of GPER1 was closely related to the pathogenesis of IBD. Furthermore, our data demonstrated that AKT1 and NF- $\kappa$ Bp65, which are downstream of the PI3K-Akt signaling pathway, were significantly upregulated in IBD patients. However, there was no significant difference between males and females. In IBD, the activation of GPER1 blocks the pathway dependent on proinflammatory cytokines, and the activation of GPER1 is thought to play a key role in intestinal inflammation [10]. However, recent evidence suggests that there are significant differences in the bacterial species richness between GPER1<sup>-/-</sup> and GPER1<sup>+/+</sup> rats. Compared with WT GPER1<sup>+/+</sup> rats, Gper1<sup>-/-</sup> rats exhibit significantly reduced levels of Clostridiales under the phylum Firmicutes. Thus, the deletion of GPER1 significantly alters gut microbes [29]. MicroRNAs also modulate gut-associated metabolism by regulating gut microbes. MiR155 is highly expressed in IBD, and it might share common molecular pathways with gut microbiota, such as *Ruminococcus* [30]. Thus far, no study has shown that miR-155 has gender differences affecting gut microbes, and this will be the next goal of our research group.

In order to further study the relationship between GPER1 and microRNAs, we predicted that GPER1 is a target of miR-155 based on a miRNA database. The 3' UTR of GPER1 contains a potential binding site for miR-155. We further detected the level of miR-155 in tissue and demonstrated that the expression of miR-155 in IBD patients was significantly increased, especially in the male IBD patients, compared to the controls. In order to verify the existence of

gender differences using animal experiments, we employed miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice and a DSS model of colitis. We found that the clinical and pathological scores of the miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice decreased, while those of male rats increased. These data suggested that the miR-155 deficiency reduced the intestinal inflammation of DSS mice. Furthermore, we demonstrated that the female miR155<sup>-/-</sup> mice were more effective at preventing inflammation.

MiR-155 is a multifunctional miRNA that is closely associated with inflammation. In particular, it is closely related to IBD and participates in the molecular changes linked to important targets and signaling pathways associated to this disease [31]. MiR-155 promotes macrophages to polarize into the M1 phenotype, which increases expression of M1 macrophages and decreases expression of M2 macrophages, thereby activating a proinflammatory pathway [32]. Probiotics improve inflammation in the colon by regulating the expression of miR-155, which is a marker involved in the colon immune response [33]. Some studies show that the clinical scores of miR-155<sup>-/-</sup> mice in the acute experimental colitis model group are lower than those in the wild-type control group, reversing the pathogenesis related to colitis and reducing the systemic and inflammatory cytokines [11]. Our data confirmed that the regulation of miR-155 in IBD patients of different genders was different, which might be due to the regulation of GPER1-induced inflammation. In some chronic inflammatory diseases, such as osteoporosis, atherosclerosis, and chronic inflammatory diseases, sex dimorphic characteristics are attributed to the role of the estrogen receptor. Previously, it was reported that the expression pattern of the estrogen receptor promotes sex dimorphism, which might protect women, but not men, from inflammation [33].

Gender differences in the gut microbiota have been reported in humans. The intestinal flora of men is dominated by *Bacteroidetes* and *Prevotella*, suggesting that the

difference in the gene expression of the sex chromosomes or gonadal hormone levels might affect the regulation of the gut microbiota [28]. The intestinal flora of women shows less proinflammatory functions, and, thus, females are less prone to inflammation [34]. Altogether, it is clear that the gender differences of the gut microbiota can influence the severity of IBD. Rodríguez-Nogales et al. showed that the administration of some probiotics, such as *Escherichia coli* Nissle 1917, *Lactobacillus fermentum*, and *Lactobacillus salivarius*, could attenuate the development of DSS-induced colitis by downregulating mir-155 expression [35, 36].

In conclusion, our study explored the prominent position of miR-155 in regulating GPER1 in patients with IBD of different genders. MiR-155 was a negative regulator of GPER1 in both genders. A deficiency of miR-155 led to a significant inhibition in inflammation levels for females compared with the males. Our research also had some limitations. Firstly, the underlying mechanism needs to be further clarified. Secondly, the population investigated in this study was relatively limited and, thus, needs to be further determined using a larger population. Thirdly, the gender differences related to miR-155-regulated intestinal flora need to be further confirmed. Finally, previous studies were mainly based on European and American populations, while this study mainly focused on Asian populations. In Asian populations, men are more likely to develop IBD than women [37]. More studies are needed in order to fully comprehend the mechanism of miR155 in IBD, but early results suggest that miR-155 might be a premarker for targeted therapy in patients with IBD, which warrants further studies.

### Data Availability

The data used to support the findings of this study are available from the corresponding author upon request.

### Conflicts of Interest

The authors declare that there are no conflicts of interest.

### Authors' Contributions

Xiaojuan Shao and Jintao Li contributed equally to this article.

### Acknowledgments

This study was supported by the National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant nos. 81700483, 31671251, and 81570497), Chongqing Research Program of Basic Research and Frontier Technology (Grant nos. cstc2017jcyjAX0302, and cstc2020jcyj-msxmX1100), and Army Medical University Frontier Technology Research Program (grant no. 2019XLC3051).

### Supplementary Materials

Supplementary Table 1: demographic difference and laboratory finding between female and male IBD patient.

Supplementary Table 2: classification of patients. Supplementary Figure 1: sex hormones of IBD patients decreased in IBD patients. Serum estradiol (A) and androgen (B) levels in serum. Values were shown as mean  $\pm$  SEM. (*Supplementary Materials*)

### References

- [1] R. Hodson, "Inflammatory bowel disease," *Nature*, vol. 540, no. 7634, p. S97, 2016.
- [2] A. R. Safarpour, M. Mehrabi, A. Keshtkar, F. Edjtehadi, and K. B. Lankarani, "Systematic review and meta-analysis of the incidence and prevalence and 30-year trend of inflammatory bowel diseases in Asia: A study protocol," *BMJ Open*, vol. 9, no. 11, Article ID e031854, 2019.
- [3] N. Lesuis, R. Befrits, F. Nyberg, F. Nyberg, and R. F. van Vollenhoven, "Gender and the treatment of immune-mediated chronic inflammatory diseases: Rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease and psoriasis: An observational study," *BMC Medicine*, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 82, 2012.
- [4] C. M. Armstrong, K. F. Allred, B. R. Weeks, R. S. Chapkin, and C. D. Allred, "Estradiol has differential effects on acute colonic inflammation in the presence and absence of estrogen receptor  $\beta$  expression," *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, vol. 62, no. 8, pp. 1977–1984, 2017.
- [5] L. Rizzetto, F. Fava, K. M. Tuohy, and C. Selmi, "Connecting the immune system, systemic chronic inflammation and the gut microbiome: The role of sex," *Journal of Autoimmunity*, vol. 92, pp. 12–34, 2018.
- [6] N. Fuentes and P. Silveyra, "Estrogen receptor signaling mechanisms," *Advances in Protein Chemistry and Structural Biology*, vol. 116, pp. 135–170, 2019.
- [7] T.-Y. Chen, C.-L. Lin, L.-F. Wang, K.-L. Tsai, J.-Y. Lin, and C. Hsu, "Targeting GPER1 to suppress autophagy as a male-specific therapeutic strategy for iron-induced striatal injury," *Scientific Reports*, vol. 9, no. 1, p. 6661, 2019.
- [8] G. Sharma and E. R. Prossnitz, "G-Protein-Coupled estrogen receptor (GPER) and sex-specific metabolic homeostasis," *Sex and Gender Factors Affecting Metabolic Homeostasis, Diabetes and Obesity*, vol. 1043, pp. 427–453, 2017.
- [9] H. Azizian, M. Khaksari, G. Asadi Karam, M. Esmailidehaj, and Z. Farhadi, "Cardioprotective and anti-inflammatory effects of G-protein coupled receptor 30 (GPR30) on postmenopausal type 2 diabetic rats," *Biomedicine & Pharmacotherapy*, vol. 108, pp. 153–164, 2018.
- [10] M. Włodarczyk, A. Sobolewska-Włodarczyk, A. I. Cygankiewicz et al., "Protein-coupled receptor 30 (GPR30) expression pattern in inflammatory bowel disease patients suggests its key role in the inflammatory process. A preliminary study," *Journal of Gastrointestinal and Liver Diseases*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 29–35, 2017.
- [11] U. P. Singh, A. E. Murphy, R. T. Enos et al., "MiR-155 deficiency protects mice from experimental colitis by reducing T helper type 1/type 17 responses," *Immunology*, vol. 143, no. 3, pp. 478–489, 2014.
- [12] S. Nikolaus and S. Schreiber, "Diagnostics of inflammatory bowel disease," *Gastroenterology*, vol. 133, no. 5, pp. 1670–1689, 2007.
- [13] L. M. Spekhorst, M. C. Visschedijk, R. Alberts et al., "Performance of the montreal classification for inflammatory bowel diseases," *World Journal of Gastroenterology*, vol. 20, no. 41, pp. 15374–15381, 2014.
- [14] T. Fontana, N. Falco, M. Torchia et al., "Bowel perforation in Crohn's disease: correlation between CDAI and Clavien-



- Dindo scores,” *Giornale di Chirurgia - Journal of Surgery*, vol. 38, no. 6, pp. 303–312, 2017.
- [15] N. Mohammed Vashist, M. Samaan, M. H. Mosli et al., “Endoscopic scoring indices for evaluation of disease activity in ulcerative colitis,” *Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews*, vol. 1, no. 1, Article ID CD011450, 2018.
- [16] L. Sun, F. Chao, B. Luo et al., “Impact of estrogen on the relationship between obesity and renal cell carcinoma risk in women,” *EBioMedicine*, vol. 34, pp. 108–112, 2018.
- [17] D. Herzog, P. Buehr, R. Koller et al., “Gender differences in paediatric patients of the swiss inflammatory bowel disease cohort study,” *Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology & Nutrition*, vol. 17, no. 3, pp. 147–154, 2014.
- [18] X. M. Zhu, Y. Z. Shi, M. Cheng, D. F. Wang, and J. F. Fan, “Serum IL-6, IL-23 profile and Treg/Th17 peripheral cell populations in pediatric patients with inflammatory bowel disease,” *Die Pharmazie*, vol. 72, no. 5, pp. 283–287, 2017.
- [19] K. H. Katsanos and K. A. Papadakis, “Inflammatory Bowel Disease: Updates on molecular targets for biologics,” *Gut and Liver*, vol. 11, no. 4, pp. 455–463, 2017.
- [20] Y.-T. Xiao, W.-H. Yan, Y. Cao, J.-K. Yan, and W. Cai, “Neutralization of IL-6 and TNF- $\alpha$  ameliorates intestinal permeability in DSS-induced colitis,” *Cytokine*, vol. 83, pp. 189–192, 2016.
- [21] A. J. Kozik, C. H. Nakatsu, H. Chun, and Y. L. Jones-Hall, “Age, sex, and TNF associated differences in the gut microbiota of mice and their impact on acute TNBS colitis,” *Experimental and Molecular Pathology*, vol. 103, no. 3, pp. 311–319, 2017.
- [22] K. Aden, A. Rehman, S. Waschina et al., “Metabolic functions of gut microbes associate with efficacy of tumor necrosis factor antagonists in patients with inflammatory bowel diseases,” *Gastroenterology*, vol. 157, no. 5, pp. 1279–1292, 2019.
- [23] B. Liu, L. Yang, Z. Cui et al., “Anti-TNF- $\alpha$  therapy alters the gut microbiota in proteoglycan-induced ankylosing spondylitis in mice,” *Microbiologyopen*, vol. 8, no. 12, p. e927, 2019.
- [24] H. Wang, X. Sun, J. Chou et al., “Cardiomyocyte-specific deletion of the G protein-coupled estrogen receptor (GPER) leads to left ventricular dysfunction and adverse remodeling: a sex-specific gene profiling analysis,” *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - Molecular Basis of Disease*, vol. 1863, no. 8, pp. 1870–1882, 2017.
- [25] R. Flores, J. Shi, B. Fuhrman et al., “Fecal microbial determinants of fecal and systemic estrogens and estrogen metabolites: a cross-sectional study,” *Journal of Translational Medicine*, vol. 10, no. 30, pp. 4456–4471, 2012.
- [26] D. Jacenik, E. J. Beswick, W. M. Krajewska, and E. R. Prossnitz, “G protein-coupled estrogen receptor in colon function, immune regulation and carcinogenesis,” *World Journal of Gastroenterology*, vol. 25, no. 30, pp. 4092–4104, 2019.
- [27] K. L. Chen and Z. Madak-Erdogan, “Estrogen and microbiota crosstalk: Should we pay attention?” *Trends in Endocrinology & Metabolism*, vol. 27, no. 11, pp. 752–755, 2016.
- [28] A. Trenti, S. Tedesco, C. Boscaro, L. Trevisi, C. Bolego, and A. Cignarella, “Estrogen, angiogenesis, immunity and cell metabolism: Solving the puzzle,” *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, vol. 19, no. 3, p. 859, 2018.
- [29] H. Waghulde, X. Cheng, S. Galla et al., “Attenuation of microbial dysbiosis and hypertension in a CRISPR/Cas9 gene ablation rat model of GPER1,” *Hypertension*, vol. 72, no. 5, pp. 1125–1132, 2018.
- [30] C. Haro, O. A. Rangel-Zúñiga, J. F. Alcalá-Díaz et al., “Intestinal microbiota is influenced by gender and body mass index,” *PLoS One*, vol. 11, no. 5, Article ID e0154090, 2016.
- [31] J. Wan, L. Xia, W. Xu, and N. Lu, “Expression and function of miR-155 in diseases of the gastrointestinal tract,” *International Journal of Molecular Sciences*, vol. 17, no. 5, p. 709, 2016.
- [32] A. D. Gaudet, L. K. Fonken, L. V. Gushchina et al., “MiR-155 deletion in female mice prevents diet-induced obesity,” *Scientific Reports*, vol. 6, no. 1, Article ID 22862, 2016.
- [33] D. D. Hutson, R. Gurralla, B. O. Ogola et al., “Estrogen receptor profiles across tissues from male and female *Rattus norvegicus*,” *Biology of Sex Differences*, vol. 10, no. 1, p. 4, 2019.
- [34] R. Vemuri, K. E. Sylvia, S. L. Klein et al., “The microgenderome revealed: sex differences in bidirectional interactions between the microbiota, hormones, immunity and disease susceptibility,” *Seminars in Immunopathology*, vol. 41, no. 2, pp. 265–275, 2019.
- [35] A. Rodríguez-Nogales, F. Algieri, J. Garrido-Mesa et al., “Differential intestinal anti-inflammatory effects of *Lactobacillus fermentum* and *Lactobacillus salivarius* in DSS mouse colitis: Impact on microRNAs expression and microbiota composition,” *Molecular Nutrition & Food Research*, vol. 61, no. 11, Article ID 1700144, 2017.
- [36] A. Rodríguez-Nogales, F. Algieri, J. Garrido-Mesa et al., “The administration of *Escherichia coli* Nissle 1917 ameliorates development of DSS-induced colitis in mice,” *Frontiers in Pharmacology*, vol. 9, p. 468, 2018.
- [37] J. Hausmann and I. Blumenstein, “Geschlechtsspezifische unterschiede in der behandlungsrealität von patientinnen und patienten mit Chronisch-entzündlichen Darmerkrankungen (CED),” *Zeitschrift für Gastroenterologie*, vol. 53, no. 8, pp. 774–778, 2015.